This book contains 574 Objectives, 1036 Topics, & 3831 lessons, which help in establishing a peace-loving society & success in this world & in the hereafter. *In-Shaa-Allaah*.



Topics, Pearls of Wisdom, Reminders and Guidance

OBJECTIVES AND LESSONS OF QURANIC SURAHS

Concept and Preparation:

Shaikh Arshad Basheer Umari Madani

Waffaqahullaah

Hafiz, Aalim and Fazil (Madina University, K.S.A), M.B.A.; Founder & Director of AskIslamPedia.com Chairman: Ocean The ABM School, Hyd, INDIA.



OBJECTIVES AND LESSONS OF QURANIC SURAHS

Volume - 2

SURAH YUNUS TO SURAH HUJURAT (Surah No.10 To 49) المئون والمثاني

Concept and Preparation:

Shaikh Arshad Basheer Umari Madani

Waffagahullaah

Hafiz, Aalim and Fazil (Madina University, K.S.A), M.B.A.; Founder & Director of AskIslamPedia.com Chairman: Ocean The ABM School, Hyd, INDIA. +91 92906 21633 (WhatsApp only)

www.abmqurannotes.com I www.askislampedia.com I www.askmadani.com



كَتَابُ اَنْزَلْنَاهُ الَيْكَ مُبَارَكُ لِيَدَّبَّرُوا اَيَاتِهِ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرُا وَلُولُا لَبَابُ

سُورَ لَا صُرِيْ

This is a blessed Book which We have revealed to you 'O Prophet' so that they may contemplate its verses, and people of reason may be mindful.

(Surah Sad:38/30)



INDEX			
S.No.	Topics	P. No.	
1	Preface		
2	Surah Hood (The Prophet Hood)	19	
3	Surah Yusuf (The Prophet Joseph)	26	
4	Surah Ar-Ra'ad (The Thunder)	46	
5	Surah Ibraheem (The Prophet Abraham)	57	
6	Surah Al-Hijr (The Rocky Tract)	70	
7	Surah An-Nahl (The Bee)	82	
8	Surah Isra/ Bani Israil (The Night of Journey)	102	
9	Surah Al-Kahf (The Cave)	124	
10	Surah Maryam (Marry)	145	
11	Surah Taa'haa (Taha)	162	
12	Surah Al-Anbya (The Prophets)	191	
13	Surah Hajj (The Pilgrimage)	219	
14	Surah Al-Mu'minoon (The Believers)	239	
15	Surah Noor (The Light)	261	
16	Surah Al-Furqan (The Criterion)	285	
17	Surah Ash-Shu'a'ra (The Poets)	307	
18	Surah An-Naml (The Ant)	324	
19	Surah Al-Qasas (The Stories)	341	
20	Surah Al-Ankaboot (The Spider)	367	
21	Surah Ar-Room (The Ruman)	386	
22	Surah Luqman (Luqman)	404	
23	Surah As-Sajdah (The Prostration)	416	



24	Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Combined Forces)	424
25	Surah Saba (The Sheba Queen)	456
26	Surah Faatir (The Originator)	469
27	Surah Yaa-seen (Yasin)	481
28	Surah As-Saaffaat (Those who set the Ranks)	492
29	Surah Saad (Arabic Letter 'sad')	508
30	Surah Az-Zumar (The Troops)	518
31	Surah Ghaafir (The Forgiver)	534
32	Surah Fussilat (Explained in Detail)	548
33	Surah Ash-Shoora (The	560
	Consultation)	
34	Surah Az-Zukhruf (The Ornament of Gold)	575
35	Surah Ad-Dukhaan (The Smoke)	588
36	Surah Al-Jathiyah (The Crouching)	596
37	Surah Al-Ahqaaf (The Wind Curved	605
	Sandhills)	
38	Surah Muhammed (The Prophet	615
	Muhammad 🏶)	
39	Surah Al-Fath (The Victory)	633
40	Surah Hujuraat (The Rooms)	648





In the Name of Allah—the Most Compassionate, Most Merciful الْحَمْدُ يِنَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَالصَّلُوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُوْلِهِ الْكَرِيمْ وَعَلَى آلِه وَاصْعَابِه الجُمَعِيْن المَّابعد:

Praise be to Allaah سبحانه وتعالى. It is indeed a lengthy process to compile a book containing the objectives, lessons, topics, and connectivity between the surahs. It provides the beginners selected Aayaat and hadiths which are related to each surah for memorization. Our book "Ahdaaf O Asbaag E Quran" in Urdu language consists of 4000 lessons, 1000 topics and 600 objectives of 114 surahs has been completed four years ago.

((ٱلْحَهُدُللهِ الَّذِي بِنِعْهَتهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ))

Translation in Other Languages Phase:

People insisted the book to be translated into English, Roman, Telugu, Tamil and other languages. Praise be to Allaah سبحانه وتعالى. A great



portion has been translated in Tamil this year and almost all of it have been translated into English and are ready to be uploaded to our website www.abmqurannotes.com in sha Allaah.

English Translation and Designing Phase:

On this occasion, I would like to thank all those who helped to bring this book in English, especially Shaikh Mohammad Arshad Umari, Br Faisal Afroz, Br Ajmal Sharafuddin, Br Muneer and Nasreen Fatima, wife of Arshad Basheer madani. Also, I thank everyone who helped with the setting and design, especially Br Ali Owais and Shaikh Abdullaah Umari.

Shariah and Linguistic Editing Phase:

After the translation of the book "Ahdaaf o Asbag e Quran", it took me a lot of time and effort to re-examine, compile, arrange, and compliment from the Shariah point of view. Finding the appropriate English words in the translation that match the interpretations of the Qur'an, this is the reason why the English translation version of Qur'an is coming this year instead of last year. I sincerely apologize to those who have been waiting for it.





also would like thank to www.AskIslampedia.com team for their support in this endeavor from day one. Jazakum Allahu Khair.

As always, I ask Allaah to accept our small efforts and grant us more services of Islam. Aameen!

Slave of Allaah

Hafiz Arshad Basheer Umari Madani

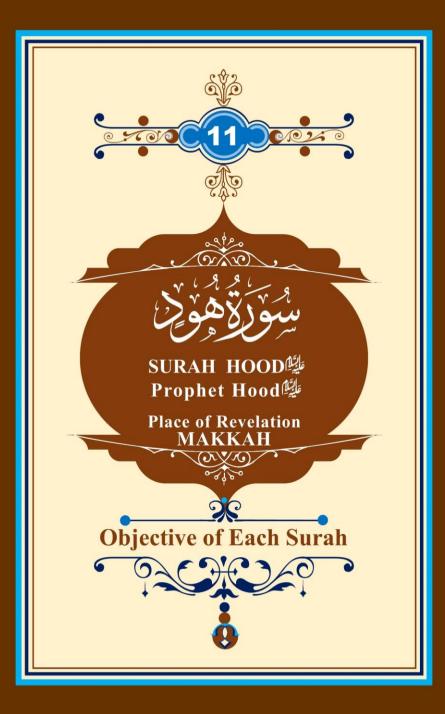
Note: Those who are interested in printing this book and distribute it for free, please contact me, in sha Allaah. (+91 9290621633 WhatsApp only)



All praise is for Allah—Lord of all worlds

Wassalamualaikum Warahmatullahi Wabarakatuh 26/September/2023 10/Rabi-ul-Awal/1445











- The objective of this surah is to carry out reformation activities constantly.
- 2. Reformation activities should be continued without bothering the defamation
- The Surah which starts with the name of the Prophet, that prophet is mentioned specially and specifically in it.
- 4. The Messenger of Allaah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) said about this Surah: شيبتنى

 Translation: Surah Hood and similar Surahs have made me old (Sahih Al-jami 3720).
- 5. The seven Prophets (Noah, Hood, Saleh, Lot, Shu'aib, Moses, and Aaron) have been mentioned in this Surah. It has been informed that how did they bear and tolerate the oppression of their nation carried out reformation work continuously.
- The sole purpose of narrating these stories is to console the prophet Mohammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) (Verse: 120).





Few Topics



- The Source of the Qur'an and its message and disbelievers's viewpoint about it. (1-5)
- 2. Kindness, knowledge of Almighty Allah and His power have been stated (6-7).
- 3. Viewpoint of the polytheists and regarding the blessings of Allah and punishment which they will get have been stated (8-10)
- 4. Viewpoint of the believers regarding the blessings of Allah and the reward which they will get have been mentioned (11).
- Sadness of the Messenger of Allah due to insubordination of the polytheism and continuation of Allah's guidance for him (12)
- Challenge to unbelievers and polytheists to present any wording similar to the Noble Qur'an (13-14)
- The disbelievers prefer this world on Hereafter and punishment which they will get have been stated (15-16).
- 8. Both believers and disbelievers cannot be equal (17)
- 9. The disbelievers and some of their attributes have been mentioned (18-22)
- 10. The believers and some of their attributes have been stated (23)
- 11. Examples of the disbelievers and the believers have been mentioned (24)



- 12. Stories of Noah, Hood, Saleh, Abraham, Lot, Shoaib, Moses have been narrated (25-99)
- Established way of Almighty Allah regarding His servants which is to give respite to them before destroying them (102-100)
- 14. Few scenes of the Day of Judgment have been presented (109-103).
- 15. It is prohibited to conflict in the Nobel Qur'an as it was done previously with the Torah by the people of Moses (peace be upon him) (110-111)
- 16. The Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) and the believers have been ordered to offer salah, adherence and keep patience (112-115)
- 17. As per Almighty Allah's established way the previous nations had been destroyed due to their oppression and insubordination. (116-119).
- 18. The wisdom behind the narration of Qur'anic stories is to console the prophet (peace be upon him), to advice to the believers and admonition to the disbelievers. (120-123).

Golden Lessons

- Reformation activities should be carry on persistently even in the most severe circumstances.
- One of the fundamental purposes of revealing the Noble Qur'an is that the servants should



- worship the Lord and should always seek forgiveness and repent to Almighty Allah.
- 3. The unbelievers do not want to listen to the Qur'an, thus they mock with Almighty Allah.
- Providing sustenance to all human beings, animals and plants is the responsibility of Allah, and this is the proof of His mercy.
- 5. It is Allah's great artistic work that He has shown in the heavens and the earth.
- Situation of this world doesn't remain same constantly.
- It is not suitable for the people who invite others to Islam to stop from their wok due to criticism because they invite people to the open truth.
- 8. The blessings of the Hereafter have been forbidden to those who only want this world.
- All the Prophets and Messengers from Noah to Muhammad (*) used to invite people towards pure monotheism and prevent them from the polytheism.
- 10. Evidence for virtue and sincerity of the prophets is that they do not seek any reward for inviting people.
- 11. Seeking forgiveness from Allah and repentance bring good into this world and the Hereafter.
- 12. Repentance and seeking forgiveness from sins is one of the conditions for acceptance of dua.
- 13. It is one the etiquettes of Islam that the guest should be respected and should be welcomed with salam.



- 14. Connection with the religion and the piety of Allah are signs for good fortune in this world and the Hereafter.
- 15. The good quality of a daee is to be sentimental, gentler and conduct discussion in good manner.
- 16. It is also among the religion to be bashfulness on prohibited activities.
- Homosexuality is a moral crime and a killer of humanity.
- 18. Reduction in measure and weight and betraying are heinous crime, those commit these sins should be punished in this present world and the Hereafter.
- 19. Allah is the Creator of causes.
- 20. Allah has granted intellectual power to human beings so that they can distinguish between good and evil and He gave them liberty to them, then he will question them regarding whatever they choose to carry out.
- 21. The importance of making a good friend has been informed, because everyone will enemy each other on the day of Judgment except pious friends.
- 22. The major cause of destruction is to oppress the people, and Allah doesn't destroys any town/village until they began to oppress others.
- 23. Being gentle and showing inclination towards oppression is one type of participation in the evil itself and its consequences will be bad.



- 24. Remaining silence by righteous and reforming people while oppression is committed is one of the causes of destruction.
- 25. There are consolement and advice in the Qur'anic stories for the Prophet (#) and for the entire nations till the end of existing world.
- 26. And whosoever puts his trust in Allah, Allah is Sufficient for him.



 Things have been mentioned in surah Yunus briefly while those have been stated in detail manner in Surah Hood.



Some Ayat and hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activities.

Ayat

 Whoever desires the life of this world and its adornments - We fully repay them for their deeds therein, and they therein will not be deprived.



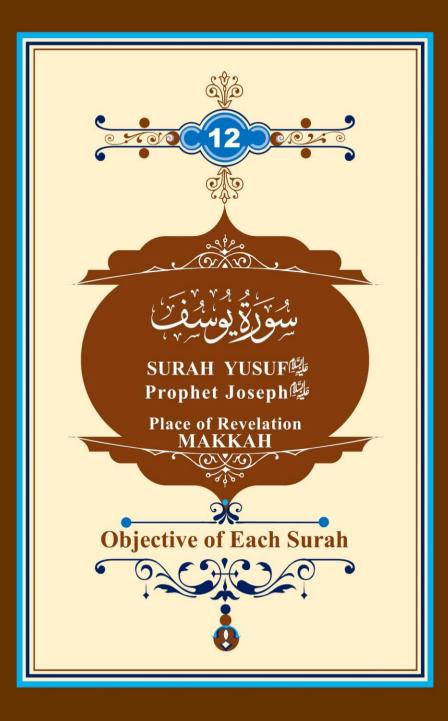
- Whoever desires the life of this world and its adornments - We fully repay them for their deeds therein, and they therein will not be deprived.
- 3. And O my people, give full measure and weight in justice and do not deprive the people of their due and do not commit abuse on the earth, spreading corruption.

Hadith

Narrated Abu Huraira:

The Prophet (**) said, "There was a merchant who used to lend the people, and whenever his debtor was in straitened circumstances, he would say to his employees, 'Forgive him so that Allah may forgive us.' So, Allah forgave him."











- Trust in Allah's plan (be patient, do not despair)
- 2. This Surah starts with a dream and ends with its interpretation. (4-100)
- 3. The brief sketch of life of prophet Yusuf (peace be upon him) is as mentioned below, which is consist of ups and downs:



- 4. This Surah was revealed to console the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).
- 5. The lives of Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and Yusuf (peace be upon him) have similarities. The Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was expelled by his home country



men and by his own tribe Quraish. Similarly the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was able to achieve the power and governance after migration. And there came a time when he forgave his tribe's brothers (men) in spite of their troubles and cruality and acted upon اليوم.

- The story which has been mentioned in this Surah is called as Ahsan al-Qasas (the best story).
- 7. This Surah has mentioned countries, scholars and the kings, how they get admonition, guidance and advice. The power of knowledge and the power of authority have been compared. And the power of knowledge has been superior forever.

Few Topics

1. Attributes of the Noble Qur'an, one of its attributes is to narrate the best story that have been stated (1-3)



- 2. Yusuf's (peace be upon him) dream and his Father's view on that (4-6)
- 3. Yusuf's brothers (peace be upon him) put him into well has been mentioned (7-10)
- 4. Yusuf's brothers (peace be upon him) succeed in completion of their conspiracy against him that has been mentioned (11-18)
- 5. Yusuf (peace be upon him) was taken out of the well and was sold in Egypt (19-20)
- Yusuf (peace be upon him) stayed in Egypt and escaped/protected form seduction/temptation of king's wife.
- 7. Spreading the news of the incident of the king's wife and her statement about the incident have been mentioned and Yusuf (peace be upon him) had been thrown into the prison (30-35)
- 8. The incidents/events which occurred with Yusuf (peace be upon him) some dreams have been mentioned (36-42).
- Dream of Egypt's king and he was informed that Yusuf (peace be upon him) can interpret the dream that have been mentioned (43-49)



- 10. The king ordered to take out Yusuf (peace be upon him) from the prison and his blamelessness/guiltlessness has been mentioned (50-53)
- 11. Yusuf (peace be upon him) was freed from prison and he requested to granting him the responsibility of the treasures of the land (51-57).
- 12. Yusuf (peace be upon him) identified and he asks them to bring his own brother and he returned the price/cost (52-62)
- 13. Yusuf's brothers forced their father to let Benjamin go with them (63-66)
- 14. Yaqub (peace be upon him)'s advice to his Children (67-68)
- 15. Yusuf's brothers (peace be upon him) came with his own brother whom he asked for and his plan regarding this has been mentioned (69-79)
- 16. Yusuf's brothers (peace be upon him) cursed each other and return to their father and made him aware of the incident that took place in Egypt (80-82)
- 17. Yaqub (peace be upon him) did not trust on his son's words and he became blind due to grief and continuously crying and



- he made dua and complaint to Allaah Glory be to Him (83-86).
- 18. Yaqub (peace be upon him) sent back his sons to look for his two sons and Yusuf 's brothers (peace be upon him) identified him and asked for forgiveness. (87-92)
- 19. Yusuf (peace be upon him) gave his shirt to his brothers and asked them to put it on their father's face so that the light of his eyes can come back and they offered their excuse to their father and they asked him to seek forgiveness for them (93-98)
- 20. Yusuf 's father (peace be upon them) and his brothers came to him, and he repeated them and dream came trues (99-100)
- 21. Yusuf (peace be upon him) acknowledged the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him and made dua for ending of life in best circumstances (101)
- 22. The story of Yusuf (peace be upon him) is one of the evidences of the prophecy of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace (102-104)



- 23. The polytheists turned their faces form the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him which are present in the heavens and the earth (105-110)
- 24. The wisdom of Qur'anic stories has been stated (111)



- Protection of chastity should continued in all circumstances by male and female, because Allah is watching.
- 2. Youth should be idealized, childhood and old age also should be made ideal.
- 3. The human being gets disturbed due to conspiracy which is brought into existence against him, the life of prophet Yusuf (peace be upon him) is source of consolement for such type of individual.
- 4. It is not necessary that when you commit bad deed, then only you will be treated badly. In some cases it could happen that your goodness may lead someone to be jealous with you. Hence, when you face such situation where someone creating



troubles for you due to his jealousy, instead of indulging yourself into sadness, you should learn how to hand over yourself to Allaah Glory be to Him by following the sunnah (way) of Yusuf (peace be upon him).

- 5. Any one can envy/feel Jealousy without any exception, even it can be felt by family members of a pious man, it can happen any time and for any reason. Thus, Ibn Tamiya (may Allaah have mercy on him) says, jealousy touches to everyone to some extent, الشريف يخفيها , the noble man hides and tries to end it and ignoble/ shameful reveals it and hurts others.
- 6. If youth gives up the evil, he achieves the power, the shadow of the Throne, the complete honour in the paradise, otherwise many righteous and skillful people have ruined because of sin.
- 7. Blamelessness of prophet Yusuf (peace be upon him) was proven in three ways:
 - A. Allaah Glory be to Him Himself declared the blamelessness.



ۅؘڵڡۜٞڶۿۜٮۧٷۑؚڡۅؘۿۿٙؠۿٵڵۅؙڵٲ۫؈ڗٞٲؽؠؙۯۿٵڽؘڗڽؚؚۨڡػڶڸڬڸؽڞڔڣٙ عَنْهُ السُّوءَ وَالْفَحْشَاء إِنَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُخْلَصِين

And she certainly determined [to seduce] him, and he would have inclined to her had he not seen the proof of his Lord. And thus [it was] that We should avert from him evil and immorality. Indeed, he was of Our chosen servants.

B. Family member testimony.

قَالَ هِيَ رَاوَدَتْنِي عَن نَّفُسِي وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ قِنْ أَهْلِهَا إِن كَانَ قَيِيصُهُ قُدَّمِن قُبُلِ فَصَدَقَتْ وَهُوَ الْكَاذِبِين

And she certainly determined [to seduce] him, and he would have inclined to her had he not seen the proof of his Lord. And thus [it was] that We should avert from him evil and immorality. Indeed, he was of Our chosen servants.

C. The accuser her self declared his blamelessness and acknowledged her sin.



قَالَتُ فَلَلِكُنَّ الَّذِى لُمُتُنَّى فِيهِ وَلَقَلُ رَاوَدَتُّهُ عَن نَّفُسِهِ فَاسُتَعْصَمَ وَلَرُن لَّمُ يَفْعَلُ مَا آمُرُهُ لَيُسْجَنَنَّ وَلَيَكُونًا مِّن الصَّاغِرِينَ

She said, "That is the one about whom you blamed me. And I certainly sought to seduce him, but he firmly refused; and if he will not do what I order him, he will surely be imprisoned and will be of those debased."

8. It is not necessary that everyone who goes to jail is criminal, so it is not fair to make an opinion about anyone without deep thinking and investigation. Ibn Tamiya and Sheikh Albani (may Allaah have mercy upon them) have followed the sunnah (way) of Yusuf (peace be upon him) by staying in jail.

(Translation)

Thishigh position is not achieved by everyone Every plaintiff does not deserve to go jail.



- If the victim who has been hurted by means of jealous will reads this Surah, he will feel peace and better.
- 10.Reducing the problems and troubles of Muslims by accepting a ministry in a non-Muslim country is the sunnah (way) of Yusuf (peace be upon him) as per the legal maxim, following (أخف المرين) less harmful of two harmful things.
- is one of the letters of Muqattat, which is made the part of Noble Qur'an for the purpose of proving miracle aspect of it, because Arabs had been defeated by normal communicative language.
- 12.12. The prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was consoled by the stories of Yaqub and Yusuf (peace be upon them), because both of them also suffered a lot.
- 13. The prophecy of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) had been proven, he neither know how to read and write, nor he heard from



someone, then how it became possible for him to narrate the story of a period of time when he did not exist in this world, so it means that, this story his being narrated by Allaah Glory be to Him.

- 14. The dreams of the prophets come true, which cannot be denied, and these are among the things which should be believed.
- 15. The interpretation of a dream is one type of knowledge, so those who do not have such type of knowledge, should refrain from interpreting it.
- 16.If Allaah Glory be to Him rewards a servant, then his family also benefit from this blessing, as Yaqub (peace be upon him) explained while interpreting the dream ويتم نعبته عليك وعلى ال
- 17. It is obligatory to protect ourselves from the evil, therefor hiding of such things are mandatory as well, if those are revealed may result creating troubles. As Yaqub (peace be upon him) advised Yusuf (peace be upon him) to hide his dream.



- 18.It is obligatory to abstain from committing sins at any cost, because sins are interconnected each other, one sin leads to commit another sin. As it happened with the brothers of Yusuf (peace be upon him) when they wanted to rid off Yusuf (peace be upon him) from their way, started doing conspiracy and relied totally on lies.
- 19. One of the biggest crimes after shirk (the polytheism) is killing.
- 20. Assumption/suspicion is not prohibited in the light of proofs and evidences.
- 21. The Muslim should maintain patience while they are being tested by troubles and problems. As Yaqub (peace be upon him) kept patience.
- 22. Maintaining patience willingly/optionally is more rewarding than keeping patience forcefully (when there is no another way left except this). Similarly the trail which was faced by Yusuf (peace be upon him) was more trouble maker.
- 23.If a Muslim is forced to bear a calamity and he is patient, Allah is always with him.



- 24. Whoever believes from his/her bottom of heart and is sincere in all his/her actions, then Allah Glory be to Him defense his/her.
- 25. The meaning of being sincere is to abstain oneself from the all means of shameful sins/immoralities.
- 26. The temptation and conspiracy of a women is more danger than Satan's plot and it has been declared weak.
- 27. Knowledge and intellectual power invite humans to do good and prevent them from evil. And ignorance urges human beings to fulfil self desire.
- 28. When Allaah Glory be to Him tests someone and he endures it patiently, then He shows him the way to come out from that trouble, similarly, when He wanted to take Yusuf (peace be upon him) out of the jail, He showed a dream to the King which interpretation and solution revealed to Yusuf (peace be upon him).
- 29.At the time of Stress and severity the help of an individual can be seeked who has the ability to assist him. But Allaah



- Glory be to Him should not be forgotten while utilizing the means or cause.
- 30. The person who has been asked, he should guided to something beneficial.
- 31. Humans can express their inner ability and skill and knowledge as Yusuf (peace be upon him) did.
- 32. The sustanance can be stocked for the benefit of the people, in the case if the is fear of drought in future.
- 33.If a Muslim finds the power and ability to execute something in himself, he is allowed to aske for that work or designation.
- 34. Hospitality is the Sunnah (way) of the prophets and is a legitimate deed.
- 35.A man must testify a thing about which he has certain knowledge, otherwise he should avoid to do so.
- 36.It is not against of patience to complain to Allaah Glory be to Him regarding troubles, if it is being complaint to the creatures, then it goes against of patience.
- 37. There is ease with every difficulty.



- 38. Humans have been permitted to share their tight situation with others as Yusuf (peace be upon him)'s brothers did.
- 39.A pledge/promise should be taken while dealing with others.
- 40.It is not correct to believe in traditions which have been not proven by evidences.
- 41.Responding to some certain sayings and actions can be delayed if it is required by wisdom. As Yusuf (peace be upon him) responded to theft blame later.
- 42. When the worldly causes/means of getting assistance get over/vanish then the servant must trust in Allah, as Yaqub (peace be upon him) relied totally on Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 43. Forgiving in spite of being able to take revenge such shows great morality and action which is required by belief.
- 44. The lesson should be learnt from the outcome and not from the unpleasant beginning.
- 45. Yusuf (peace be upon him) made dua for approaching to death while he has



- retained himself on belief. The believers should make similar dua.
- 46. The story of Yusuf (peace be upon him) can be narrated in detail only by those people who had seen him. Narrating story in such detail by the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is clear cut proof for truthfulness.
- 47. The sincere faith always urge people to be alert and help them to protect their heart to be neglected and turning away.
- 48.Inviting people to Allaah Glory be to Him is obligatory on every believer and this is the way of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).
- 49. The da'i should be as eager for the guidance of his people as Muhammad (pbuh) was eager to his people.
- 50.It is not permissible to hurry for help, because Allaah Glory be to Him wants to test.
- 51. Allah's help comes when the messengers had been disappointed and they started thinking that they will be denied.



52. The story of past is the means of condolement, so the Duat (who invite people to Allaah Glory be to Him) should recite the Noble Quran abundantly, which contains lessons, advice and guidance.



Corollary / Connection, Subtleties of interpretation



Surah Hood and Surah Yusuf both have been revealed to console prophet and revealing time for both surhas is same.



Ayat and Hadith



Some Ayat and hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activities.

Ayat:



مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِهِ إِلاَّ أَسْمَاء سَمَّيْتُهُوهَا أَنتُمْ وَابَاؤُكُم مَّا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ بِهَا مِن سُلُطَانٍ إِنِ الْحُكُمُ إِلاَّ يَلَّهُ أَمَرَ أَلاَّ تَعْبُدُواْ إِلاَّ إِيَّاهُ ذَلِكَ الرِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ التَّاسِ لاَ يَعْلَمُونَ

You worship not besides Him except [mere] names you have named them, you and your fathers, for which Allah has sent down no authority. Legislation is not but for Allah. He has commanded that you worship not except Him. That is the correct religion, but most of the people do not know.

قَالَتُ فَنَلِكُنَّ الَّذِى لُمُتُنَّنِي فِيهِ وَلَقَلُ رَاوَدتُّهُ عَن نَّفُسِهِ فَاسْتَعْصَمَ وَلَئِن لَّمُ يَفْعَلُمَا آمُرُهُ لَيُسْجَنَنَّ وَلَيَكُونَا مِّنَ الصَّاغِرِينَ

She said, "That is the one about whom you blamed me. And I certainly sought to seduce him, but he firmly refused; and if he will not do what I order him, he will surely be imprisoned and will be of those debased."

Hadith.

((وعن أبي هريرة رضى الله عنه، عن النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: "سبعة يظلهم الله في ظله يوم لا ظل إلا ظله: إمام عادل، وشاب نشأ في عبادة الله تعالى، ورجل قلبه معلق بالبساجد، ورجلان تحابا في الله اجتبعا عليه وتفرقا عليه، ورجل دعته امرأة ذات منصب وجمال، فقال: إنى أخاف الله، ورجل

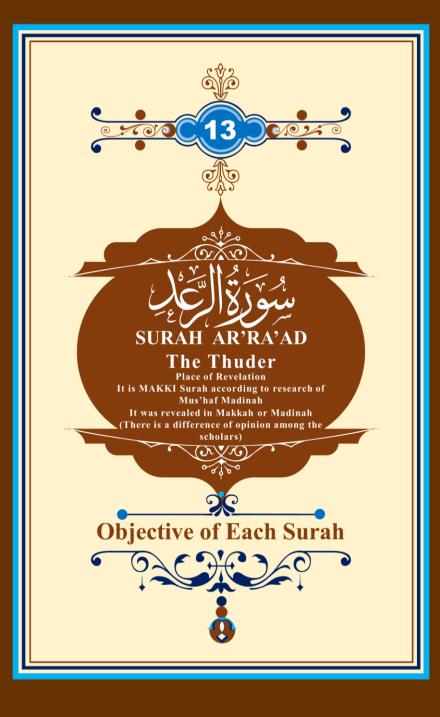


تصدق بصدقة فأخفاها حتى لا تعلم شماله ما تنفق يمينه، ورجل ذكر الله خالياً ففاضت عيناه)) [متفق عليه]

Abu Hurairah (May Allah be pleased with him) reported:

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, "Seven are (the persons) whom Allah will give protection with His Shade* on the Day when there will be no shade except His Shade (i.e., on the Day of Resurrection), and they are: A just ruler; a youth who grew up with the worship of Allah; a person whose heart is attached to the mosque; two persons who love and meet each other and depart from each other for the sake of Allah; a man whom a beautiful and high ranking woman seduces (for illicit relation), but he (rejects this offer by saying): 'I fear Allah'; a person who gives a charity and conceals it (to such an extent) that the left hand might not know what the right has given; and a person who remembers Allah in solitude and his eyes well up."











- 1) The power of truth and the weaknesses of falsehood has been stated in this Surah.
- 2) It has been informed that the Noble Qur'an has impressive and influencing power, it has complete capacity to influence all creatures, human beings, heavens, earth and mountains.
- 3) This surah defeats the group of people who have been developed themselves intellectually with clear cut evidences and by following the way of reasoning approach.
- 4) Old Newton (Imra' ul-Qais), who praised the universe by thinking and admiring its beauty, both old Newton and new Imra'ul-Qais (Newton) have one thing in common, that is discovering the things by





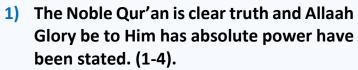
astonishing the characteristics of creatures. Either it would be describing the delicate attributes of horse or discovering theory of gravity by falling apple. Both of them are unable to reach the truth, it is very strange, they present the things by being impressed from the attributes, but how they could not get the knowledge of the Creator by His creatures?

- 5) If a man accepts an invisible object (gravity) through visible object (apple), then he has to think by replacing the apple with this large universe. Is it not clear cut proof of existence of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 6) Tawhid-ul-Uluhiyyah (oneness of worship) has been proven on the basis of Tawhid-ul-Rububiyyah (Oneness of Allah's Lordship) In this Surah.
- 7) The aspect of بشيرا and اننيرا has been dominated in this surah with providing the evidences and proofs.









- 2) Refusal of day of resurrection by the polytheists and asking for signs have been stated (5-7).
- 3) The knowledge of Allaah and His power have been stated (8-16)
- 4) Examples of truth and the people who hold truth and and False and the people who run behind false has been explained(17)
- 5) The abode of believers and disbelievers has been stated (18)
- 6) Attributes of believers and the reward which they will get have been stated (19-24)
- Attributes of disbelievers and their punishment which they deserve have been stated (25)
- 8) When the disbelievers became rebellion and asked for signs, it was made clear for them that the sustenance and guidance are in Allaah's hands (26-28)
- 9) The abode of believers has been stated (29)





- 10) The mission of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and the importance of the Noble Qur'an have been stated (30).
- 11) The disbelievers who denied the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him have been mentioned (31-34)
- 12) Attributes of paradise and the consummation of pious and the disbelievers have been stated, the Prophet has been suggested by Allaah, he should not listen to the disbelievers (35-37)
- 13) The truth of the messengers and the Allaah Glory be to Him's signs are irrevocable/indispensable that have been stated.
- 14) The prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been consoled, and has been said that Allaah Glory be to Him is aware of disbelievers's activities (40-43)







- The Noble Qur'an is not a normal book; there is not who can compete with it, the success can be achieved by it.
- No matter how many attempts are made by the polytheists, but the truth will prevail.
- 3) Human beings must believe in the meeting of their Lord.
- 4) People were one nation (Ummah) but they conflicted each other and split into groups, the majority of them are not believers.
- 5) Mankind need the guidance of their Lord.
- 6) Mankind can distinguish between good and evil by their senses and wisdom, so they can understand the existence of Allaah Glory be to Him through the signs of the universe.
- 7) It has been emphasized to learn lessons from the past destroyed nations and has been ordered to put effort for inviting the people.
- 8) The polytheists demanded signs, but Allaah Glory be to Him did not grant it to them merely due to their rebellion.

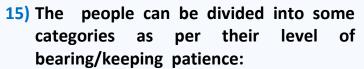




- The invitation of all the prophets was the same and it was the invitation towards monotheism.
- 10) Winds play crucial role in evaporating and moving them .
- 11) Making dua, fear, hope and scarness should be only for the sake of Allaah Glory be to Him, because He is alone who provides sustenance, He is absolute owner, He is one who gives life and takes life.
- 12) The message of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) names as invitation of truth and it has been resembled to the rain, because it decends from the sky and rivers flow and people benefit by it.
- 13) Allaah has likened the heart of a believer to a fertile valley that gathers rainwater and utilizes it.
- 14) It has been said that patience should be endured and it is mandatory to be agreed with the destiny which has been determined by Allaah Glory be to Him at the times of trouble.







- 16) Those who face the trouble and difficulties and bear them powerfully, these are the people who hold strong belief and faith, and on the tagwa (piety).
- 17) Those who can persevere the adversity and trouble of this world, and live the normal and moderate life.
- 18) Those who do not have ability of keeping patience, so they can not bear any type of hardships.
- 19) The people keep patience with some purposes/with some objectives:
 - > His example can be given.
 - People should not blame him on weakness.
 - > The enemy should not laugh on him.
 - ➤ Knowing that there is no good in being agitated.
 - ➤ By agreeing with Allaah Glory be to Him's destiny.
- 20) The sustenance is in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him, so the servants should







- 21) The time of miracles, signs and punishment have been fixed and they are granted by Allaah Glory be to Him's wisdom.
- 22) The importance of inviting to Allaah Glory be to Him and perseverance on it has been explained.



Corollary/connection, Subtleties of interpretations



- The truth has been proved and the false has been invalidated/revoked by historical arguments in Surah Yusuf while in Surah Raad, the truths has been presented through rational and natural arguments and falsehoods have been destroyed.
- 2) 2. These two Surahs were revealed at a time when the battle of truth and falsehood was at its peak in Makkah, and the truth of the prophecy was being challenged by raising objections.







Ayat and Hadith



Some Ayat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity

Ayat no: 1

﴿اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنهَى وَمَا تَغِيضُ الأَرْحَامُ وَمَا تَزْدَادُ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِندَهُ يِحِقْدَادٍ﴾

Allah knows what every female carries and what the wombs lose [prematurely] or exceed. And everything with Him is by due measure.

Ayat no: 2

﴿ وَلَوْ أَنَّ قُرُ آلَا اللهِ الْمِنَالُ آوَ قُطِعَتْ بِهِ الأَرْضُ أَوْ كُلِّمَ بِهِ الْمَوْتَى بَلِ اللهِ الْمَوْتَى بَلِ اللهُ لَهَدَى النَّاسَ بَحِيعًا وَلاَ الأَمْرُ بَحِيعًا أَفَلَمُ يَيَّأَسِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُواْ أَن لَّوْ يَشَاء اللَّهُ لَهَدَى النَّاسَ بَحِيعًا وَلاَ يَرَالُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ تُصِيبُهُم مِمَا صَنَعُواْ قَارِعَةٌ أَوْ تَعَلُّ قَرِيبًا مِّن دَارِهِمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِي يَرَالُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ تُصِيبُهُم مِمَا صَنَعُواْ قَارِعَةٌ أَوْ تَعَلُّ قَرِيبًا مِّن دَارِهِمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِي وَكُلُ اللهِ إِنَّ اللهَ لا يُعْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴾ وعُدُاللّه إِنَّ اللهَ لا يُعْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴾

And if there had been a Qur'an with which mountains could be moved (from their places), or the earth could be cloven asunder, or the dead could be made to speak (it would not have been other than this Qur'an). But the decision





of all things is certainly with Allah. Have not then those who believe yet known that had Allah willed, He could have guided all mankind? And a disaster will not cease to strike those who disbelieve because of their (evil) deeds or it (i.e. the disaster) settle close to their homes, until the Promise of Allah comes to pass. Certainly, Allah does not fail in His Promise.

Hadith no:1

وعن عائشة رضى الله عنها قالت: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: "الذى يقرأ القرآن وهو مأهر به مع السفرة الكرام البررة. والذي يقرأ القرآن ويتتعتع فيه وهو عليه شأق له أجران" ((متفق عليه))

'Aishah (May Allah be pleased with reported:The Messenger of Allah (#) said, "The one who is proficient in the recitation of the Our'an will be with the honourable and obedient scribes (angels) and he who recites the Qur'an and finds it difficult to recite, doing his best to recite it in the best way possible, will have a double reward."

[Al-Bukhari and Muslim]

Hadith:2





عن أبي أمامة رضى الله عنه قال: سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول:

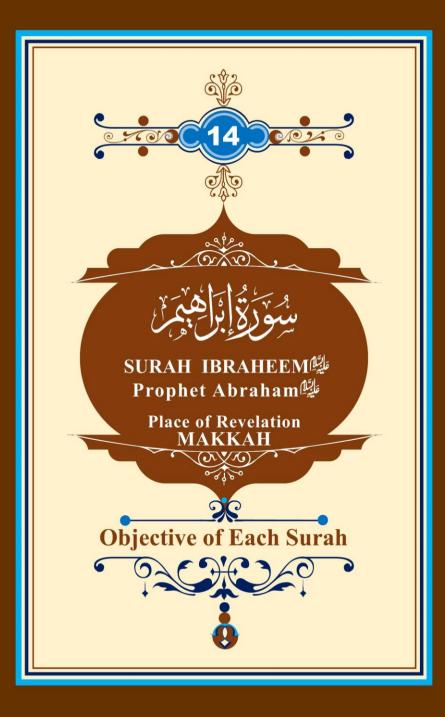
"اقرءوا القرآن فإنه يأتى يوم القيامة شفيعًا لأصحابه" ((روالامسلم))

Abu Umamah (May Allah be pleased with him) reported:

I heard the Messenger of Allah (#) saying, "Read the Qur'an, for it will come as an intercessor for its reciters on the Day of Resurrection."

[Muslim]













- 1. In this Surah it has been stated that the faith is a blessing and disbelief is a cursed thing.
- 2. Some people think that the luxury of this world is everything. They consider it alone as the greatest blessing, actually the faith is the greatest blessing that has been mentioned in this surah
- 3. (Verse No. 24)
- 4. Sacrifices of Ibraheem (peace be upon him) has been mentioned in this surah, he left his family in an uncultivated valley in a dessert land merely for the sake of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- The subjects of this Surah are Tawheed (oneness of Allaah), Prophethood, Hereafter, Resurrection, Blessings of paradise and discussion in good manner.



- 6. The disbelievers of Quraysh had been told to adopt pure monotheism like Ibraheem (peace be upon him)
- 7. Comparison between being ingratitude and being grateful of blessing and outcomes of both have been mentioned, Iblis is an example of being ingratitude and the Prophets are the best example of being grateful.

√§ Few Topics

- The Noble Qur'an has been sent down by Allaah Glory be to Him, and it is a guidance for the believers and a challenge for the disbelievers (1-3)
- 2. The language of the Prophets and their activities have been explained (4)
- 3. Moses (peace be upon him) and his people have been stated (5-8)
- 4. Previous prophets and their communities have been mentioned (9-17)
- 5. Examples of disbeliever's deeds have been mentioned (18)
- 6. Allaah Glory be to Him is the Creator of the whole universe (19-20)



- Conversation between the weak section of people and the arrogant in the hell (21)
- 8. Satan's disassociation from his followers (22)
- Accomplishment of the believers has been mentioned (23)
- 10.Example of the good word and the bad word (24-27)
- 11.11. Consequent of ungrateful people to the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him (28-30)
- 12.A few instructions to the believers and they have been warned of the Day of Resurrection (31)
- 13.Ultimate power of Allaah Glory be to Him and blessings which He has bestowed on His servants that have been mentioned (32-34)
- 14.Supplications/Dua of Ibrahim (peace be upon him) to his Lord (35-41)
- 15. The oppressors have been threatened and the horrors of the day of judgment have been stated.





- The only possible way to get out from the darkness to the light is through the Noble Qur'an, which is the fountain of guidance and light.
- 2. Darkness and light cannot be equal and the blessing of faith is a great blessing.
- 3. Allaah Glory be to Him revealed the Qur'an in Arabic, which is a universal language and easy to understand for seeking guidance.
- The desire of this world is not evil, but if the inclination towards this world is more than Hereafter, then this may lead to destruction.
- 5. Whoever invites any one to carry out bid'ah (new act/thing in Islam) and toward prohibited activities, they are equally sharing the burden of the sins with whom who commit such type of activities.

or

Whoever carry out bid'ah or prohibited activities due to someone's invitation, then the invitee and who invited him are equal in sin.



- It has been invited to believe in destiny and justice in this surah, without which faith is incomplete.
- 8. Allah has given intellectual power to distinguish between good and evil, so no one can make an excuse of destiny.
- 9. Following Allaah Glory be to Him's law (Shari'ah) alone is the guidance, which leads human beings to the final destination (salvation). And the astray is that he turns away from the Shari'ah.
- 10.To bring mankind out of the darkness of misguidance to the light of divine guidance, the field of dawah (invitation) requires wisdom, gentleness and good manner, and it is also necessary to consider intellectual power of invitee and suitable time and opportunity.
- 11.Among the responsibilities of the Prophets and Messengers are to present the true perception of their Lord, correct and guide the people according to the Shari'ah, establish the argument of Allaah Glory be to Him that He has has given them the religion in their own language. By following the method of enjoining the



- good and preventing from evil, the prophets have to correct the spiritual and intellectual corruption.
- 12.In Arabic, "days" refers to the torments that befell on past people, so that they can learn lesson from it.
- 13. Patience and gratitude motivate the believer to endure hardships in the way of Allah.
- 14. The wisdom of Allaah Glory be to Him is to protect the believers from their enemies by testing them through sorrows and joys.
- 15.It is the wisdom of Allaah Glory be to Him that He sent all the Prophets to invite the people towards one thing.
- 16.Moses (peace be upon him) has been mentioned often so the lesson can be learnt from his various circumstance.
- 17. The disbelievers and the polytheists drawn the wrong conclusion from the leniency of Allaah Glory be to Him and denied the Prophets and Messengers openly.
- 18.It is very strange that the disbelievers wondered and made fun of the



- messengers for being them human, because Allaah Glory be to Him chooses messengers by His absolute wisdom.
- 19. Prophets and messengers, despite being chosen, cannot present any miracle on their own.
- 20. The message and invitation of all prophets are the same, otherwise people would have gone far into misguidance and darkness.
- 21. Hegemony and trying to become superior in the land have been condemned because it causes the oppression and bad consequences.
- 22. The stories of the people of Noah, people of Aa'd and Thamud have been mentioned with the purpose of admonition, they used to deny Allaah Glory be to Him's rewards and His messages, and were engrossed in this worldly life.
- 23. Satan has no power over man while he is a believer, whoever understand opposite of it, there is fault in his/her intellect.
- 24. Two types of conversation have been mentioned, one is the communication



between leader and his community and the second one is the conversation between Satan and his followers, each one of them used to present evil to others in a pleasing manner.

- 25. The believer always initiate to accept the truth because of his intact nature, the same is not expected from the disbelievers.
- 26. This world is a means of getting benefit and blessing for the disbeliever till a fixed period of time, no matter what the situation/ in all circumstances.
- 27. The wisdom behind quoting proverbs is that people should learn lesson from them and it motivate them to carry out good deeds.
- 28. One should be thankful for the blessings which he has already obtained while seeking more blessings.
- 29.It has been emphasized to reflect in the great signs of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 30. There is benefit for the people in rotation of the sun and the moon and there is Allaah Glory be to Him's great wisdom behind it.



- 31.Allaah Glory be to Him has expressed His power by different words, such as الأبداع الفطر etc.
- 32.Ibraheem (peace be upon him) is the father of the prophets and he is among the determined prophets who invalidated/abolished the worship of idols, stars, moon, and sun. And invited people to worship Allaah Glory be to Him alone openly.
- 33.No compromise can be made regarding Aqeedah(belief) and manhaj (way) even if they are close relatives.
- 34.In order to spread the message of Ibraheem (peace be upon him) to all people, He made the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) the messenger of all people and made Makkah fountain of guidance.
- 35.Allaah Glory be to Him comforted the prophet that he would be patient and steadfast in the hardships and stubbornness of the people and continue the dawah activity.





- 36. The performance of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)) has been made clear that he made reach the trust to the Ummah, advised about it, and he is witnesses against of his nation.
- 37.Belief in Allaah Glory be to Him has a deep connection with belief in the Hereafter, so it is necessary to believe in whatever Allaah Glory be to Him has informed.

The plot of disbelievers and polytheists refer to their doubtfulness, objections, false accusations, and their neglectfulness, they will be questioned by Allaah Glory be to Him.

🖔 Ayat and Hadith 🖠

Some Ayat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out Dawah and reformation activity.

Ayat 1

وَقَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَبَّا قُضِى الأَمْرُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَعَلَكُمْ وَعَلَا أَكَتِّ وَوَعَلَّكُمْ فَأَخُلَفُتُكُمْ وَعَلَا الْحَيْقِ وَوَعَلَّكُمْ فَأَخُلَفُتُكُمْ وَمَا كَانَ لِيَ عَلَيْكُم قِن سُلُطَانِ إِلاَّ أَن دَعَوْتُكُمْ فَاسْتَجَبْتُمْ لِي فَلاَ تَلُومُونِي



وَلُومُواۡ أَنفُسَكُم مَّا أَنَا مِمُصۡرِخِكُمۡ وَمَا أَنتُمۡ بِمُصۡرِخِتَّ إِنِّى كَفَرُتُ بِمَا أَشۡرَكُتُمُونِ مِن قَبۡلُ إِنَّ الظَّالِينِ لَهُمۡ عَلَابٌ أَلِيمُ

And Satan will say when the matter has been concluded, "Indeed, Allah had promised you the promise of truth. And I promised you, but I betrayed you. But I had no authority over you except that I invited you, and you responded to me. So do not blame me; but blame yourselves. I cannot be called to your aid, nor can you be called to my aid. Indeed, I deny your association of me [with Allah before. Indeed, for the wrongdoers is a painful punishment."

وَلاَ تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ غَافِلاً عَمَّا يَعْبَلُ الظَّالِمُونَ إِثَّمَا يُؤَيِّرُهُمُ لِيَوْمِ تَشْخَصُ فِيكِ الأَبْصَارُ

Ayat 2

And never think that Allah is unaware of what the wrongdoers do. He only delays them for a Day when eyes will stare [in horror].

Hadith:

((وعن عبد الله بن عمرو بن العاص، رضى الله عنهما، أن النبى، صلى الله عليه وسلم، تلا قول الله عز وجل في إبراهيم، صلى الله عليه وسلم: {رب إنهن



أضللن كثيراً من الناس فن تبعنى فإنه منى ((إبراهيم: 36))، وقول عيسى، صلى الله عليه وسلم: (إن تعنبهم فإنهم عبادك وإن تغفر لهم فإنك أنت العزيز الحكيم ((المائدة: 118))، فرفع يديه وقال: "اللهم أمتى أمتى" وبكى، فقال الله عز وجل: " " يأجبريل اذهب إلى محمد وربك أعلم، فسله ما يبكيه ؟" فأتا لا جبريل، فأخبر لا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم، عما قال: وهو أعلم، فقال الله تعالى: "يأجبريل اذهب إلى محمد فقل: إناسنرضيك في أمتك ولا نسؤوك)) الله تعالى: "يأجبريل اذهب إلى محمد فقل: إناسنرضيك في أمتك ولا نسؤوك))

Abdullah bin 'Amr bin Al-'as (May Allah be pleased with them) reported:

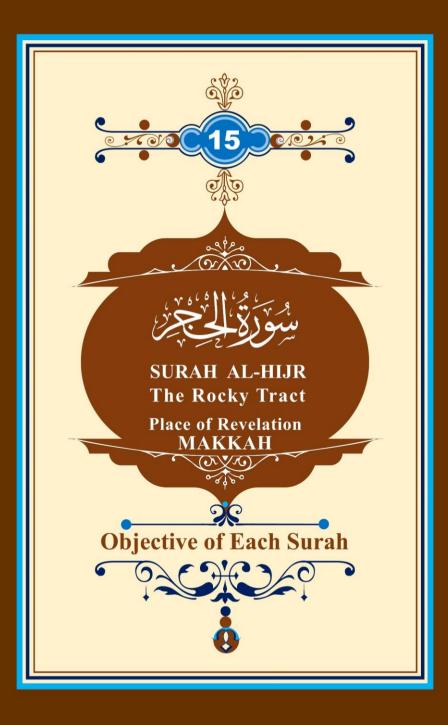
The Prophet (*) recited the Words of Allah, the Exalted, and the Glorious, about Ibrahim (*) who said: "O my Rubb! They have led astray many among mankind. But whosoever follows me, he verily, is of me". (14:36) and those of 'Isa (Jesus) (*) who said: "If You punish them, they are Your slaves, and if You forgive them, verily, You, only You, are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise". (5:118). Then he (*) raised up his hands and said, "O Allah! My Ummah, my Ummah," and wept; Allah, the Exalted, said: "O Jibril (Gabriel)! Go to Muhammad (*) and ask him: 'What makes you weep?" So Jibril came to him and asked him (the reason of his weeping) and the



Messenger of Allah informed him what he had said (though Allah knew it well). Upon this Allah said: "Jibril, go to Muhammad (ﷺ) and say: 'Verily, We will please you with regard to your Ummah and will never displease you".

[Muslim]













- 1. It has been stated in this surah Allaah Glory be to Him is the protector of His religion. The Muslim should not be afraid of the their enemies, but should engage themselves in da'wah activities and preaching.
- 2. When Iblis also said: I will mislead the human beings, Allaah Glory be to Him said: nothing will happen to my righteous servants, it means that Allaah Glory be to Him has taken the responsibility to protect Islam, the Qur'an and Muslims.
- 3. The "hijr" is the name of a valley which between Medina and Syria (Syria) where the existence of people of Thamud has been found.
- 4. The route word for \neq is \neq which means cutting the stones, since this nation was





- skilled in carving rocks so they used to build the palaces by doing so.
- 5. It has been also said that due to nearness of Ka'aba it has been clalled Hijr.
- 6. Al-Hijr refers to the place where Thamud lived. They used to carve houses out of rocks. It means any storm, lightning or earthquake could harm them.



- 1. The viewpoint of the polytheists regarding the Qur'an and their rebellious have been stated (1-8)
- 2. Statement of Allaah Glory be to Him's protection (9)
- 3. Previous nations had denied their prophets that have been stated (10-15)
- 4. Allaah Glory be to Him's power over His servants and His blessings upon them have been mentioned (16-25)
- 5. Creation of human beings and jinn and the angels prostrated to Adam that have been stated (26-30)





- 6. The denial of Iblis and the fate of his followers (31-44)
- 7. The reward of the pious and their final outcome (45-50)
- 8. The guests of Ibraheem (peace be upon him) and the consequent of disgraceful people of Lut (peace be upon him)
- The companions of thicket and companions of stones (people of Thamud) have been mentioned (78-86)
- 10. The bounty of Allaah Glory be to Him on the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and happy news for him (87-99)

Golden Lesson

1. If a person goes through a trail, It is not right for him to be disappoints, but such a person should, when a trial comes, bring in his mind the circumstances of the Prophets which have been faced by them. How did Allaah Glory be to Him helped these prophets?

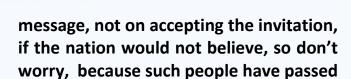




- 2. The Qur'an makes a clear distinction between truth and falsehood.
- 3. He who dies while he was on pure monotheism, it means dies he bv who will enter into paradise as per final consequent.
- 4. Allah rewards the polytheists and the disbelievers in this world itself according to their intentions.
- 5. Every soul has been given respite till the time of death.
- 6. The angels decends either to convey a message, or to send down a torment or to take life.
- 7. The Noble Our'an is better than descending of angels, and Allaah Glory be to Him is the Protector of the Noble Qur'an and the Messenger.
- 8. The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was consoled that such a mockery had been made by previous nations against their Messengers, so don't be discouraged/panic.
- 9. The one who invite another to Islam should concentrate on conveying the

before as well.





- 10. The sun, the moon and the stars are proofs of the existence of Allah, as well as they manifest the power of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 11. When the revelation of the Noble Qur'an started, Allaah Glory be to Him protected the nearest heaven from the devils.
- 12. The stars are placed behind the devil who tries to listens to the words of the angels.
- 13. He spread out the earth and set the mountains firmly/fix the mountains, so that the earth may become immovable, and grow the things as per His wisdom and judgment.
- 14. Allah has created things for eating and drinking and livelihood in the earth, and bestowed by things, whose sustenance is also the responsibility of Allaah Glory be to Him, such as animals, servants, etc.





- 15. Allaah Glory be to Him is the owner of everything that grows from the earth and comes down from the sky.
- 16. Allaah Glory be to Him sends the winds that roam/circulate with clouds, He alone sends down the rain from the sky, irrigates and protects it as well.
- 17. Allaah Glory be to is manifesting His perfect power that He is creator of the former and the latter.
- 18. The resurrection is being proved by giving the example of rain.
- 19. Allaah Glory be to Him created Human beings from nothing, and described his creative stages fourteen hundred years is being discovered ago, which scientist currently.
- 20. Allaah Glory be to Him created man with His own hands and commanded the angels to prostrate him, the virtue of a man is known by it.
- 21. Iblis (Satan) has been cursed till the day of resurrection; he shall have no find any good.





- 22.Iblis has been given respite till the particular period for misleading people from the path of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 23. The sincere servants of Allaah Glory be to Him will be safe from the snares of Satan. his attack will not affect them.
- 24. Iblis and his followers will stay in Hell, which has seven gates.
- 25. Allaah Glory be to Him will purify the pious from all kinds of defects and admit them to Paradise.
- 26. Allaah Glory be to Him granted Ibraheem (peace be upon him) children in his old age, so human being does not need to into despair by losing hope in hasten Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 27. Only misguided people despairs from Allaah Glory be to Him's mercy-
- 28. When the people of Lot (peace be upon him) changed their nature and started fulfilling their sexual desire from children and men instead of women, then Allah punished and destroyed them.
- 29. Allaah Glory be to Him destroyed the companions of thicket because of their sins.





- 31. Neither look at the worldly pleasures with lustful eyes that are being received by disbelievers nor feel sorrows, because you have received the greatest blessings of all and that is Islam.
- 32. Allah made it clear by swearing that He shall surely ask every soul regarding his action.
- 33. The da'ee (the one who invites people to Allaah Glory be to Him) should continue to fullfil his religious obligation of inviting people by refraining from the polytheists's persecution and hand over the result to Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 34.It is necessary for the da'ee to keep on praising Allaah Glory be to Him abundantly, And if he should be offer the prayers by being punctual, prayer helps in releasing the grief.
- 35.From Surah Yunus to Surah Ibrahim, Surah was named by the prophets's names while Surah from surah Hijr to Surah Al-Kahf, surah was named by the nations's names. It means sometimes the aspect of the da'ee is prominent and





sometimes the aspect of the invitee is prominent.



Ayat and Hadith



Ayat no: 1

نَتِيءُ عِبَادِي أَنِّي أَنَا الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

Declare (O Muhammad) unto My slaves, that truly, I am the Oft-Forgiving, the Most-Merciful.

Ayat no:2

فَورَبِّكَ لَنَسَأَلَنَّهُمُ أَجْمَعِينَ

So, by your Lord (O Muhammad), We shall certainly call all of them to account.

Ayat no:3

عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ

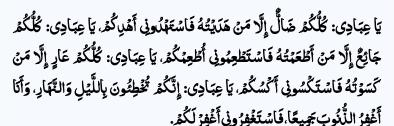
For all that they used to do

Hadith:

عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ الْغِفَارِيِّ رَضِى اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِهَا يَرُويهِ عَنْ رَبِّهِ عَزَّوَجَلَّأَنَّهُ قَالَ:

"يَاعِبَادِي: إِنِّ حَرَّمُتُ الظُّلُمَ عَلَى نَفْسِي وَجَعَلْتُهُ بَيْنَكُمْ مُحَرَّمًا فَلا تَظَالَهُوا.





يَا عِبَادِى: إِنَّكُمْ لَنْ تَبُلُغُوا طَرِّى فَتَصُرُّونِ، وَلَنْ تَبُلُغُوا نَفْعِي فَتَنْفَعُونِ، يَا عِبَادِى: لَوْ أَنَّ أَوْلَكُمْ وَآخِرُكُمْ وَإِنْسَكُمْ وَجِنَّكُمْ كَانُوا عَلَى أَتَقَى قَلْبِ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ مِنْكُمْ مَا زَادَ ذَلِكَ فِي مُلْكِي شَيْئًا، يَا عِبَادِى: لَوْ أَنَّ أَوَّلَكُمْ وَآخِرَكُمْ وَإِنْسَكُمْ وَجِنَّكُمْ مَا نَقَصَ ذَلِك مِن مُلْكِي شَيْئًا، يَا وَبِيمِنْكُمْ مَا نَقَصَ ذَلِك مِن مُلْكِي شَيْئًا، يَا عِبَادِى: لَوْ أَنَّ أَوَّلَكُمْ وَآخِرَكُمْ وَإِنْسَكُمْ وَجِنَّكُمْ مَا نَقَصَ ذَلِك مِن مُلْكِي شَيْئًا، يَا عِبَادِى: لَوْ أَنَّ أَوَّلَكُمْ وَآخِرَكُمْ وَإِنْسَكُمْ وَجِنَّكُمْ قَامُوا فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَسَأَلُونِي عَبَادِى: لَوْ أَنَّ أَوَّلَكُمْ وَآخِرُكُمْ وَإِنْسَكُمْ وَجِنَّكُمْ قَامُوا فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَسَأَلُونِي فَعَالِي وَالْكِي عَلَا إِذَا كُولَا اللّهُ عَلَى وَاحِدٍ مَسْأَلُتَهُ مَا نَقَصَ ذَلِك عِنَا عِنْدِي إِلَّا كَبَا يَنْقُصُ الْمِخْيَطُ إِذَا فَلَا لُبَحْرَ.

يَا عِبَادِى: إِنَّمَا هِيَ أَعْمَالُكُمْ أُحُصِيهَا لَكُمْ، ثُمَّ أُوقِيكُمْ إِيَّاهَا، فَمَنْ وَجَلَ خَيْرًا فَلْيَحْمَدُ اللَّهَ، وَمَنْ وَجَلَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ فَلَا يَلُومَنَّ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ."

روالامسلم (وكذلك الترمذي وابن مأجه)

On the authority of Abu Dharr al-Ghifari (may Allah be pleased with him) from the Prophet) is that among the sayings he relates from #(his Lord (may He be glorified) is that He said: O My servants, I have forbidden oppression for Myself and have made it forbidden amongst you, so do not oppress one another. O My





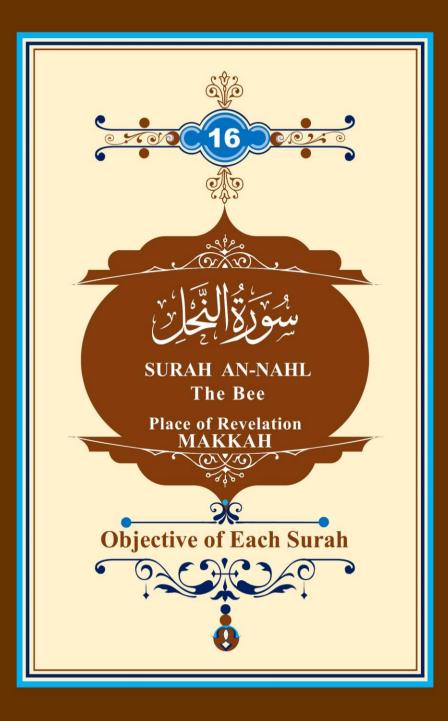
servants, all of you are astray except for those I have guided, so seek guidance of Me and I shall guide you, O My servants, all of you are hungry except for those I have fed, so seek food of Me and I shall feed you. O My servants, all of you are naked except for those I have clothed, so seek clothing of Me and I shall clothe you. O My servants, you sin by night and by day, and I forgive all sins, so seek forgiveness of Me and I shall forgive you. O My servants, you will not attain harming Me so as to harm Me, and will not attain benefitting Me so as to benefit Me. O My servants, were the first of you and the last of you, the human of you and the jinn of you to be as pious as the most pious heart of any one man of you, that would not increase My kingdom in anything. O My servants, were the first of you and the last of you, the human of you and the jinn of you to be as wicked as the most wicked heart of any one man of you, that would not decrease My kingdom in anything. O My servants, were the first of you and the last of you, the human of you and the jinn of you to rise up in one place and make a request of Me, and were I to give everyone what he requested, that would not decrease what I have, any more





that a needle decreases the sea if put into it. O My servants, it is but your deeds that I reckon up for you and then recompense you for, so let him who finds good, praise Allah, and let him who finds other than that, blame no one but himself. It was related by Muslim (also by at-Tirmidhi and Ibn Majah).









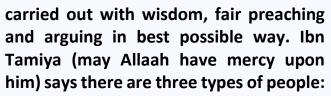




- 1. The objective of this Surah is: Tawheed (oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him), resurrection, revelation, establishment of proof of existence of Allaah Glory be to Him, macrocosmic evidences, and Abundance of Blessings. A combination of Allaah Glory be to Him's blessings and His punishment.
- 2. The objective of of this surah is being grateful for Allaah Glory be to Him's blessings.
 - 3. The infinite blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him have been mentioned in this surah.
 - 4. The name of this surah is Nahl because the "bee" has been mentioned in this surah as a blessing. (Verses 68, 69)
 - It has been commanded in this surah to do dawah/invite people and carry out argument. The dawah work should be







- a. People who understand with wisdom
- b. People who understand with fair preaching
- People who understand by best way of argument
- Islam does not prevent from positive development in the world it does not contradict with the parameters of Islam.

Few Topics

- Signs of the Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him and His Power and rewards have been mentioned (1-23)
- 2. The fate/consequent of the arrogant in this world and in the Hereafter. (24-29)
- 3. The consequent of the righteous people on the Day of resurrection (30-32)
- 4. Some misconceptions of polytheists regarding resurrection. (33-40)





- 5. Rewards for migrants (41-42)
- The Reality of the prophets and Their Significance (43-44)
- 7. message to the disbelievers (45-48)
- 8. All things Bow down to Allaah Glory be to Him (49-50)
- Rejection of the corrupted/false belief of the polytheists and their consequences have been mentioned (51-64)
- 10. The bounties of Allaah Glory be to Him which implies to His power, and ungratefulness of the polytheists against those blessings" (65-73)
- 11. Examples of oneness of worship (74-76)
- 12.Blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him which implies to His encompassed knowledge and His perfect power and the ungratefulness of the polytheists against blessings (77-83)
- 13. The horrors of the Day of Resurrection has been mentioned (84-89
- **14.**Teachings/instructions for the Believers (90-96)
- 15. Promise of a good life for the believers who do righteous deeds (97)







- 17. Wisdom of abrogation (101)
- 18. The Importance of the Qur'an and the challenge for those who accuse it (102-105)
- 19. Message for the apostates and their attributes have been described (106-110)
- 20. Rewards for immigrants (111)
- 21.Example of the ungrateful people (112-113)
- 22. Proof of being lawful and unlawful in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him (114-119)
- 23.Attributes of Ibraheem (peace be upon him) and the prophet Muhammad #has been guided by Allaah to follow him (120-123)
- 24.Message to Jews and people of Sabbath (124)
- 25.Some advice to the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and to the people who invite others to Islam(125-128)





- 1. The truth always wins.
- 2. It has been warned from ungratefulness in this Surah.
- 3. The believing servants should not be in a hurry in the matter of death or in the matter of torment. It is Allaah Glory be to Him's wisdom, He give respite till a fixed periods of time.
- 4. The essence of Allaah Glory be to Him is pure and superior from all kinds of defects. Neither Allaah Glory be to Him has parents nor wife nor children nor any partner and He is able to do all things.
- 5. Revelation used to reveal by the command of Allaah Glory be to Him, and the angels used to bring it to the prophets and and the messengers. Therefore, it is necessary to believe in the revelation and follow the guidance.
- Allah sends down nourishment for the bodies from the sky, similarly, He sends down nourishment for the soul and the





- heart from the sky in the form of revelation.
- 7. The real life of human beings is build up by the faith, the human body without faith is considered dead, the life merely can get true means of living through guidance.
- 8. Contemplation in creatures is also one type of worship. Those who contemplate, finds the wisdom and plan of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- Allaah Glory be to Him created the heavens and the earth with truth so that mankind may recognise the greatness of their Creator through them.
- 10. Means of transportation is a special blessing of Allaah Glory be to Him which protects man from hardship and fatigue.
- 11.Adornment has been permitted, but it is a source of sin if it is done for prohibited places and prohibited deeds.
- 12.Allaah Glory be to Him created the means of transportation for adornment and travel. By saying ويخلق ما لا تعلبون He left the field of progress and development open





for human beings to make new discoveries from their imagination.

16

13. Just as Allaah Glory be to Him has made animals subservient to human beings, why shouldn't human beings become subservient to Allaah Glory be to Him in the same way?

يخلق لا كبن يخلق افمن 14.

- 15.It is one type of stupidity and sign of corrupted mind to liken/correlate the Creator with the creatures and worship them.
- 16. The human being has the habit of forgetting, so he always needs a reminder and who can advice him. The Noble Qur'an is the best reminder which reminds him about the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him.
 - 17.All these blessings and signs prove the Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him, and the one who denies the proofs and evidence is the one whose heart has become rusty, so it is necessary to keep reciting the Noble Qur'an frequently and keep asking for forgiveness.





- 18. The hearts of those who do not believe in the Hereafter and involve themselves in sins are sealed and the advice does not affect them.
- 19. The Creator of the universe knows the hidden secrets, as well as He has the knowledge of the outward things, so man should not be heedless.
- 20.Allaah Glory be to Him has combined faith in Allaah Glory be to Him and faith in the Hereafter, according to the belief of reward and punishment, there is only one who is worthy of worship.
- 21. The Noble Qur'an corrects the Human's soul, intellect and their affairs through the stories the prophets and the righteous people.
- 22. Constantly mentioning the consequence of the disbelievers and the reward of the believers is done .the methods of targeeb and tarheeb (preventing them harms). It is necessary to practice this method while inviting people towards Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 23. Messengers were sent to every ummah, all of them had a single goal, that is to





- worship Allaah alone and to avoid the worship of idols.
- 24. Allaah Glory be to Him created human beings with the ability to do good and evil, granted them freedom of thought and opinion and gave them blessings like intellect so that through it they can differentiate between good and evil.
- 25.It was the duty of the prophets to enjoin the worship of Allaah Glory be to Him alone and to prevent from indulging in idolatry and lust.
- 26.Messengers always used to be human beings, not angels so that their nations can follow them.
- 27. The doubts of the polytheists of Makkah are being abolished, they used to believe in the existence of Allaah Glory be to Him, but they used to refuse the belief of resurrection, but Allaah Glory be to Him's promise will be fulfilled.
- 28. The virtue of the scholars and their superiority have been proved that if you do not know regarding any matter, ask them because they are the trustees of the revelation of Allaah Glory be to Him.





- 29. Allaah Glory be to Him honors the believers whose faith is firm in Allaah and in the Last Day, whose faith and conviction motivate them to sacrifice everything for Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 30. The wisdom of Allaah Glory be to Him is that He gives respite to the criminals, provides them sustenance, forgives them while they continue to go against Allaah Glory be to Him and His friends. They should always fear from the punishemt of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 31.Allaah Glory be to Him has kept the door of repentance open for everyone, but when one crosses all boundaries, then Allaah Glory be to Him takes a firm grip.
- 32. Everything in the heavens and the earth and the angels are prostrating before Allaah Glory be to Him the Lord of the worlds, and they are afraid of Allaah Glory be to Him, while man is arrogant and disobedient.
- 33.Allaah has commanded that one God should be worshipped not two gods, everyone should be feared of him only.





- 34. Disrespecting a woman is the disrespecting of whole humanity and burying her alive is the killing of humanity.
- 35. The belief of the period of ignorant has been abolished, that they used to considered the girl evil, yet they used to call the angels the daughters of God.
- 36.It has been taught to be kind with Women.
- 37. Allaah is able to catch His servants due to their sins immediately but if He does so then all will be perished.
- 38.Allaah Glory be to Him postpones the torment till the determined time so that the servants may seek guidance.
- 39. Allaah Glory be to Him sent Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) as a witness over his people and sent down the Book as a clarifier, after which there is no need for further proof.
- 40. The Noble Qur'an is the means of nourishment and life of the soul. Since the soul comes from heaven, its food also comes from heaven.





- 41. Allaah Glory be to Him called sustenance a good sustenance while He made wine Umm al-Khaba'ith.
- 42. Honey has healing for people which has been endorsed by the doctors, similarly a Muslim should have perfect faith in every matter of religion.
- 43. The fluctuations of man's strengths and abilities in childhood, youth and old age, is only from Allaah Glory be to Him, the human being returns to the state of childhood in old age.
- 44. Allaah Glory be to Him has distributed the sustenance among human beings, by giving some of them superiority over others. Some of them have the intellectual power and some of them have the ability of earning money.
- 45. How do people oppress themselves?

 Allaah Glory be to Him alone provide them with sustenance, yet they associate others with Him.
- 46. Allah gave the example of a polytheist by a slave who has two masters.
- 47. The matter of resurrection is among one of the unseen matters and Allaah Glory



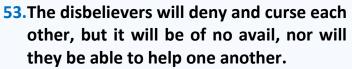


be to Him alone has its knowledge. It is His mercy that He has kept it hidden, otherwise people would keep themselves busy in worshipping and working.

- 48. Hearing, sighting and heart are the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him. It is necessary to be thankful for all these blessings and believing in Allah is the first step of being thankful.
- 49. When a believer sees birds flying in the air and observes the power of Allaah Glory be to Him, his faith increases. No one can hold them in the air except Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 50. People who are homeless know the value of a comfortable life at home.
- 51. The Messenger is a witness over the whole Ummah and there is no intercessor for the disbelievers and they will not be allowed to say anything.
- 52. The disbelievers will blame each other on the Day of Resurrection, now they will not be given any respite to please the Lord because the time of reckoning has come.







- 54.Allaah Glory be to Him said by commanding us to adopt noble morals "Do justice and kindness and be loyal and refrain from obscenity and evil actions"
- 55.Islam has emphasized on fulfilling the promise because fulfilling the promise gives credibility to the individual and the group. And strength can get by it.
- 56.In the sight of Allaah Glory be to Him, men and women have equal status in both deeds and rewards. He has clarified that if both are believers, then they will get good status in His eyes.
- 57. Faith in Allaah Glory be to Him is the basis of righteous deeds. If it is not, then other pillars of faith will be incomplete and the deeds will be useless.
- 58.It is the belief of oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him, that motivates man to do good deeds and clarifies the purpose of life and gives a righteous life.
- 59. Allah does not waste anyone's deeds, in contrast, He increases the reward of a





- good deed from ten times to seven hundred times but faith and sincerity is the condition for every deed.
- 60. The etiquette of reciting the Qur'an is that one should seek refuge in Allah from the accursed Satan, through it one can get rid of the temptations/whisperings of Satan and man can stay away from all kinds of evil thoughts.
- 61. Those who pay their attention/turn sincerely themselves to Allaah Glory be to Him, Satan can not rule upon them.
- 62. The polytheists of Makkah used to say regarding Noble Qur'an that it is a fabricated word of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) obviously it is a erroneous view because they are ignorant of the universal human community whom the Noble Qur'an intend to train.
- 63. The polytheists of Makkah used to say that the Qur'an has been fabricated because when they asked to change the verses of the Qur'an Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) remained silent so they said that it has

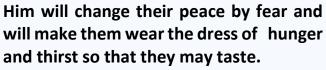




- been fabricated while it was brought by Jibreel Amin and was recited by Sadiq (truthful) and Amin (trustworthy).
- 64. Since, they do not believe in this book, it will not benefit them at all, nor they will be able to find the truth of it.
- 65.If someone utters the word which is consist of disbelief in a state of compulsion with the tongue, while he has complete belief in the heart, he is allowed to do so, but for those who return to disbelief after believing, there will be punishment for them.
- 66. The rebellious polytheists of Makkah tormented the Muslims mere on the basis of religion, as a result of which they had to migrate from there. Allaah Glory be to Him gave them the good news of Paradise and forgiveness.
- 67.On the Day of Resurrection, everyone will become selfish for escaping from the torment. This has been interpreted as misfortune.
- 68. Those who deny the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him have been promised a painful punishment. Allaah Glory be to







- 69. Allaah Glory be to Him decides what is permissible and what is prohibited and this right belongs only to Him, no human being has been granted this authority.
- 70. Whoever tries to take decision in Shari'ah matter on his own, actually he commits the crime and he is a liar.
- 71. Allaah Glory be to Him commanded to eat pure halal things and at the same time He prefer to thank Him.
- 72. If a person repents after committing a sin and does not persist in that sin, repents from the heart and then continues to do good deeds, then such a person will get the mercy of Allah on the Day of Resurrection.
- 73. There is only Allaah Glory be to Him to whom one can invite others, any one should not be invited to any other personality nor to any nation nor sect, the reward of invitation is with Allaah Glory be to Him.





- 74. The invitation should be given with wisdom and at the same time the invitation should be given according to the circumstances and as per intellectual level of the addressee.
- 75. Through good preaching, the word enters the heart and it influences by gentleness.
- 76. The argument should be made in the best way that does not contradict with Shari'ah, and Daee's intention should be only to prove the truth, nothing else.
- 77. It has been allowed to avenge in qisas equally, but the Noble Qur'an teaches that it is better to keep patience and deal with forgiveness.
- 78. When people avoid guidance, do not be upset, because the job of the da'ee is only to convey the message, guidance and misguidance are in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 79.Allaah Glory be to Him's help will certainly come for the invitation of Tawheed, because Allah is with the believers, with the pious and with the benefactors, He will prevail this religion even if the disbelievers dislike it.





80.Plots and plans of the disbelievers have been mentioned in previous surahs. There is warning in this surah and the truth will be superior one day has been mentioned.



Ayat and Hadith



Ayat:1

وَإِنْ تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

16

(Surah Nahl:18)

If you tried to count Allah's blessings, you would never be able to number them. Surely Allah is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَلْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيتَاءِ ذِى الْقُرُبِي وَيَنْهَى عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْي يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَنَ كَرُونَ

(Surah Nahl:90)

Indeed, Allah commands justice, grace, as well as courtesy to close relatives. He forbids indecency, wickedness, and aggression. He instructs you so perhaps you will be mindful.

Hadith:





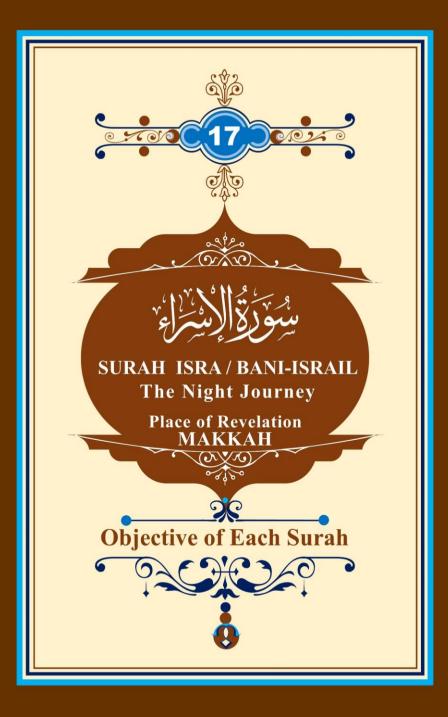
حَدَّفَا هَدَّاكِ بَنُ خَالِدٍ الأَرْدِئُ، وَشَيْبَانُ بَنُ فَرُّوخَ بَمِيعًا عَنْ سُلَيَانَ بَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، وَاللَّفُطُ لِشَيْبَانَ - حَدَّفَنَا سُلَيَانَ مَدَّ فَرُوخَ بَمِيعًا عَنْ سُلَيَانَ بَنِ أَبِي اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَاللَّفُظُ لِشَيْبَانَ - حَدَّفَنَا سُلَيَانُ حَدَّفَا فَابِتُ، عَنْ عَبُوالرَّعْمَ نِ بَنِ أَبِي لَلْهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ " عَجَبًا لأَمْرِ الْمُؤْمِنِ لَيْكَى، عَنْ صُهَيْبٍ، قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ " عَجَبًا لأَمْرِ الْمُؤْمِنِ إِنَّ أَمْرَهُ كُلَّهُ خَيْرٌ وَلَيْسَ ذَاك لاَ عَدٍ إِلاَّ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ إِنْ أَصَابَتُهُ سَرَّ اء شَكَرَ فَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُ".

لَهُ وَإِنْ أَصَابَتُهُ ضَرَّاءُ صَبَرَ فَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُ".

Strange are the ways of a believer for there is good in every affair of his and this is not the case with anyone else except in the case of a believer for if he has an occasion to feel delight, he thanks (God), thus there is a good for him in it, and if he gets into trouble and shows resignation (and endures it patiently), there is a good for him in it.

GALEMAN EOR IS











- 1. The objective of this surah is to exhibit the importance of the Noble Qur'an.
- 2. The value and the status of the Noble Qur'an has been repeatedly mentioned in this Surah, total eleven times that has not been mentioned in another surah. For instance:
 - a. Sweetness of The Noble Qur'an verses no: 78,79 and 82.
 - b. Magnificence of the Noble Qur'an verse no: 88 and 89.
 - c. Character of the Noble Qur'an verse no: 105 and 106
 - d. Lovers of the Noble Qur'an verse no 107-109
- This surah has narrated the story of Isra and Miraj
- 4. Surah Isra or Bani Israel has mentions 15 teachings of the Torah, which are found





in verses 23 to 39. (Ibn Abbas may Allaah be pleased with him)

Few Topics

- The story of Isra'a and Miraj and the history of the Children of Israel. (1-8)
- 2. Quran's message to bring people to the right path guide (9-10)
- 3. Human's nature and character (11)
- 4. To learn from the signs of Allah and from His established way regarding His servants and lesson should be learnt from the past nations. (12-17)
- 5. The rewards of those who love this temporary world.
- The rewards of those who love the day of judgement and act accordingly (19)
- 7. The established way of Allaah Glory be to Him regarding His slaves (20-22)
- 8. Monotheism of Allaah Glory be to Him, kindness to parents, commanded to behave with relatives in good manner, being moderate in spending, prohibition of killing children unjustly, adultery and eating of wealth in a wrong way, and



- prevented from being prideful, false assumption and associating partner with Allaah Glory be to Him (23-41)
- 9. The Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him and Rejection of the Polytheists (42-44)
- 10. The polytheists disobeyed the Noble Qur'an in the way of insubordination and became hindrance in the way of guidance (45-48)
- 11. The polytheists refused to be resurrected and their belief has been demolished (49-52)
- 12.Satan should be considered enemy and the knowledge of Allaah should be obtained and at the same time the greatness of the prophets have been explained. (53-55)
- 13. Rejection of the false beliefs of the polytheists (56-60)
- 14. The angels prostrated to Adam and denial of Iblis have been stated (61-65)
- 15. The Blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him and the Polytheists turn away from those. (66-79)
- 16. Some of the horrors of the day of judgement has been mentioned (71-72)



- 17. Rejection of the polytheists and the trial of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace (73-77)
- 18. Some advices to the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (78-85)
- 19. The Noble Qur'an challenged the polytheists to bring similar book (86-89)
- 20. The rebellion of the polytheists has been stated (90-93)
- 21. Suspicions of the polytheists and rejection of those suspicions (94-100)
- 22.The Conversation Between Moses (may Allaah have mercy upon him) and Pharaohn(101-104)
- 23. The Noble Qur'an has been revealed little by little and it has been acknowledged by those who have knowledge. (105-109)
- 24. It has been ordered to make dua with the beautiful names of Allaah Glory be to Him and to glorify His Oneness and Purity (111-110)

Few Golden Lessons:



- 1. Instructions have been provided in this Surah related to rights, dealing and transactions, such as: parenthood, giving the right of near relatives and orphans, preventing from spending excessively, and miserliness, non-killing of children, abstaining from adultery, non-killing of any one. Prevented from eating orphans wealth, fulfilling the promise, giving full measure and weight in justice, humility and showing not pride.
- 2. This surah warns that whoever turns away from this book, as the previous nations did, their end will be as painful as theirs. This book is a guide from darkness to light.
- 3. There is evidence for the Isra incident of the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).
- 4. The Isra incident took place in a state of consciousness with the soul and the body, as Allaah Glory be to Him says "بِعَبْدِهِ" This includes both the soul and the body.
- There is proof of Allaah Glory be to Him's power that He took Muhammad (may



Allaah honour him and grant him peace) from Masjid al-Haram Makkah to Baitul Maqdis Syria and then brought back to Makkah.

- 6. It is obligatory to be sincere in worship and only Allaah alone should be worshiped. It has been prohibited to associate partner with Him in worship or in anything because Allaah alone is the helper of all and He is one who assist them all.
- 7. Invited to study the biography of the prophets and messengers.
- 8. Allaah Glory be to Him said regarding the Children of Israel that they will spread corruption in the land, and will commit sins, which is one of the eternal knowledge of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- Allaah Glory be to Him mentions the torment twice and the torment is sometimes a mercy for the servants through which they are corrected and trained.
- 10. The Jews were first persecuted by Ne buchad nezzar and then by the king of Babylon or Caesar Rome



- 11. Allaah Glory be to Him granted them strength and power, blessed them with wealth and children, after the first defeat and increased their numbers against their enemies.
- 12. Allaah Glory be to Him gives some reward for being patient in obedience and doing good to others in this world, and also gives some punishment for disobeying His commands.
- 13. Allaah's mercy prevails over his anger because Allaah Glory be to Him has mentioned Ihsan (doing good) twice, and he mentioned isa'at (committing evil) once.
- 14. The Noble Qur'an, which was revealed to Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is a guide for all mankind. It guides to the straight path, clarifies the method, upholds justice and invites to believe in messengers and to practice moral values in invitation.
- 15.One of the purposes of the Qur'an is to give good news to the believers and to warn the disobedient and this is the



- Qur'anic method of invitation and training.
- 16. There is nature of haste in man, that is why he makes dua for the destruction of himself and his wealth and children, while Allah is Merciful and He is most loving to His servants.
- 17. The difference between night and day, the increase and decrease, and the coming of one day after the another is a sign of the oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him, His existence and His knowledge and power.
- 18. The day is conducive to carry out the activities and the work, suitable time for earning livelihood and putting effort for getting sustenance.
- 19.Man's record of deeds, whether good or bad, will be presented on the Day of Resurrection
- 20. The torment of destruction comes when people starts committing sins and disobeying abundantly. When Allaah Glory be to Him wants to destroy a nation, He grants wealth to the people of that nation and when they start opposing



- the rules of Allaah Glory be to Him then destruction decends against them.
- 21. There are two kinds of people in the world, one who wants only the world, the other who prefers the Hereafter. Whoever prefer this world, Allaah Glory be to Him grants a portion of the world to whom He wishes to grant among them. And those who desire the Hereafter, Allaah Glory be to Him has promised them a full reward in the Hereafter.
- 22.Allaah Glory be to Him by His wisdom provides sustenance for both the believer and the disbeliever. The increase or decrease in the sustenance do not happen on the basis of belief and disbelief, but the decision will be taken on the basis of deeds in Hereafter.
- 23.Acceptance of deeds is subject to three conditions. 1. True Faith, 2. Pure/sincere intention 3. Shariah compliant
- 24. Allaah Glory be to Him has distributed the sustenance of every servant as per his/her with hard working and action. It has not been distributed on the basis of being believers and the disbelievers.



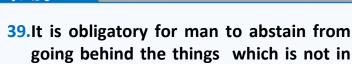
- 25.It has been commanded to worship Allaah alone, because it is among the fundamental.
- 26. Making dua for parents once they passed away from this world would be considered as treating with them in good manner.
- 27.It is obligatory to take care of them in their old age and it has been prohibited eve utter "uff" in respond to their words.
- 28.Allaah Glory be to Him knows the hearts of His servants, He knows who is righteous among and who is not, and He is the Most Forgiving to those who repent to Him abundantly.
- 29. Spending unnecessarily and improperly has been condemned and such people have been called Satan's brothers.
- 30.Stinginess and miserliness also have been prevented in Islam, just as spending unnecessarily has been prohibited.
- 31. The religion of Islam shows the way of moderation.
- 32.Allaah Glory be to Him extends the provision for whom He wills among His



slaves, and withholds His provision from anyone He wishes.

- 33.It has been prohibited to kill children due to fear of poverty and starvation. This practice was common in the time of Jahiliyyah (period of ingnorant before prophethood of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honor him and grant him peace).
- 34. Allah has stopped it because Allaah Glory be to Him is the One who provides sustenance and gives strength.
- 35.Adultery has been prohibited, similarly those things also have been prohibited that cause to fall in adultery, and it has been also prohibited to go near it.
- 36.Unlawful killing of someone has been prohibited in Islam
- 37. It has been prevented to eat the orphan's property, it will be protected until he reaches to his puberty age, and the promise must be fulfilled.
- 38.It is commanded to weigh justly and giving full measure and weight.





things.

40. Every human being will be questioned about his ears, eyes and heart.

his knowledge. and should avoid useless

- 41.It has been prohibited from being arrogance and showing pride, and it has been ordered to obtain humility and be kind towards others.
- 42. Calling angels the daughters of Allaah Glory be to Him is a great inculpation and a big sin.
- 43.the same belief has been uphold by the polytheists regarding their idols, so when idols are in need, they cannot be gods.
- 44. Every creature of Allah Glory be to Him glorifies Him.
- 45. Allaah Glory be to Him used to hide the Prophet from the disbelieving Quraysh, whenever the prophet used to recite the Noble Qur'an. If meantime they used to pass by the prophet they were unable to see him.
- 46. Allaah Glory be to Him has covered the eyes, intellect and understanding power



- of the polytheists and created barrier/obstacle in their hearts. Consequently They cannot understand the Noble Qur'an.
- 47. The polytheists used to claim other gods with Allaah Glory be to Him and also used to deny the day of resurrection.
- 48. The polytheists 's denial of day of resurrection was due to their lack of understanding and conjecturing it on their weaknesses, while nothing in the heavens and the earth can defeat Allaah Glory be to Him
- 49. They will not have any choice but to listen and respond. When they will be taken out of the graves and will be called.
- 50.Good manners and gentle conversation should be practiced with non-Muslims as well, as Allaah said: (قولوا للناس حسنا)
- 51. There is a difference between the prophets in terms of grace, Allaah Glory be to Him has given some superiority over others.
- 52. Neither ruling on permitted and prohibited related things have been mentioned, nor obligatory things and



limitations have been mentioned in the Zabur, there are only prayers and glorification in it. It has been indicated to the Jews that Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was given the Qur'an in which everything has been explained.

- 53.Only Allaah Glory be to Him removes troubles, anxieties, pains, illnesses and calamities.
- 54. Seeking help from other than Allaah Glory be to Him, whether they are angels, Jusus (peace be upon him) or Ezra (peace be upon him), this is invalid work. The prophets themselves used to seek help from Allaah Glory be to Him and used to ask for the paradise.
- 55. Granting the camel to Thamud is a proof of the truthfulness of Saleh (peace be upon him) and a sign of the power of Allaah Glory be to Him. When they rejected it, Allaah Glory be to Him destroyed them.
- 56. The verse of Isra and the verse of the tree of Zaqqum (Dukhan: 43-46) is a test for the people so that the torment may be



proved against those who disbelieve and the believers already accept it.

- 57. The rebelliousness and stubbornness of the polytheists against their Lord is reminiscent of the incident of Iblis, when he disobeyed his Lord and refused to prostrate.
- 58. The sincere servants of Allaah Glory be to Him are safe from the deception of Iblis. Allaah Glory be to Him is sufficient for His servants.
- 59.It has been prevented from singing, using musical instruments and the things which lead to turn away from Allaah Glory be to Him, because this satanic voice invites disobedience, so it is necessary to abstain from all these things.
- 60. Allaah Glory be to Him has bestowed by innumerable blessings and rewards on human beings, one of them is that He made the boats sail in the seas.
- 61. The children of Adam (peace be upon him) were honored, given authority over all creatures and they have been



- subjected/subjugated by them, and given the power to walk on land and water.
- 62.On the Day of Resurrection, people will be questioned with solid evidence. And Allah will not wrong anyone.
- 63. Who will be handed over his book of deeds in his right hand, he will be among the among the successful person.
- 64.He who becomes blind in spite of the evidences and proofs have been presented to him, he will be raised blindly in the Hereafter.
- 65.Allaah Glory be to Him saved and protected the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) from the tactics of the polytheists.
- 66.65. Maqam Mahmood means great intercession, the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) will recommend to start the account.
- 67. The Noble Qur'an is a healing and a mercy for the believers. It will not bring any type of benefit for the disbelievers and the oppressors except loss due to their denial of it-



- 68. Jews and polytheists used to ask about the soul and used to demand for its reality, their this habit is clear cut evidence for their rebellion, while the Qur'an points towards the best thing. It will not give you knowledge of the soul, it is the command of Allah.
- 69. The verses of the Noble Qur'an explain the bounties of Allaah and the blessings bestowed on the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) This book is a guide, and a miracle of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 70. The Qur'an itself has made it clear that the mankind and jinn together can not present similar wording like Noble Qur'an
- 71. Due to irrationallity and evil thinking of the polytheists they believed that Allaah Glory be to Him has done for what they wished.
- 72. The revelation of the verses is from Allah, the messengers cannot fabricate it by themselves.
- 73. It is a mercy of Allaah Glory be to Him that the demands of the polytheists were not



- met. If a miracle would be given as per their demands, then they would not believe, Allaah Glory be to Him would have destroyed them.
- 74.It is foolishness of the disbelievers of the Quraysh when they were unable to respond miracle of the noble Qur'an, they started asking for a sensible miracle.
- 75. The disbelievers had false claimed that the Prophet could not be a human being.
- 76. Guidance is in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 77. The disbelievers and polytheists will be raised on the Day of Resurrection as blind, deaf and dumb.
- 78.Allaah Glory be to Him informed his prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) about the nine signs of Moses (peace be upon him), it is the clear cut proof of his truthfulness.
- 79. When the people of Moses (peace be upon him) rejected these signs, Allah drowned them in the sea. They were unable to defeat.





- 80. One should make dua with reference to all the beautiful names of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 81.Recitation during Qiyam-ul-Layl (mid night prayer) should be in a moderate voice, neither in high volume nor low volume.
- 82.Allaah Glory be to Him is praiseworthy, He does not need a partner, a wife, children. Allaah Glory be to Him is so powerful, He does not need slaves, every creature needs Him.



- 1. The warnings and admonition on being ingratitude which had been explained briefly in Surah An-Nahl. The same have been proven clearly in surh Bani Israel by providing examples of children of Israel and Jews historically. There is different of brief and detail.
- 2. This surah is consist of "The Importance of the Noble Qur'an" and the next surah,



Surah Al-Kahf, begins with the following words:

3. Outward blessings of the universe has been mentioned in surah Al nahl while in Surah Bani Isra'il comprises special and general blessings those are given to a nation or a person.



Ayat and Hadith



Some Ayat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah activities.

Ayat no: 1

إِنُ أَحْسَنتُمُ أَحْسَنتُمُ لأَنفُسِكُمْ وَإِن أَسَأْتُمُ فَلَهَا

If you do good, you do good for your own selves, and if you do evil (you do it) against yourselves

Ayat no:2

وَقَضَى رَبُّكَ أَلاَّ تَعْبُدُواْ إِلاَّ إِيَّاهُ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا إِمَّا يَبْلُغَنَّ عِمْلَكَ الْكِبَرَ أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ كِلاهُمَا فَلاَ تَقُللَّهُمَا أُقِّ وَلاَ تَهْرُهُمَا وَقُللَّهُمَا قَوْلاً كَرِيمًا



And your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him. And that you be dutiful to your parents. If one of them or both of them attain old age in your life, say not to them a word of disrespect, nor shout at them but address them in terms of honour.

Hadith

وعن أبي هريرة رضى الله عنه قال: جاءر جل إلى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال: يارسول الله من أحق الناس بحسن صابتى ؟ قال: "أمك" قال: ثم من ؟ قال: " أبوك" قال: " أمك" قال: " أبوك" ((متفق عليه)).

وفى رواية: يارسول الله من أحق بحسن الصحبة؛ قال: " أمك، ثمر أمك، ثمر أمك، ثمر أمك، ثمر

Abu Hurairah (May Allah be pleased with him) reported:

A person came to Messenger of Allah (*) and asked, "Who among people is most deserving of my fine treatment?" He (*) said, "Your mother". He again asked, "Who next?" "Your mother", the Prophet (*) replied again. He asked, "Who next?" He (the Prophet (*)) said again, "Your mother." He again asked, "Then



who?" Thereupon he (**) said," Then your father."

In another narration: "O Messenger of Allah! Who is most deserving of my fine treatment?" He (ﷺ) said, "Your mother, then your mother, then your father, then your nearest, then nearest".

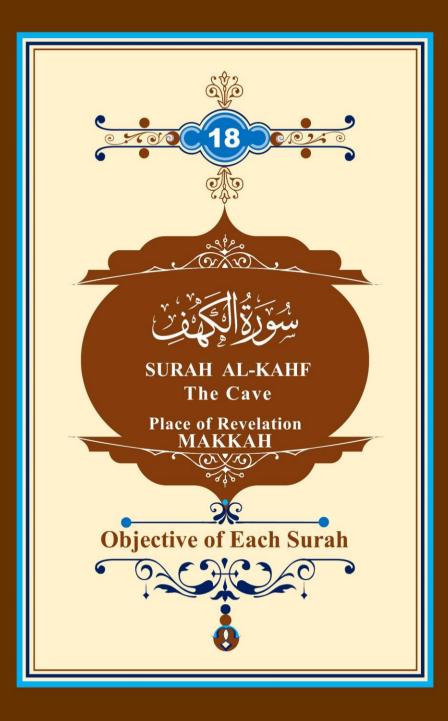
[Al-Bukhari and Muslim]



ASKISLÄMPEDIA

GATEWAY FOR ISLAMIC INFORMATION

Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia











- 1. The aim of this surah is to provide the way of protection from temptation/trail. Four stories have been narrated in this Surah, the story of Companions of the Cave, the story of the owner of two gardens, the story of Musa and Khidr (peace be upon them) and the story of Dhu al-Qarnayn. The common thing in these stories is trail of life: the trail of religion and faith (the Companions of the Cave), the trail of wealth (the story of the owner of the gardens), the trail of knowledge (Moses and Khidr peace be upon them), the trail of the kingdom. (Dhu al-Qarnayn).
- The last verse of this Surah shows how one individual can protect himself from the trail.





- عُلُ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّفُلُكُمْ يُوحَى إِلَىَّ أَثَمَا إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ فَمَن كَانَ يَرُجُو 3. لِقَاء رَبِّهِ فَلْيَعْمَلُ عَمَلا صَالِحًا وَلا يُشْرِكُ بِعِبَا دَوْرَبِه أَحَدًا
- 4. Say (O Muhammad): "I am only a man like you. It has been inspired to me that your Ilah (God) is One Ilah (God i.e. Allah). So whoever hopes for the Meeting with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord."

The unseen things have been mentioned such as the story of the Companions of the Cave, Dhu al-Qarnayn, the Gardener, Moses and Khidr, etc. It must be admitted that there are many things that we can not see or understand, but we have to believe in them and we should have faith that Allah is All-Wise.

The reason for the revelation has been stated in the beginning verse of this chapter:

- I. Warnings for the disbelievers and polytheists.
- II. Glade tidings and comfort for the believers.







- 5. The small group of believers who had been left in Makkah, they had been consoled and the disbelievers of Quraysh had been warned.
- 6. The Jews assumed that they have more knowledge about the previous prophets. Their assumptions have been nullified by surah Yusuf, Surah Bani Israel and answered by Surah Yusuf, and Surah Al-Kahf. In other words, the prophet hood of our prophet has been proven through other historical evidence.



- the Importance of the Noble Qur'an has been explained (1-5)
- 2. The eagerness of The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) for the polytheists to become believers and it has been stated that the world is a testing ground (6-8).
- 3. The story of the Companions of the Cave (9-27)





- 4. It has been ordered to live with the righteous and to stay away from the heedless (28)
- 5. The final result/ out come of wrongdoers has been stated. (31-39)
- Example of the people who have been deceived by this world and those who are aware of its reality (the one who does not tend to this world) (32-44)
- 7. The reality of the World and the Virtue of Good Deeds have been stated (45-46)
- 8. Some Horrors on the Day of Resurrection have been explained (47-49)
- 9. Allaah Glory be to Him ordered the angels to prostrate (for Adam peace be upon him) the devil refuged to prostrate and his enmity have been stated (50)
- 10. Responding to the false claims of the polytheists and their final outcome (51-53)
- 11. The importance of the Messenger (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and the Noble Qur'an, the viewpoint of the polytheists regarding them and they have been given respite by Allaah Glory be to Him have been stated.





- 12. The story of Moses and Khidr (82-86)
- **13.**The story of Zulqarnain and Gog and Magog. (83-99)
- 14.14. The bad consequence of the disbelievers on the Day of Resurrection (100-106)
- 15. The reward of the believers on the Day of Resurrection (107-108)
- 16. The Perfect Knowledge of Allah Glory be to Him and His Oneness and the being a human of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) have been stated (109-110)



Some Lessons / Golden Lessons



- We should do good deeds for the sake of pure Allaah Glory be to Him so that they may accepted.
- 2. The certain belief of meeting Allaah Glory be to Him on the Day of Resurrection saves one from trails.
- 3. We should always imagine that there are hidden things in the world like Khidr.





There are many facts that we do not know.

- 4. It is necessary to benefit from the guidance of Allaah Glory be to Him, to hold His Book tightly and to invite towards this Book.
- 5. The Qur'an is pure/ protected from any types of adulteration and discord and is based on a method that is simultaneously works as reformer for man's religion and the his world.
- 6. One of the purposes of the revelation of the Book is to warn those who disbelieve and commit sins. and to grant glade tidings to the believers.
- Contemplation and reflection about the reality and end of the world removes man's sorrow and grief.
- 8. People have been invited to Carry out good deeds in a good manner whether these are performed in accordance with the Shari'ah or not.
- There is a practical example for the reformers and for those who invite people to Allaah Glory be to Him to make





dua with good manner in the same way as the Companions of cave did.

18

- 10. There is an invitation to speak by keeping in mind the time and requirements.
- 11. There are blessed prayers in the Noble Qur'an and the Sunnah, which have special effects.
- 12. The companions of the cave asked the questions. 1. The question of Allah's mercy on them, 2. The question of guidance to the truth.
- 13. The dua't and the reformers, when they are afflicted with trials and tribulations, and when difference of opinions arise among them, or when they are troubled, they should pray:

رَبَّنَا آتِنَامِن لَّلُنكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئُ لَنَامِنُ أَمْرِ نَارَشَلًا. 14.

- 15.Our Lord! Grant us mercy from You and make it easy for us in our work.
- 16. There is evidence for emigration for the sake of religion and to avoid tribulations in the story of the Companions of the Cave.
- 17. There is evidence of adopting means to save from the evil of the oppressor in the story of the Companions of the Cave and





this is the Sunnah of the Prophets, the Messengers and the Saints, and it is wisdom of Allaah Glory be to Him with His servants.

- 18.18. The stage of adolescence is an important stage of life, it is a stage of perseverance and vigor and power seeking the religion of Allaah Glory be to Him such stage of life is sign of great good news.
- 19.19. The age of adolescence should be valued because young people are the pillars of the Ummah and the pioneers of civilization, they have been granted special privileges.
- 20. The reward of the youth who grows up in the shadow of the Noble Qur'an and lives according to faith is the shadow of the Throne of the Most Merciful on the Day of Resurrection where he will be given a place.
- 21.It is necessary for the da'ee to acquire beneficial knowledgeable, he should be open-minded, present-minded, visionary, should be aware of the current situation, and should obtain high





ambitions for the future and the right plan.

- 22. The da'ee needs to work through love and affection, mutual cooperation and education.
- 23.It has been invitation to recite the Book of Allaah Glory be to Him and to hold it tightly, because it is the strong rope of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 24.24. The Sunnah of Allaah Glory be to Him has to be remain in this universe and His rules have to be enforced. It is obligatory to believe in them and we should show our satisfaction and consent in this regard.
- 25. When the heart becomes fond of worldly adornment, it stated attracting towards wealthy people and towards the people who run the state.
- 26.It is better and wise to stay away from careless and greedy people.
- 27. Freedom of thought and belief have been granted by the religion of Islam, because the truth is clear and simple, there is no room for compulsion, and it is made clear that everyone will have a hard reckoning





and those who choose wrong path for themselves Will be given a painful punishment.

- 28. The servant should put the will of Allaah Glory be to Him first in all his affairs which he intends to carry out and should say insha Allaah.
- 29. It is necessary to advise and establish an argument against those who are immersed in worldly pleasures.
- 30. The worldly pleasures of the disbelievers were being affected by the imagination of death and the Hereafter, so they were making fun of the belief in the Hereafter.
- 31. Wealth and children are the adornment of the worldly life and what is with Allah is the best and everlasting. The believer should carry out the good deeds which will remain for a long time.
- 32. The only way to avoid worldly pleasures and to stand at the time of test is to keep remembering hereafter and preparing for it.
- 33. The story of devil has been mentioned with the aim to frighten, to point out the





consequences of his arrogance and to expose his selfishness and deceit.

- 34. The most dangerous tactic of the devil is arrogance in worldly adornment, while Allaah Glory be to Him has said that His promise is true and worldly life should not deceive you.
- 35. The agents of the devil are also in the human beings whom he leads, it is necessary to avoid such people.
- 36. There are many false opinions and baseless and truthfulness viewpoint regarding the reality of man and the reality of the universe, the base of these all opinions are suspicion and superstition.
- 37. The Noble Qur'an is the source of guidance, mercy, light and it is the means of salvation, it establishes the argument in different styles and good manners.
- 38.Once the arguments and proofs have become clear, a person who has immersed in the sea of trails only can persist in committing sins and retain himself in astray.





- 39.39. Allaah Glory be to Him out of His Mercy, grants respite to the sinners and disobeying people, and invites them for pure repentance before the everlasting torment comes upon them.
- 40. The invitation of the messengers used to be clear and their message used to be great, which come in the forms of glad tidings and warnings. Following them saves one individual from tribulations.
- 41. The deniers have always fought a blind battle, they are obsessed with erasing the facts and beautifying the falsehood and consider the end to be light.
- 42. Truth cannot be found by blind fight, false people start rebelling against falsehood and lying in falsehoods and claims.
- 43. The story of Moses (peace be upon him) shows that he had a quest to travel in search of knowledge, had high determination, maturity in intentions and courage and perseverance in hardship.
- 44.It is suitable for the traveler to take someone with him on the journey, one of them should be leader and the other to





be the follower, and he should be aware of the purpose of the journey and to show good manners while traveling.

- 45. The one who acquires knowledge should consider himself under the control of scholars, even if there is a difference in rank. Sometimes knowledge can be gained from the man who is lower in rank.
- 46. The knowledge of both Khidr and Musa (peace be upon them) had its own specialty, they did not have knowledge of the other. In the same way, every person need to be specialized in special knowledge and specialized person should be asked for unknown thing..
- 47. Man should not be arrogant due to his knowledge and should not be in a hurry to deny what he dislikes, perhaps he would be unaware of the which lies behind it.
- 48. Acquiring knowledge of religion is also a means of worship and way of getting nearness of Allaah Glory be to Him. In fact, the real goal should be to benefit from religion.





- 49. Whoever acquire the prophetic knowledge by suffering in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him. Allah opens the doors of knowledge for him and bestows knowledge from His side.
- 50. The ability of a mentor, teacher, counselor and reformer has been clarified in the story of Moses and Khidr (peace be upon them) he should be endowed with such qualities as mercy, knowledge, sincerity and benevolence, he should work hard in the worship and adopt good morals.
- 51. The mercy has been granted more importance over knowledge, the reason behind is to show it importance to the scholar and the learned. He who is deprived of this mercy disregards the knowledge and leads people into temptation, causes disorder in land and sea through it. And knowledge becomes a source of business, not a profitable message.
- 52. When compassion leaves a student's heart, they mistreat their teachers, sometimes going too far.





- 53. Knowledge is acquired in two ways, one is the knowledge that man learns through his hard work and desire, the other is that which Allaah Glory be to Him gives to whom He wills among His servants.
- 54. The student should adopt patience and gentleness and good manners and should be gentle while asking questions with his Sheikh.
- 55. The teacher should take the test of the student who has come to acquire knowledge.
- 56.It has been instructed that one should find excuses for others and taking into account the differences in people's understanding.
- 57.It is appropriate for the dua't and reformers to spread their message in the society, observe the situation of the nation and study the condition of the people and their intentions and then formulate a plan of action.
- 58.A poor person, even if he owns something, will be considered poor until that thing is enough for him.





- 59.It is necessary to show consent with the destiny determined Allaah Glory be to Him and to be patient in the loss of children. If the boy who was killed by Khidr had been alive, he would have disobeyed his parents. Thus, his death became a mercy for his parents.
- 60.Allaah Glory be to Him's judgment is better for the believer, even though he dislikes it.
- 61.If someone does something wrong by mistake, there is no sin on him.
- 62. The ruling is imposed on the matter with the consideration of apparent in this world especially in the matter of wealth and blood, because the question of Moses (peace be upon him) was on the actions those were carried out by Kidhir (peace be upon him), those actions had been considered apparently evil in his eyes. while the reality of the incidents were something else.
- 63.(Some time if it is right according to the shariah and law of the land)In order to prevent expediency and mischief, one can misappropriate the property of





others without permission, even if it involves loss and defect, just as Khidr made the ark defective to save it from the tyrant king.

18

64.A unique example of good manner with Allaah Glory be to Him is found in the story which is seen in the words of Khidr, on the matter of breaking the ship فاردت أل He attributed the defect to himself.

On the killing of the child, he said:

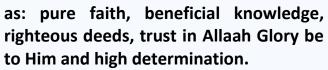
فَحَشِينَا آن يُرْهِقَهُمَا طُغْيَانًا وَ كُفُرًا

On restoring of the wall he said فأرادربك أن he attributes this towards Allah Alone because reaching old age and attaining maturity is only by the will of Allaah Glory be to Him.

- 65.Allaah Glory be to Him protects the righteous wealth for the righteous servant when that wealth is righteous for him and his children after him.
- 66. When a Muslim sees an evil, he should rectify it immediately, but with politeness and gentleness.
- 67.One of the reasons for success and progress is to adopt helpful factors such







- 68. The story of Zulqarnain provides a practical example of a successful leader, a just ruler and a helpful conqueror.
- 69. The just leader is a declaration of war for the enemies of Allaah Glory be to Him. He is a sign of peace for the saints of Allaah Glory be to Him and brings the obedient closer and keep distance from the disobedient, enjoins the good and forbids the evil, he always remembers Allaah's grace and mercy.
- 70.Closing the Gog Magog behind the wall, building the prisons, imprisoning rioters, these are the evidence for stopping their evil.
- 71. This story indicates towards the fact of giving thanks to one who bestows blessings and bowing down to his greatness. When Zulqarnain did such a good deed, he attributed it to Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 72. The Ummah needs a reformer and a virtuous leader who can eradicate the







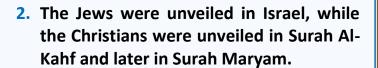
- 73. There is good news for the believers whom Allaah Glory be to Him saves from temptations and misguidances, thus they attain a high position in Paradise in which they will abide forever.
- 74. Our prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is a human beings like all other prophets, he has brought the revelation of Allaah Glory be to Him. He has brought the security of faith, the advice of this world and the good news of the blessings of the Hereafter.

Corollary/connection, subtleties of interpretation

1. While the Quraysh were resorting various tactics to destroy the Qur'an, the greatness of the Qur'an has been presented in both Surahs (Bani Isra'il and Kahf) as very clear and challenging.









Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Ayat No: 1

وَاصْبِرُ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَلْعُونَ رَجَّهُم بِالْغَنَاقِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيلُونَ وَجُهَهُ وَلا تَعُلُ عَيُنَاكَ عَنُهُمْ تُرِيدُزِينَةَ الْحَيَاقِ اللَّائَيَا وَلا تُطِعْ مَنْ أَغُفَلُنَا قَلْبَهُ عَن ذِكْرِ نَاوَاتَّبَتَ هَوَاهُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ فُرُطًا

And keep yourself (O Muhammad) patiently with those who call on their Lord (i.e. your companions who remember their Lord with glorification, praising in prayers, etc., and other righteous deeds, etc.) morning and afternoon, seeking His Face, and let not your eyes overlook them, desiring the pomp and glitter of the life of the world; and obey not him whose heart We have made heedless of Our Remembrance, one





who follows his own lusts and whose affair (deeds) has been lost.

Ayat No: 2

Wealth and children are the adornment of the life of this world. But the good righteous deeds (five compulsory prayers, deeds of Allah's obedience, good and nice talk, remembrance of Allah with glorification, praises and thanks, etc.), that last, are better with your Lord for rewards and better in respect of hope.

Hadith:

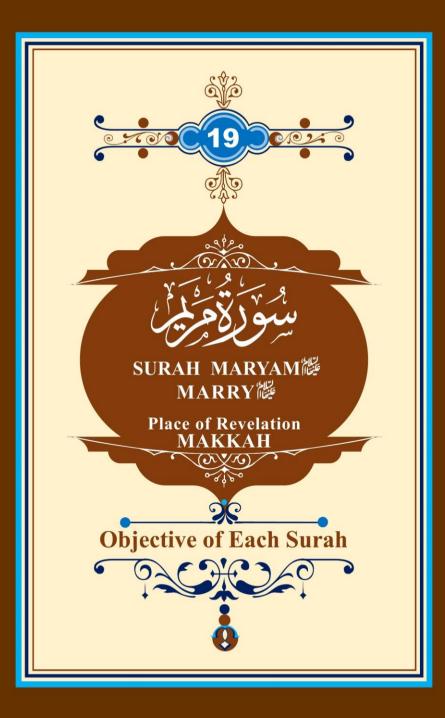
وعنه قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم "الدنيا سجن المؤمن وجنة الكافر" ((روالامسلم)).

Abu Hurairah (May allah be pleased with him) reported:

Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said: "The world is the believer's prison and the infidel's Jannah".

[Muslim]













- 1. Children are the blessing of Allaah Glory be to Him, just as everything should be spent in obedience to Allah, children also should give sacrifices in obedience to Allah.
- Just as children inherit wealth, they should also inherit the protection of religion.
- 3. Zakaria (peace be upon him) made dua for children so that they could carry on the legacy/inheritance of the Prophethood and the Book.
- 4. The same happened with the family of Imran, Imran's wife had made a vow to dedicate her children to the religion. The same was the case with Maryam and Isa (peace be upon them). After Ibrahim (peace be upon him) same was practices





- by Yaqub, Ishaq, and Ishmael (peace be upon them) and their descendants.
- 5. Comment: The children who took care of this inheritance and those who did not take care of it have been mentioned in these verses:
- 6. Verse:1

أُوْلَئِكَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِن ذُرِّيَّةِ آدَمَ وَحِيْنَ حَمُلُنَا مَعَ نُوجٍ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْرَائِيلَ وَحِيْنُ هَدَيْنَا وَاجْتَبَيْنَا إِذَا تُتْلَى عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُ الرَّحْنَ خَرُّوا سُجَّدًا وَبُكِيًّا

Translation: Those were they unto whom Allah bestowed His Grace from among the Prophets, of the offspring of Adam, and of those whom We carried (in the ship) with Nuh (Noah), and of the offspring of Ibrahim (Abraham) and Israel and from among those whom We guided and chose. When the Verses of the Most Beneficent (Allah) were recited unto them, they fell down prostrating and weeping. (Verse No: Maryam 58)

لَّخَلَفَ مِن بَعْدِهِمْ خَلُفٌ أَضَاعُوا الصَّلاةَ وَاتَّبَعُوا الشَّهَوَاتِ فَسَوْفَ يَلْقَوْنَ غَيًّا





Translation: Then, there has succeeded them a posterity who have given up As-Salat (the prayers) [i.e. made their Salat (prayers) to be lost, either by not offering them or by not offering them perfectly or by not offering them in their proper fixed times, etc.] and have followed lusts. So they will be thrown in Hell. (Verse No:59)

- 7. The human being need children that has been explained, meanwhile, it also has been explained that Allaah Glory be to Him has no children and whoever claimed that Allaah Glory be to Him has children, he is committing heinous crime which can cause the heavens to burst, the earth to tremble and the mountains to crumble.
- 8. The basic beliefs of Christianity have been challenged. (son of god)
- 9. On the one hand, Christians have been invited, on the other hand, innocence of Maryam (peace be upon her) from the accusation of the Jews has been declared, the testimony of the Noble Qur'an in favour of Maryam (peace be upon her).
- 10.This surah tells how Allah's mercy, defence and help come to the righteous.





11. The completion of love for Allaah Glory be to Him depends on the completion of worship by the servants. Existence of defect in the worship of the servant will also lead to the defect in the love of Allaah Glory be to Him. (Majmu fatawa - 1: 213)

Few Topics

- 1. The story of Zakariyyah (peace be upon him) and he was given glade tiding about Yahya (peace be upon hm) (1-15)
- 2. 2. The stories of Maryam, Ibrahim, Musa, Ismail, and Idris (peace be upon them) (16-57)
 - 3. Stories of some Prophets and their humbleness in front of Allaah Glory be to Him (58)
 - 4. Disobedient nations have been mentioned (59)
 - 5. The Believers and their rewards (60-63)
 - 6. Everything is in the hands of the one who deserves to be worshiped alone. (64-65)









- 7. The reward of those who deny Hereafter and their attributes (66-75)
- 8. Rewards of the guided and righteous people (76)
- Mentioning the false accusations of the polytheists and their consequences (95-77)
- 10. The reward of the believers, the importance of the Noble Qur'an and the destruction of the disbelievers by it (96-98)

Few Lessons

- 1. Vows should be made only for Allaah Glory be to Him, making vows from other than Allaah Glory be to Him is shirk (associating partner with Allaah).
 - 2. Allaah Glory be to Him is Able to do all things. He can bless with the children at any age and in any way.
 - 3. Shirk is such a horrible crime that the heavens and the earth can be explode because of it.

Mary





- 4. The desire for children is inherent in every human being because children are the coolness of the eyes, the peace of the heart, the happiness of the soul and the adornment of the worldly life.
- 5. Children are a reward and gift of Allaah Glory be to Him and the desire for the children is inherent in every human being. The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) made dua (supplication) for Anas bin Malik (may Allaah be pleased with him) to have many children.
- اللهم أكثرماله وولدة وبارك فيا أعطيته

(صحيح بخارى: 6344)

7. Translation: O Allaah make an increase in his wealth and progeny and confer blessings upon him in everything you have bestowed upon him

(Sahih Bukhari: 6344)

8. The story o of Zakariyyah (peace be upon him) teaches us that the special virtue can be obtained by remembrance of Allaah abundantly and remembrance of Allaah is the best means of obedience and

Mary





closeness. The invitation (inviting people towards Allaah) should always be done everywhere and it should be carried out at all times and this work should not be stopped.

- Acquiring knowledge requires hard work and determination, as well as the emphasis on practicing and inviting towards it.
- 10.Parents have been instructed to train their children well (beginning from childhood) and to equip them and acquaint them with the stories of the Prophets (peace be upon them)
- 11. Mercifulness/kindliness is also one of the natural attributes. Allaah Glory be to Him gives this attribute to whomever He wills. The daee (inviter) should equip with the same attribute as Hanan.
- 12.Importance has been given to piety (Taqwa) and it is the key to success and its path.
- 13. The daee (inviter) is a role model in his home, he is kind to his parents, he treats them well, thus he gets their consent and prayers.





- 14. The story of Maryam (peace be upon her) teaches us that it is necessary for a devotee, inviter, mentor and reformer to worship in solitude, this will purify the soul, elevate the sprit, purify the heart and Will help to be close to Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 15.If a believer is afraid of falling into temptations and he cannot repel the temptations, then he can do dua as prescribed by Muhammad sallallahu alaihi wasallam
- 16.Date is beneficial for women postpartum condition, it has many other medical benefits, its uses in the last days of pregnancy strengthens the uterus and glucose after increases the but and confirmation of 2 prescription doctors
- 17. Maryam (peace be upon her) kept silence so that her chastity would remain, while the nation slandered and transgressed. This indicates that it is necessary to turn away from fools.
- 18. Ibrahim (peace be upon him) has been mentioned as a truthful man before the



prophetic attribute because he used to possess the attribute of truthfulness intrinsically and immensely like all the prophets (peace be upon them) who were known for their truthfulness before their prophethood, just as our Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was being called with the title of Al-sadiq (truthful)

- 19.In order to have a good and successful conversation, it is necessary to have proficiency in the opening of talk and it should have beautiful ending. All these things are found in the conversation of Ibrahim (peace be upon him) with his father.
- 20.Ibrahim (peace be upon him) first tried to explain to his father through the question of denial:

then he said by warning him:

then openly said:

then he frightened him and said:



((يأأيت إنى أخاف أن يمسك عن اب من الرحمن))

- 21. Ibrahim (peace be upon him) adopted different ways while talking to his father, first he explained distortion of his faith, then clarified the correct faith, then frightened him with the snares of Satan, then frightening him with the wrath and torment of the Most Gracious. There is a repetition 'Ar-Rahman' of this that the father of conversation so Ibraham (peace be upon him) may ponder on that He is the God who shows Mercy, who has given them respite. If He wishes He could catch them due to their sins. But Allaah Glory be to Him grant them sustenance and protects them, and punishes only those on whom judgment is proved.
- 22. Worship is the means of getting closer to Allah, which leads to Allah's mercy, grace and eternal bliss.
- 23. Mentioning Zakat along with Salat makes it clear that Salat is the right of Allaah Glory be to Him and Zakat is the right of the servants and Allaah is pleased only by paying the dues of both of them.





- 24. The submission of the limbs and joints, the creation of fear and dread in the heart, is a sign of devotion that the more he respects the Creator, the more he will create fear in him.
- 25.Soon after mentioning of those who waste their salah, the type of people who immerse in lust, because the salah is a means and salvation for the servant, and a proof of development in the sprit and the purification of the soul.
- 26.Allaah's mercy has kept the door of repentance open for His servants.
- 27. The proof of the perfect blessing in Paradise will be that they will not hear nonsense in it and Paradise is the house of salvation from trouble.
- 28. Faith and righteous deeds are necessary to inherit Paradise.
- 29. When the nations of the Prophets wasted their salah and indulged in lust, their lineage did not help them.
- 30. Angels are Allaah's creatures, they obey what Allaah Glory be to Him commands, and they refrain from what He forbids.





- 31.Occurrence of the day of judgement is crystal truth, the wise men should get ready for it.
- 32.Al-sirat is a bridge on the back of Hell, through which both believers and disbelievers will pass. Allah will save the righteous and cast the wicked into hell.
- 33. Abundance of wealth and children or the flourishing of parties and the acquisition of valuable goods do not bring success, but it is worldly goods, the real lesson is found in piety and purity.
- 34. The behaviour of the disbelievers regarding the signs/verses of Allaah Glory be to Him is strange. Instead of believing in the verses of Allaah and prostrating, they become more rebellious and arrogant.
- 35. Whoever goes astray and is immersed in error, Allaah Glory be to Him make them retain in this condition and relaxes gives him respite. In comparison to these rebels, Allaah Glory be to Him increases the guidance of the people of guidance and make them forward in this path.



- 36. The reason for the obstinacy and stubbornness of the polytheists is their harmony with the whispers of the devil and committing shirk.
- 37. The delegation of pious people will come before the Most Gracious, there will be shadow for them, they will be given glad tidings and they will be rewarded, they will get guidance, reward and compensation and they will be brothers of each other.
- 38.From the horrible scenes of the Day of Judgment is the appearance of criminals who will be chained, their backs will be bent, their legs will be heavy and they will be pushed towards Hell.
- 39.All intercession will be possessed by Allaah, He will grant it to whomever He wills.
- 40.Allaah Glory be to Him has denied children from Himself because He is selfless, He will remain. People want children so that they may be their support, gain name through them and they may become their heirs.





- 41. Allaah Glory be to Him will put love among His servants.
- 42. The revelation of the Qur'an is for spreading glade tiding and warning of hell.
- 43. The surah ends with a question that attracts the eye that those who had eyes and ears have lost their traces today. Can they hear? Can feel? Or hear the voice and respond?



In Surah Al-Kahf, the opponents continued to show stubbornness and declared enmity towards the reformers. Despite this, the people of Da'wah showed determination and steadfastness. Similarly, in Surah Maryam, the Prophets (peace be upon them) faced trials and tribulations from the opponents. Despite this, they kept showing steadfastness.



19





Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse No 1:

ۅٙاۮٚػؙۯڣۣٵڶڮؾٙٵٮؚٳؚڹٛڗٳۿۑڝٙٳؾٞۘڎؙػٵؽڝؚڐؚۑڦٵڐۜۑؚؾًٵ؞ٳۮ۫ۊٵڶڵؚٲؠۑٶؾٲٲڹؾؚڸڝٙؾڠڹٮؙ ڡٙٵ؇ێۺؠٙۼؙۅٙ؇ؽڹٛڝؚۯۅٙ؇ؽۼؙؽۼٮػۺٙؽؿٵ

ؽٵڷٛؠؾؚٳؚڹۣۨٚۊؙؙؙؙۘۘ۫ٮؙۻٵٷؚڡؚؽٵڶۼؚڶ۫ڡؚڡٵڶۿؽٲ۫ؾؚڬڡؘٵؾۧؠؚۼؿٲۿۑؚڬڝڗٵڟٵڛۅؚؾؖٵؽٵڷؠؾ ؇ؾؘۼؠؙڽؚٳڶۺۧؽڟٵؽٳ۪ڽۧٵڶۺۧؽڟٵؽػٵؽڸڶڒۧڂؽڹۣۼڝۣؾۧٵ

ؾٲٲؠؾٳ۪ڹۣۨٲؙۼٙٵڡؙؙٲؘڽڲڛۧػۼؘڶڰؚۺؚؽٵڵٷٞػ؈ؘڡؘػؙۅؽڸڶۺؖؽڟٳڽۅٙڸڲٵ

(سورةمريم: 41-45)

41 And mention in the Book (the Qur'an) Ibrahim (Abraham). Verily! He was a man of truth, a Prophet. 42. When he said to his father: "O my father! Why do you worship that which hears not, sees not and cannot avail you in anything? 43. "O my father! Verily! There has come to me of knowledge that which came not unto you. So follow me. I will guide you to a Straight Path. 44. "O my father! Worship not Shaitan (Satan). Verily! Shaitan (Satan) has been a rebel against the Most Beneficent (Allah). 45. "O my father! Verily! I fear lest a torment from the Most Beneficent (Allah)



overtake you, so that you become a companion of Shaitan (Satan) (in the Hell-fire)." [Tafsir Al-Qurtubi]

Verse No: 2

وَقَالُوا التَّخَلَ الرَّحْمَىٰ وَلَكَا , لَقَلْ جِمُّتُمْ شَيْعًا إِدًّا . تَكَادُ السَّمَا وَاتُ يَتَفَطَّرُنَ مِنْهُ وَتَنشَقُّ الأَرْضُ وَتَخِرُّ الْجِبَالُ هَنَّا . أَن دَعُو اللرَّحْن وَلَكَا

وَمَا يَنبَغِي لِلرَّحْمَنِ أَن يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا إِن كُلُّ مَن فِي السَّبَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ إِلاَّ آتِي الرَّحْمَنِ عَبْدًا لَقَدُأَ حُصَاهُمُ وَعَلَّهُمْ عَلَّا . وَكُلُّهُمْ آتِيهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَرُدًا

88 And they say: "The Most Beneficent (Allah) has begotten a son (or offspring or children) [as the Jews say: 'Uzair (Ezra) is the son of Allah, and the Christians say that He has begotten a son ['lesa (Christ)], and the pagan Arabs say that He has begotten daughters (angels, etc.)]." 89. Indeed you have brought forth (said) a terrible evil thing. 90. Whereby the heavens are almost torn, and the earth is split asunder, and the mountains fall in ruins, 91. That they ascribe a son (or offspring or children) to the Most Beneficent (Allah). 92. But it is not suitable for (the Majesty of) the Most Beneficent (Allah) that He should beget a son (or offspring or children). 93. There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes unto the Most Beneficent





(Allah) as a slave. 94. Verily, He knows each one of them, and has counted them a full counting. 95. And everyone of them will come to Him alone on the Day of Resurrection (without any helper, or protector or defender).

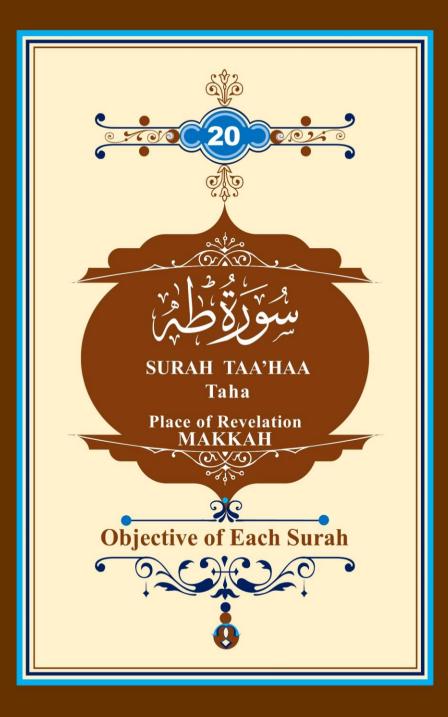
Hadith:

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، سَمِعَ عُمَرَ. رضى الله عنه. يَقُولُ عَلَى الْمِنْدَبِرِ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم يَقُولُ اللهِ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى

(Sahih Bukhari:3445) Narrated `Umar:

I heard the Prophet (ﷺ) saying, "Do not exaggerate in praising me as the Christians praised the son of Mary, for I am only a Slave. So, call me the Slave of Allah and His Apostle."













 The objective of this surah has been stated in the beginning of this surah itself as per the verse following the religion of Islam has been made very easy:

مَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لِتَشْقَ

Translation: 1. Ta-Ha.

[These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'an, and none but Allah (Alone) knows their meanings.]

- We have not sent down the Qur'an unto you (O Muhammad) to cause you distress,
 - Allaah Glory be to Him is informing His Messenger and Muslim ummah that this is not a religion that causes hardship, but whoever follows this religion will find happiness and success.
- 3. Islam has come not to cause trouble but to guide man and create ease.





5.

4. Specially, two stories have been stated in this surah which mention happiness: The story of Musa (peace be upon him): Anyhow the sorcerers were blessed with faith. After which they were not afraid of Pharaoh's threats and intimidation. The Story of Adam (peace be upon him): Happiness comes from adopting the method revealed by Allaah Glory be to Him.

فَقُلُنَا يَا آكُمُ إِنَّ هَلَا عَلُوُّ لَّكَ وَلِزَوْجِكَ فَلا يُغْرِجَنَّكُمَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ فَتَشُقَى

Translation: Then We said: "O Adam! Verily, this is an enemy to you and to your wife. So let him not get you both out of Paradise, so that you be distressed in misery.

6. And if you leave this method, you will get into trouble and hardships:

قَالَ الْهَبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضِ عَلُوٌّ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَتَّكُم مِّتِي هُدًى فَمَنِ اتَّبَعَ هُدَاى فَلا يَضِلُ وَلا يَشْقَى. وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِى فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنكًا وَتَعْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْمَى. قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ





Translation: (Allah) said:"Get you down (from the Paradise to the earth), both of you, together, some of you are an enemy to some others. Then if there comes to you guidance from Me, then whoever follows My Guidance shall neither go astray, nor fall into distress and misery:

124- "But whosoever turns away from My Reminder (i.e. neither believes in this Qur'an nor acts on its orders, etc.) verily, for him is a life of hardship, and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Resurrection."

125- He will say: "O my Lord! Why have you raised me up blind, while I had sight (before)."

126- (Allah) will say: "Like this, Our Ayat (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) came unto you, but you disregarded them (i.e. you left them, did not think deeply in them, and you turned away from them), and so this Day, you will





be neglected (in the Hell-fire, away from Allah's Mercy).

7. How Allaah Glory be to Him helps and watches over the Prophets and how He cares for them, as well as how much Allaah Glory be to Him loves and protects the believers who follow the path of the Prophets, how He helps them in times of distress, All these things have been mentioned in this Surah.



- The Holy Quran, Its Importance and the Attributes of the One who revealed it (1-8)
- 2. The conversation between Moses (peace be upon him) and Allaah Glory be to Him in the Holy Valley (9-16)
- 3. The miracle of Moses (peace be upon him) and the command to go to Pharaoh and the request of Moses (peace be upon him) (17-36)
- 4. The blessings which were bestowed upon Moses (peace be upon him) before the





Prophet hood have been mentioned (37-41)

- 5. Harun and Musa (peace be upon them) have been ordered to go to Pharaoh. (42-48)
- 6. Conversation between Pharaoh and Musa (peace be upon him) (49-55)
- The war between Musa (peace be upon him) and Pharaoh, finishing off the sorcery, and the sorcerers' belief in Allaah (56-76)
- 8. Pharaoh and his people were drown and the favour of Allaah upon the Children of Israel have been mentioned (77-82)
- Samary Misleaded the Children of Israel and Musa (peace be upon him) got anger on his people and brother (83-99)
- 10. The fate of those who turn away from the Noble Qur'an and some highlights of the day of the judgement (100-114)
- 11. The story of Adam (peace be upon him) and warning of Allaah Glory be to Him to Adam (peace be upon him) from Iblis (Satan), he was expelled from the paradise







- 13.Instructions to the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (130-132)
- 14.Past nations have been stated and the Polytheists have been threatened (133-135)

Some Lessons

- The greatest happiness is that the man obtains the pleasure of his Lord and shows steadfastness (Patience is in its broadest sense.)
- 2. The believers always deal with fear and dread. If this were not the case, Allaah Glory be to Him would not have mentioned it in the Noble Qur'an.
- The Noble Qur'an is a great book, because it has been revealed by the One who created the high heavens and invited to reflect on it.





- 4. The people who transgress in rebellion and stubbornness were invited to believe and seek advice, and an argument was established against them.
- 5. The Noble Qur'an has been revealed by the Creator of the universe, the Mighty and the Powerful, who is endowed with the attributes of perfection and beauty. Whoever makes this perfect book a guide can soon attain happiness in both worlds by the command of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 6. Allaah Glory be to Him introduced Himself with the attributes of perfection, glory and greatness so that a believer may attain contentment and satisfaction with Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 7. Soon after the creation of the heavens and the earth, Allaah Glory be to Him described the attribute of mercy which shows that His Lordship is mixed with mercy and it is an indication that the revelation of the Qur'an is also His mercy.
- 8. He is aware of the veins and tremors of humanity so that the man can stop committing sins secretly and should





- always fear the punishment of Allaah, be vigilant and try to be close to Him.
- 9. When the heart feels the closeness of Allaah Glory be to Him, knowing that Allaah knows all his hidden and visible things, it satisfies and pleases him and be attached to this closeness and does not fear liars nor does it indulge in disbelief.
- 10. The prophet Muhammad (May Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is being comforted by narrating the story of Musa (peace be upon him)
- 11. When Musa (peace be upon him) came to the valley to seek fire or guidance (way) he received the guidance of both the world and his enemies were defeated.
- 12.Allaah Glory be to Him sanctifies whatever place He wants, whenever He wants, so a muslim should respect the things that Allaah has declared being it glorious.
- 13. When Allaah Glory be to Him introduced Himself to Musa (peace be upon him), He first mentioned His name. It could understand by this that the name of the





- addressee should be known first so that all the subsequent commands would be clear.
- **14.**Onnes of Allaah in divinity requires He should be worshipped alone.
- 15. The Salah has been mentioned specifically with the Zikr (remembrance of Allaah), infact the Zikr is included in Salah because the Salah is a perfect shape/way of worship and biggest means of Zirk.
- 16. The purpose of worship is achieved through Salat, because it is Salah that makes oneself to tend towards Allaah completely, and prepares the soul for it. It accumulates all situations of the of worship.
- 17. It has been emphasized to believe in the Day of Judgment because on that day the retribution will be paid in full and there is a stimulus in it which motivates man to prepare for certain future.
- 18. The wisdom behind in not giving the knowledge of the day of judgement is to make the servant always to be fearful of Allaah Glory be to Him.





فلايصدنك عنهامن لا يؤمن بها ..

This verse is strong proof for adherence to action and a great blow for following the customs blindly because destruction and degradation are for the people who follow blindly.

- 19. Musa (peace be upon him) lengthened the conversation so that he could enjoy the conversation with Allaah Glory be to Hi
- 20. When Musa was ordered to go to Pharaoh, he asked four things:
 - a. Open my heart:

رَبِّ اشْرَحُ لِي صَلَّدِي

b. Then the ease of the task:

وَيَشِّرُ لِي أَمْرِي

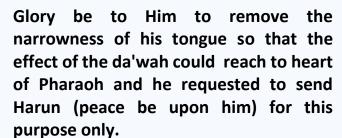
- c. These are personal factors
- d. Then he made dua for his tongue to be correct which was going to use as means of conversation between him and Pharaoh
- e. 4-Then he made dua for material factors that





- 21.Insharah sadr (opening of heart) is a sign of success. If anybody is fond of any task the, he does not care about the troubles that come with it, because it cannot be carried out with material strength, but with the guidance of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 22. Inshaarah is the divine help by which the body moves according to the command of Allaah and its absence weakens the body and makes it a slave to lust.
- 23.In fact the matter become easier with the toufeeq (be favored) of Allaah Glory be to Him. Every mujtahid.
- 24. Ease for the servants means success has been guaranteed by Allaah Glory be to Him, because the power of servant is limited, he has incomplete knowledge and the path is long while he is ignorant.
- 25. Since narration is an important element for preaching that helps in spreading dawah (inviting people towards Islam), Musa (peace be upon him) asked Allaah





- 26. Eloquence is very important for the caller to truth, so he should correct his language and adopt all the means that help the truth. Allaah Glory be to Him sent the prophets as invitees in the language of the nation.
- 27.The Noble Qur'an is in clear Arabic language, its message is in clear words, the daee (caller) needs to adopt good manners in good words and interpretation.
- 28. Musa (peace be upon him) called Aaron for his help and asked him to join with him in his work of prophethood, by choosing for his brother what he liked for himself and when he will find someone to help him in difficult times, then hope will increase.





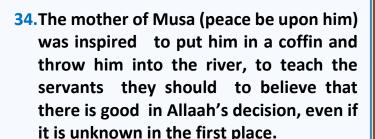


- 29.It is necessary to seek help from sincere people for da'wah, so Musa (peace be upon him) asked his Lord for a helper.
- 30.Musa (peace be upon him) claimed to participate his brother in his prophethood for the purpose of increasing the work of invitation.
- 31.Allaah Glory be to Him does not reject the supplication of the sincere supplicant, He Himself has also commanded to supplicate.

أدعوني استجبلكم

- 32.It is necessary for the du'aat' (callers) and reformers to make dua constantly and succeed in the dawah work, one make dua in such a way that show devotion and humility before Allaah Glory be to Him.
 - 33. Allaah Glory be to Him has mentioned His special blessings and bounties which He bestowed upon Musa (peace be upon him) from childhood to adolescence so that he may gain confidence, his level of gratitude would increase. He should be ready and active for the invitation's work.



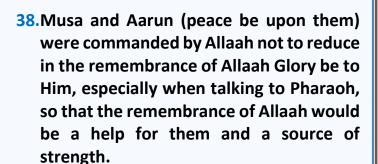


35. After adopting the means, trust in Allaah Glory be to Him and leave the matter to Allaa's decision, because the one who puts his trust in Allaah Glory be to Him will suffice for him.

ومن يتوكل على الله فهو حسبه

- 36. The sea has been ordered to take Musa (peace be upon him) and throw him on the shores of Pharaoh, this is also a special gift of Allaah so that Pharaoh can take him and Musa (peace be upon him) can raise in Pharaoh's house.
 - 37. The proof of Allaah's love for Musa (peace be upon him) is that He created the love of Musa in the heart of Asiya until she took Musa (peace be upon him) and adopted him as son and raised him and Allaah put love in the heart of Pharaoh.





39.Gentle/soft verbal invitation is a sign of truth (نَقُولَا لَهُ قَوْلًا لَيْهِاً), Allaah gave the same command to Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) while he was inviting the rebellious Quraysh, Allaah said:

أدع إلى سبيل ربك بالحكمة والموعظة الحسنة

Allaah Glory be to Him commanded Musa (peace be upon him) to speak softly with Pharaoh. The wisdom behind is that Pharaoh had brought up Musa (peace be upon him) he was prevented from speaking harshly for the sake of his that right.

40.Gentle/soft speech protects from being opposed and evil because the factors of evil prevail over the factors of good.





- 41. The promise of eternal life should be made by soft speech because it is expected and waiting for it is a difficult task.
- 42.The gentle/soft words had a few effects on Pharaoh, one of which was that Pharaoh opened his heart even after saying Ana Rabbakam Al-Ala (أثاريكم الأعلى) and asked
- 43. And second benefit was that He did not use his rebellion and did not use his force while both were scared.
- 44.The advice to Pharaoh affected him so much that at the time of his death he became frightened and said, ("آمنت أنه لاإله")
 - שניים......)" But this confession did not help him.
- 45. Allaah Glory be to Him assured Musa and Harun (peace be upon them)

لاتخافا اننى معكما اسمع وارى . .

They have been reassured and the fear of being caught has been removed, because Allaah is with whom he will never be in need of anyone else.





46. The repetition of the words related to lordship in the conversation with Pharaoh is to motivate him and to create love for Allaah in him, as he said:

so he grant peace and security and will not take revenge.

47. Pharaoh made the Israelites as slaves due to his political fear and due to his fear of the domination of the Israelites.

48.

قىجئنكبآيةمنربك

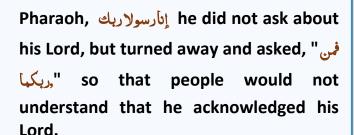
The daee (caller) has to be prepared for conversation and argument so that no one can invalid his argument.

49. The method of persuasion (targeeb) has been used firstly in the invitation of Musa (peace be upon him) and then the method of tarheeb(warning style) has been used, this is the Sunnah (way) of the Prophets and the means of success for the the duat (callers)

بشيراوننيرا .50

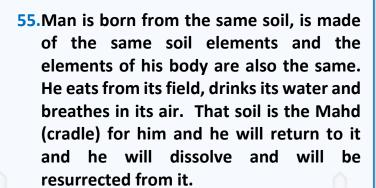
51. When Musa (peace be upon him) and Harun (peace be upon him) said to





- 52. Pharaoh began to cast doubt on the subject. He said, "Who is your Lord?" What will happened to the previous people? Etc. and Musa (peace be upon him) was constantly answering. Hence, the duat (callers) should be ready to answer any kind of question.
- 53. Pharaoh questioned Musa (peace be upon him) regarding the previous people after questioning about the Lord regarding was a ploy, because Musa' (peace be upon him) used to invite him toward Tawheed (onnes of Allaah) and he was more afraid of Tawheed so that people's hearts would not turn towards him.
 - 54. Musa (peace be upon him) presented definite evidences so that Pharaoh would not be deceived and said that I also possess these attributes.





- it is an evidence for burying deceased in the ground, and this is the Shari'ah method, whether it is shaqqi (trench) or lahdi (niche), and burying by burning or dipping in water or putting it in a box are non-Shari'ah methods.
- other than to convey the message, he should not engage himself in the consequences, Allaah gives guidance whenever He wills and whomever He wills... Pharaoh told the people so that they believe that it was magic and gave Musa A(peace be upon him) an option to set the time.
 - 58. Pharaoh was furious against the truth and was ready to fight. This shows his





arrogance and disobedience. Allaah Glory be to Him has said about them:

وجدوابها واستيقنتها أنفسهم ظلما وعلوا...

- 59. Musa (peace be upon him) warned the sorcerers of Allaah's punishment and unwilling consequences, it was down to establish an argument against them.
- 60. The followers who believe in some personalities, they make them their ideal and think that these people are only on the right path and the system they are presenting is the best and superior. Therefore, whoever oppose them they think fighting is necessary against them.
- 61. The sorcerers wanted to frighten Musa, Harun, and the people, so they told them to line up in the field so that they would be afraid of them.
- 62.Allaah Glory be to Him showed the effect of the magic of the sorcerers so that Musa (peace be upon him) would know that the people have also seen the same thing which Musa (peace be upon him) has seen. Consequently, when his miracle will be dominated, he will become grateful to Allaah Glory be to him.



63.

فأوجس في نفسه خيفة موسى

the greatness of their magic has been cleared by it, what a great magic they had brought, that even Musa (peace be upon him) was afraid, and that Musa (peace be upon him) will understand how great was the miracle of Allaah Glory be to Him.

64.

ولا يفلح الساحر حيث أتى

those who believe that magic will succeed and prevail have been rejected, mentioning of this verse after that incident makes it clear that no matter how great the magic is, its end is defeat:

فألقى السحرة سجدا وقالوا امنا بربهرون وموسى

The passive verb has been used to show the power of the miracle that they immediately prostrated and expressed their faith.

Rebellious people make similar threats when they are defeated by arguments, when they fail to satisfy hearts and souls, they inflict punishments on the body.

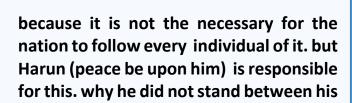




- 65. The sorcerers believed in the Lord of Musa (peace be upon him), and the threats of Pharaoh could not harm them, and by mentioning the reason for their belief they said that "we believed in our Lord so that He might remit our sins and what we did and forgive us.
- them closer, and it is a sign that they will get riddance from their clutches. They are no longer servants of Pharaoh.
- 67. The Israelites used to supported Pharaoh in the bondage of humiliation because they were afraid, but when they declared their faith, they were announcing to strike without fear.
- 68. The sorcerers' belief in Allaah and their steadfastness is a lesson for the preachers and the callers to Allaah, and same faith and steadfastness were adopted by the companions in the beginning period of prophet hood of prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).
- 69. Musa (peace be upon him) did not rebuke Samari while he led the nation astray,

people and the following of satan.





70.

من لساذكرا وقد آتينك

the objective of Telling the story which occurred in past with definite and decisive way is to learn some lesson from it, not to entertain the listeners

- 71. The disbelievers will say that they stayed on the earth for a very short period time is because they will see the horrors of the Day of Resurrection, then they will forget the worldly pleasures and will fall into disarray.
 - 72. They used to worship other than Allaah Glory be to Him and used to expect intercession from them in the sight of Allaah and used to say that they are their intercessors. Now, only those people will intercess whom Allaah will permit and only those will be allowed with whom He is pleased.





- 73. Allaah Glory be to Him has surrounded everyone with His knowledge.
- 74.Only the believers will be safe on the Day of Resurrection, and they will be satisfied with the justice of Allaah Glory be to Him. They will not fear the slightest injustice done to anyone.
- 75.Allaah Glory be to Him called Himself
 ن يومئن الحق للرحمن is an indication that those
 who are other than Him are not free from
 error and يومئن الحق للرحمن There is no
 disagreement in His rule-
- 76.It has been prevented to recite the Noble Qur'an speedily, the reason behind is that one should ponder on the verses, enjoy its recitation and to enlighten the heart with its meanings and thoughts. Do not read hastily to your companions so that they may understand its meanings:

الكالا تجوع فيها ولا تعرى

Hunger is an inward affliction and nakedness is an outward humiliation, similarly:

وأنك لاتظبؤفيها ولاتضحى





is also opposite to each other, ألم is inward heat and ضعى is outward heat. They will be protected by all of

77. The more the human soul has the power to control itself, the more it will reach the heights of progress and the more it becomes a slave to desires, the more it will become a victim of bestiality:

قال يآدم هل ادلك على شجرة الخلد وملك لا يبلي ـ ـ

This is a satanic deception, due to the fact that he has a limited life and limited power, so he wants a long life and a kingdom. And these are the doors through which the devil enters man.

- 78. It was required by Allaah's mercy to send messengers to mankind before they are going to be caught.
- 79. The first duty of a Muslim is to make his home Islamic home and he should oblige his family members to perform their obligatory duties in order to establish a relationship with Allaah, so that they will live together in Paradise.



Ta-Ha





- 80.It has been order to make sure that race member of the family offer salah, and he should also offer Salah regularly.
- 81. Every kind of worship is a hardship, it does not reach Allaah Glory be to Him, but Allaah does not need the servants and their worship, it creates piety and man benefits from his worship in this world and in the hereafter and Allaah Glory be to Him pleases with him.



- 1. After mentioning the steadfastness of the prophets (peace be upon them) and the enmity of the opponents in the previous surahs, the Prophet himself was addressed directly in Surah Taha and was reassured and encouraged. The opponents are in large numbers and they are making big conspiracies. Allaah is sufficient.
- 2. Example: In the life of Musa (peace be upon him) migration, return and





elimination of opponents took place and have been mentioned. Similarly in the life of the Prophet (peace be upon him) migration, rule and victory and success have been mentioned.

- 3. How does Allaah Glory be to Him helps the righteous? This is the subject of Surah Taha and Surah Maryam.
- 4. The Christians have been advised in Surah Maryam and Jews have been advised in Surah Taha. There is warning to the disbelieving Quraysh in both Surahs.



Ayat and Hadith



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse 1:

اذْهَبُ أَنتَ وَأَخُوكَ بِآيَاتِي وَلا تَنِيَا فِي ذِكْرِي . اذْهَبَا إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَى . فَقُولا لَهُ قَوُلا لَيِّنَا لَّعَلَّهُ يَتَلَا كُرُ أَوْ يَخْشَى

Translation:

42. Go you and your brother with My Ayat (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs,





revelations, etc.), and do not, you both, slacken and become weak in My Remembrance.

43. "Go, both of you, to Fir'aun (Pharaoh), verily, he has transgressed (all bounds in disbelief and disobedience and behaved as an arrogant and as a tyrant).

44. "And speak to him mildly, perhaps he may accept admonition or fear Allah."

Verse 2:

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِى فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً ضَنكًا وَنَعْشُرُ هُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْمَى .قَالَ رَبِّلِمَ حَشَرُ تَنِي أَعْمَى وَقَلُ كُنتُ بَصِيرًا

Translation:

124. But whosoever turns away from My Reminder (i.e. neither believes in this Qur'an nor acts on its orders, etc.) verily, for him is a life of hardship, and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Resurrection."

125. He will say: "O my Lord! Why have you raised me up blind, while I had sight (before)."





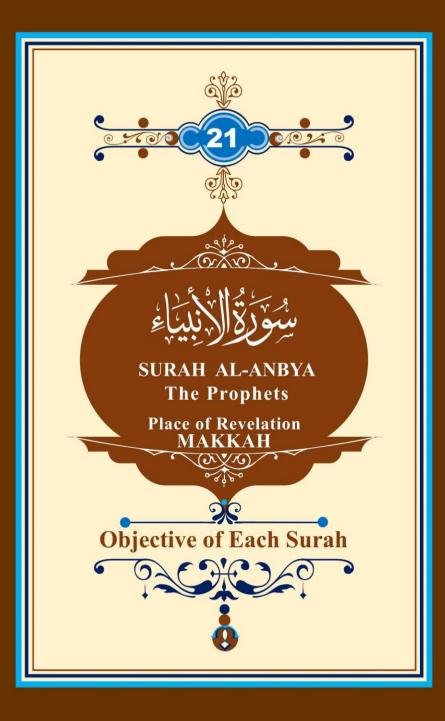
Hadith: 1

أبه هريرة - رضى الله عنه - قال: قال النبى - صلى الله عليه وسلم - : يقول الله تعالى: (أناعد سطى عبدي بى، وأنامعه إذا ذكرنى، فإن ذكرنى في نفسه ذكر ته في نفسى، وإن ذكرنى في ملإذكر ته في ملإخير منهم، وإن تقرب إلى بشبر تقربت إليه ذراعا ، وإن تقرب إلى ذراعا تقربت إليه باعا ، وإن أتانى يبشى أتيته هرولة) (صيح البخارى 7405)

Abu Hurairah (May Allah be pleased with him) reported:

The Messenger of Allah (**) said, "Allah the Exalted says: 'I am as my slave expects me to be, and I am with him when he remembers Me. If he remembers Me inwardly, I will remember him inwardly, and if he remembers Me in an assembly, I will remember him in a better assembly (i.e., in the assembly of angels)." When a slave of Mine draws near to Me a span, I draw near to him a cubit; and if he draws near to Me a cubit, I draw near to him a fathom. And if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running."'.











- The role of the Prophets (peace be upon them) has been presented as an example for humanity.
- The stories of the Prophets (peace be upon them) have been mentioned in this Surah, as the name of this Surah shows.
- These stories tell how the prophets called their people to monotheism.
- There have been three types of people in every period of time
 - I. Believer
 - II. Polytheists and infidels
 - III. Negligent/heedless
 - IV. This is the heedless group that needs to be reminded again and again, this surah is being started by addressing such people.

اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمُ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مُّعْرِضُونَ



6. And in order to completely refrain from this negligence, it has been explained that:

7. And the status of the last Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been clarified that the prophets before Muhammad (peace be upon him) were the prophets of a particular time and nation, while he is the last prophet and messenger for all mankind until the Day of Resurrection:

Every prophet (peace be upon him) has invited to monotheism (21:25)



 Warning of the Day of Reckoning and the polytheists have denied the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and the Qur'an, and the consequent of the liars (1-10)





- 2. The previous people were destroyed as per their power (11-15)
- 3. The wisdom behind the creation of the heavens and the earth and His power have been mentioned (16-20)
- The power of Allaah in the creation of the heavens and the earth and the proofs of His Oneness have been mentioned (21-33)
- 5. How did the polytheists behave with the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been mentioned briefly and they have been warned of the punishment of this world and the Hereafter (34-47)
- 6. The stories of Musa, Harun, Ibraham, Lut, Nuh, Daud and Suleman, Ayyub, Ishmael, Idris, Dhu al-Kifl, Yunus, Zakariyyah, Maryam (peace be upon them all) have been narrated (48-91)
- 7. All the prophets (peace be upon them) invited to the same religion or what was the position of the people with them and the consequences of each of them (95-92)
- 8. Coming out Gog and Magog is one of the signs of the Hour and the punishment of







- The believers will be protected from the troubles of the Day of Resurrection, the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him upon His servants and the manifestations of the divine power have been mentioned (101-106)
- 10. The Attributes of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), his campaign, and the people who used to turn away from him have been warned (107-112)



- 1. 1The purpose of narrating the stories of the Prophets (peace be upon them) in this Surah is to utilize these stories in the work of da'wah and preaching.
- 2. 2And it has been said that the one who adheres to the way of the prophets (peace be upon them) will prosper and will succeed as Allaah Glory be to Him said:







- 4. Scientists are happy today with the revelation of the Big Bang Theory, which has been mentioned in verse 30 of this Surah. As narrated by Ibn Abbas (may Allaah be pleased with him).
- 5. The greatest reason for a man to turn away from faith is heedlessness, turning away from advice, and loving this world from the bottom of heart.
- 6. Encouraged to get ready for the Day of Judgment because people have been not created in vain, once this universe will be destroyed there will exist another world in which the good people will be rewarded for their goodness and the bad people will be punished.
- 7. Handing over the matter to Allaah Glory be to Him and trusting in Him leads to achieve success and help from Him.
- 8. The sign of those who call to falsehood is that they are troubled in their affairs.
- 9. The characteristic of Ummah (nation) of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah





honour him and grant him peace) is that all of them will not suddenly have to suffer the torment as used to be happened with your previous nations.

10. The Noble Qur'an is a big sign of Allaah Glory be to Him, it is the guarantor of those who consider it the cradle of peace and faith:

أولم يكفهم أناأنزلنا عليك الكتاب يتلى عليهم

- 11.It is Allaah's grace on His servants that He chooses people to convey the message, taking into account their strength and power so that the message can be conveyed easily.
- 12.It is obligatory to ask the scholars, because they only can issue the fatwa in the matter of religion, the ignorant cannot excuse for their ignorance.
 - 13.Allaah Glory be to Him has taken the responsibility of protecting His Messengers and at the same time He will protect their followers and helpers until they convey the true message.
 - 14. The honor and dignity of the Arabs is as long as they hold this book in which they have been mentioned.





- 15.Contemplation in the Qur'an opens the door to understanding and enlightenment, and it encourages the servant to act and apply. This is the source of perfect benefit and the happiness of both worlds.
 - A. افلاتعقلون In this verse, it has been encouraged to use the intellectual power, and it has been invited to reflect, and at the same time, it has been criticized for not using it.
- 16.Because of the abomination of oppression, Allaah Glory be to Him wanrned through various punishments.
- 17.Servants cannot harm Allaah Glory be to Him by their oppression. Allaah Glory be to Him is able to change this nation and bring another nation.
- 18.No one can escape from the punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him, nor can he get the salvation and running away from Him can not benefit anyone.
- 19. Those who keep an eye on the current situation will find that Allaah's Sunnah is continuing, how He destroys the





oppressors, even if righteous people exist among those who are killed by earthquakes and by other means. But hey will be risen according to their intentions.

- 20.If the servant confesses his sins in a state of health and well-being, it will benefit him, if he confesses in a state of torment, it will not benefit them at all.
- 21. The works of Allaah Glory be to Him are free from amusement, play and vain.

 Allaah Glory be to Him has created the heavens and the earth under wisdom.
- 22. Attributing a wife and child to Allaah Glory be to Him is a far-fetched error. Jews went astray by calling Uzair (peace be upon him) the son of Allaah, the Christians went astray by calling Christ the son of Allaah, and the polytheists went astray by calling the angels the daughters of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 23. The light of truth strikes falsehood and truth prevails.
- 24. Allaah Glory be to Him has promised to destroy the wrongdoers.





- 25. Sound sense confirms that Allaah cannot have children or wives because all creation belongs to Him and all are under his control, of whom there are angels who do not do the slightest bit of evil.
- 26. Giving life and death are divine attributes and it is one of his tasks, and an idol has no power, so how can it be God?
- 27. The intellect that Allaah Glory be to Him has given to a man is enough to acknowledge the existence and oneness of Allaah, so there is no excuse for the polytheists and idolaters.
- 28. Due to tasbeeh (Glorifying Allaah) and Hamd, (praising Allaah) the heart gets satisfaction and peace and it strengthens to stand firm on the truth.
- 29. It is beneficial if knowledge and teachings take root in the hearts. That is why Allaah Glory be to Him emphasized it and presented the proofs of oneness. It doesn't make sense that believing in something depends on their understanding, if we reflect on our day to day activities we can easily find that every day we use many machines without





- understanding there technical aspects. Therefore, it is not necessary that detail of every part of the machine should be understood by using it or prior to use it by everyone, if I will understand each and everything of something then only I will believe in it, this logic itself is wrong.
- 30.It is inappropriate to object to the dispositions of Malik, Qahir, and Hakim and it is necessary to obey Him completely. It cannot be said why did Allaah Glory be to Him do this. And why did He not do that? If wisdom is known, then say then entrust it to Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 31.Every claim which has no evidence is invalid and the invalidity of polytheism is clear. No one can prove it, neither by rational argument nor by imitative argument.
- 32.Acquiring knowledge of religion is obligatory and ignorance is a very dangerous disease. Many people have gone astray from guidance and have not bowed down for the sake of truth.





- 33.Being well mannered with Allah is a great thing which is clear from the words and deeds of the angels, it is not necessary to make them a model.
- 34. The great mercy and further grace on the servants of Allaah is that He commands intercession to His servants whom He is pleased with and they will be the people who believe in oneness of Allaah.
- 35.This is the greatest proof of intercession in favor of the people who commit big sins, which has been proved by the hadith of Jabir (may Allah be pleased with him). Then the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) recited the verse ولا يشفعون إلا لبن ارتض then he said I will intercede for the great sinners of my ummah."
- 36. Fighting over the proudness of Allaah and over His oneness is the cause of living in eternal hell because it is a great sin and this is the reward of the wrongdoers.
- 37. There is perfect proof for Allaah Glory be to Him. Allaah Glory be to Him has created many signs in this universe which indicate towards His existence, and





oneness. He only has given wisdom the man. If he uses it correctly, he will be guided. He has invited to reflect on:

- 38. The Noble Qur'an is a great miracle of Allaah Glory be to Him which contains many miracles.
- indicates that أولم ير الناين كفروا indicates that these facts will be discovered by the disbelievers. In this era it has been proved that these signs are addressing this era.
- 40.Ratq and Fatq (meeting and separation) is one of the scientific miracles of the Qur'an and a lesson for all people. (subject :big bang)
- 41. The modern science says that existence of life and 80% to 90% it depends on water in this universe, the water is basic element for life, and the modern science also says that all existences of this universe depends on DNA and DNA is consist of H20, while this fact has been mentioned in the Noble Qur'an 1400 years ago.





- 42.The verse لعلهم المحتونhas two meanings, one is sensory and that is their movement in the earth, holding the road and moving from one city to another and the second one is spiritual which is related to faith as if they have to take the path that leads them to faith.
- 43. Pondering/reflecting is the key to faith and cognition, many signs do not benefit due to heedlessness and aversion.
- 44. Night and day are blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 45. The Noble Qur'an emphasizes on contemplating the mysteries of the universe and encourages an individual to seek the benefits that Allaah Glory be to Him has placed in it. The Muslims of this era are oblivious to it while other people have taken the reins of knowledge.
 - 46.Death is a fact in which no rational person disagrees. Allaah Glory be to Him has established an argument against the disbelievers with regard to their rationality because they cannot deny it.
 - 47. The Prophets (peace be upon them) are sincere servants of Allaah Glory be to





Him, despite this fact they were not different from the common people. They too died. Allaah Glory be to Him gave them superiority upon all His creation and helped them against their enemies.

- 48. Testing by providing goodness is more painful than testing by evil/trouble because illness and weakness and deprivation poverty can be understood but there are very few who remain steadfast on health and wellbeing and wealth, in both cases having strong connection with Allaah Glory be to Him is the key to success.
- 49. The one who seeks help in his small and big matters, he should seek help from Allaah Glory be to Him who can help, while the self-made god is unable to help anyone, even he cannot help himself.
- 50.Allaah Glory be to Him has commanded His servants to put their trust in Allaah in all their affairs.
- 51. The luxuries of life, luxury, abundance, laxity, respite of Allaah and not punishing them quickly are deceiving these polytheists and this bounty corrupts the





hearts, makes them numb, destroys the vision of the eyes, it is the test through the blessings.

- A. -- Shanqiti (may Allah have mercy on him) said that we are encroaching on the land of disbelievers and Dar al-Harb and we are establishing dominance around them through Muslims and we are dominating them.
- 52. Confessing sins and feeling remorse will only benefit a person as long as he is in this world when he enters the world in which everything is visible (the world after death). This confession and remorse will not benefit at all.
- 53.It is being clarified by narrating the stories of the prophets (peace be upon them) that all the divine teachings were the same in principle, these principles and morals were the same.
- 54. Piety is the embodiment of all good and it is the source of salvation for every nation.
- 55. This book is blessed, it means it is very useful, its blessing is in memorization, recitation, understanding and action.





56. Ibrahim (peace be upon him) said:

افلكم ولها تعبدون من دون الله افلا تعقلون ..

21

- 57.Lying is abominable act, but the one who is being tempted by trails and trouble like Ibrahim (peace be upon him) for them lying is paronomasia.
- 58. Those who are defeated in the face of arguments and proofs, they always use their power and rebellion to seek revenge and consolation. This is what the people of Ibrahim (peace be upon him) were doing:

قالوا حرقولاوانصروا الهتكم ..

This is what Pharaoh did with Musa (peace be upon him)

قال لئن اتخنت الهاغيري . ـ

and the same the polytheistic Quraysh did with the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).

59.Creating pure and sincere love in the heart for Allaah Glory be to Him leads to the success and salvation. Ibn 'Abbaas (may Allaah be pleased with him) when Ibrahim (peace be upon him) was thrown into the fire, he said:





حسبناالله ونعم الوكيل.

The prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) responded with the same when people said:

الذين قال لهم الناس إن الناس قد جمعوا لكم فاخشوهم فزادهم إيمانا وقالوا حسبنا الله ونعم الوكيل.

- 60. Ibrahim (peace be upon him) was the first person to migrate with Lut (peace be upon him) in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him, This shows the virtue and honor of migration. In the case when an obligatory task need to be fulfilled and if there is fear of arising the temptation/insurgency then migration becomes mandatory.
- 61.It is wrong to assume that inviting towards Tawheed (oneness of Allaah) begins with Ibrahim (peace be upon him). In fact, Tawheed is in the human nature on which Allah created human beings.
- 62. What Allah has forbidden to His servants is evil and harmful.
- 63.Beneficial knowledge is a proof of great honor. Allah has given to every prophet





the knowledge by which he used to work with insight among the people.

21

64. It is the Sunnah of Allaah that He destroys the corrupters, therefore nations have been threatened by destruction and it has been said:

وماهىمن الظلمين ببعيد.

- 65.It has been advised in a great manner by the story of Nuh (peace be upon him) and a great example has been set for patience. It has been shown that how The prophet Nuh (peace be upon him) had gone through hardships and trouble.
- 66. Nuh (peace be upon him) did not pray for the destruction of his people until Allaah informed him that no one among your people would believe.

وأوحى إلى نوح أنه لن يؤمن

67. When the disbelieving Quraysh started harming the believers very hardly, the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is being comforted by mentioning the dua of Nuh (peace be upon him), when dua is made is such situation the dua is accepted as it





- has been happened with Nuh (peace be upon him).
- 68. The trail is carry out sometimes through hardship and sometimes by giving blessings, this is the saying of Sulayman (as).

ليبلوني أأشكر أمرأكفر

- 69. The story of Ayyub (peace be upon him) shows that the trials of the Prophets (peace be upon them) were different, sometimes denying and torturing happened with Ibrahim (peace be upon him), Lot (peace be upon him) and Noah (peace be upon him), some were being tested by granting blessings as happened with Suleman and Daud (peace be upon them). some were sometimes were by trouble and harming as tested happened with Ayyub (peace be upon him) but in every situation they used to clung to their Lord Glory be to Him seeking help from Him.
 - 70. The Prophets (peace be upon them) are free from contagious diseases. The disease of Ayyub (peace be upon him) was not contagious, it was a test out of





habit. Ayub (peace be upon him) had the highest level of patience, he is presented as an example.

21

- 71. The world is a place of testing and the believer is tested more. The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was asked, "Who among the people suffers the most?" Said, the Prophets, then those who are like them. And man is tested according to his religion. If there is firmness in religion, then there is excess in temptation. If there is tenderness, then there is temptation according to it. The trial lasts until his sins are forgiven.
- 72. Complaining to Allaah Glory be to Him is not against of patience. Sufyan bin Uyaina (may Allaah have mercy on him) says whoever complaints to Allaah Glory be to Him is not weak, but he should complaint by agreeing with destiny determined by Allaah Glory be to Him:

إنماأشكوبثىوحزنىالىالله

73. When Ayyub (peace be upon him) was bathing, the golden locusts were falling and he began to wrap it in his clothes.





Then his Lord called out: O Ayyub, did I not fulfil your need by which you are seeing? So he said, "Why not? I swear by your honor." But I cannot live without your mercy. (Sahih Bukhari: 7493)

21

- A. eذكرئ للعبايين This indicates that the worshipers should contemplate and act with patience. The worshipers have been mentioned because they are the ones who are the special beneficiaries.
- 74. Whoever adopts any of the attributes of the righteous, Allaah Glory be to Him unites him with them, it has been emphasized that the righteous should be made an ideal and one should do good deeds like them.
 - 75. Making dua with sincere heart is the source of salvation from every sorrow. And there is guidance and teaching in the call of Yunus (peace be upon him) while he was in the belly of the fish:

لاإلله إلى أنت سجنك إنى كنت من الظالمين.





If a Muslim makes dua through it, Allaah Glory be to Him hears his call.

- 76. Whoever thinks that Allaah Glory be to Him is incapable of doing this, he has denied Allaah. The Prophets have been purified by indulging in this condition.
- 77.It is necessary to equip with patience, forbearance, hard work, steadfastness and control over anger Invitation is just a means and guidance is from Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 78.Repentance on sins and acknowledging less amount of good deeds is a sign of the righteous servants of Allaah Glory be to Him, and they are followers of their father Adam (peace be upon him). They retrain themselves from the snares of Satan, his rebellion and insistence.
- 79. The supplication (dua) of Yunus (peace be upon him) is like the supplication of Yunus (peace be upon him) it has been made with good etiquette as if he said: O my Lord, if you do not provide for me, who will be my heir? I do not care about it if you are mine because you are the best heir.





- 80.Allaah Glory be to Him hastened to accept the supplication (dua) of Zakariya (peace be upon him) because Allaah hastens in the matter of His choice and there is a lesson in this for those who want their du'a to be accepted.
- **81.**In the supplications of Zakariya (peace be upon him)

وأنتخيرالوارثين

and in the supplications of Ayub (peace be upon him)

وأنت أرحم الراحين,

it is recommendable to give reference of the attribute of Allah according to need.

- 82. The unity of the Ummah lies only in the fact that they come together on the basis of Tawheed. If this does not happen, there will be differences and divisions.
- 83.Islam is a pure religion which comprises all previous Shariahs, so all people should accept it only.
- 84. Faith and righteous deeds are inseparable. This leads to eternal bliss.
- 85. Conflicting in the matter of religion is a cause of destruction and loss.





وتقطعوا امرهم بينهم -- A.

There is a unique exemplification, they divided religion based on their desires,

21

- 86.Allaah Glory be to Him compared between the believers and the disbelievers and between their blessings is Qur'anic approach which depends on persuasion and warning.
- 87. Getting Caliphate in the land is not the only goal, these are just means to establish the worship and His oneness, either the power is achieved or not.
- 88.Believing in the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is obligatory on everyone who has heard of him from humans and jinn.
- 89. The goods of the world are limited and its time is coming to an end. It is not appropriate for a wise person to be immersed in the pleasures of this world by leaving obedience to Allaah Glory be to Him:

فلاتغرنكم الحيوة البانيا ولايغرنكم بالله الغرور





90.He is the Most Merciful, it is His mercy that He has determined the Day of Judgment so that He may reward the benefactors with good and reward the wicked for their disbelief. There is great persuasion and threatening in it.



Corollary/connection, subtleties of interpretation



Both Surahs consist of three facts:

- Answer to the useless objections of the disbelievers.
- 2. Stories of the steadfastness of the prophets.
- 3. The final consequent of the opponents.



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse:





ۅؘۮٵۅؙۅۮۅۜڛؙڵؿٵڽٳۮ۬ؿۘۼػؙؠٵڹ؋ۣٵڬؖڗٛڞؚٳۮٝٮۜڡؘۺٙؿڣۑڿۼؘٮٞۿٵڵڡٞۏڡؚڔۅٙػؙؾۧٵڮػؙڽڡؚۿ ڞٙاۿؚڔۑؿ

Translation: And (remember) Dawud (David) and Sulaiman (Solomon), when they gave judgement in the case of the field in which the sheep of certain people had pastured at night and We were witness to their judgement.

Hadith: 1

Narrated Abu Huraira:

Allah's Apostle said, "There were two women with whom there were their two sons. A wolf came and took away the son of one of them. That lady said to her companion, 'The wolf has taken your son.' The other said, 'But it has taken your son.' So both of them sought the judgment of (the Prophet) David who judged that the boy





should be given to the older lady. Then both of them went to (the Prophet) Solomon, son of David and informed him of the case. Solomon said, 'Give me a knife so that I may cut the child into two portions and give one half to each of you.' The younger lady said, 'Do not do so; may Allah bless you! He is her child.' On that, he gave the child to the younger lady."

Verse:2

وَأَيُّوبَ إِذْنَادَى رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّبِي الطُّرُّ وَأَنتَ أَرْحُمُ الرَّاحِينَ

Translation: And (remember) Ayub (Job), when he cried to his Lord: "Verily, distress has seized me, and You are the Most Merciful of all those who show mercy."

Hadith:2

عن أبى هُرَيْرَةَ. رضى الله عنه. عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم قَالَ "بَيْمَا أَيُّوبُ يَغْتَسِلُ عُرُيْرَةً وَلَى الله عَنْ رَجُهُ الله عليه وسلم قَالَ "بَيْمَا أَيُّوبُ يَغْتَسِلُ عُرُيَانًا خَرَّ عَلَيْهِ رِجُلُ جَرَادٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَجَعَلَ يَغْفِى فِي ثَوْبِهِ، فَنَادَى رَبُّهُ يَا أَيُّوبُ، أَلَمُ أَكُنُ أَغْنَيْتُكَ عَمَّا تَرَى قَالَ بَلَى يَارَبِّ، وَلَكِنُ لاَ غِنَى لِي عَنْ بَرَكِتِكَ " (صحيح البخارى 7493)

Narrated Abu Huraira:

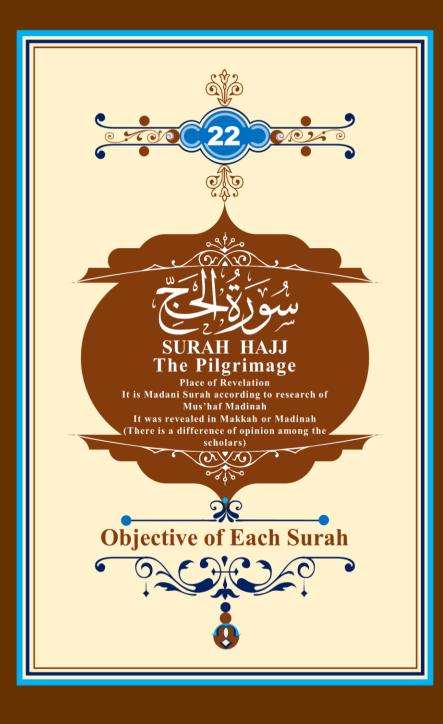




The Prophet said, "While Job was naked, taking a bath, a swarm of gold locusts fell on him and he started collecting them in his garment. His Lord called him, 'O Job! Have I not made you rich enough to need what you see? He said, 'Yes, O Lord! But I cannot dispense with your Blessing."



Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia







Some verses of this Surah revealed in Makkah and some in Madinah.

Belief/faith, oneness of Allaah, threatening, resurrection on the day of judgement, scenes of the Judgment, normally these topics are covered in surah which revealed in Makkah.

The permission for fighting, ruling related to hajj and hadyi and order for jihad in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him, these are the topics which indicate that this surah revealed In Madinah.



- 1. The role of Hajj in nation building is the goal of this Surah.
- 2. Many topics have been mentioned in this Surah, such as: the day of judgement, resurrection, Jihad and worship.
- 3. Following are the characteristics of this surah:





- 4. Some of its verses were revealed in Madinah and some of them in Makkah.
- 5. Some of its verses were revealed in the morning and some at night.
- 6. Some of its verses were revealed during the journey and some while he was staying somewhere.
- 7. It has been states in this surah that as a human being wears ihram by taking out all other garments, he should separate himself from the world and adopt piety.



- 1. The Horror of the day of judgement and Allaah will resurrect everything, the proof for this claim has been mentioned (1-7)
- 2. The quarrel of the polytheists, the worship of the hypocrites, the command of Allaah Glory be to Him among the servants and all creatures prostrate before Allaah Glory be to Him (8-18)
- 3. The severity of the horrors of the Day of Resurrection and the evidence of Allaah's power regarding resurrection (17-19)





- 4. The disbelievers and their punishment, the believers and their reward have been stated (19-24)
- The polytheists used to prevent from the Masjid al-Haram and they used to prevent people from the way of Allaah and it has been ordered perform Hajj (25-29)
- Respect for the Signs of Allaah and the sacred things, the harmful aspect of Shirk and it has been ordered to mention the name of Allaah at the time of slaughtering the animal (30-37)
- 7. The believers will be defended by Allaah Glory be to Him, His help, His attributes have been mentioned and the believers were allowed to fight for the first time (38-41)
- 8. The destruction of the previous nations and their denial of the Messengers, the campaign of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), the final consequent of the believers and the disbelievers (42-51)





- 9. The Campaign of the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace (43-49)
- 10. The final consequent of believers and the disbelievers (51-56)
- 11. Satan's viewpoint regarding the prophets (peace be upon them), the people have been divided between the believers and the disbelievers because of him, and the final consequent of each of them, the reward of those who emigrated in the way of Allah, the manifestations of divine power and the virtue of migration over the servants (52-68)
- 12. The divine instructions for arguing with the polytheists, example of the deities who were made gods besides Allaah have been stated, the divine teachings for the believers (67-78)

Few Lessons

1. Hajj reminds the day of judgement, because all people stand in one place in the heat of the sun.





- 2. Hajj reminds the day of resurrection because after staying in Muzdalifah, one has to get up and gather for prayers.
- 3. Hajj reminds the Jihad because it involves the practice of jihad, one has to moves from one place to another place in jihad similar practice is repeated in hajj as well, it is tiring and at the same time one has to keep in mind the time and place.
- Hajj reminds that only Allaah alone should be worshiped,
- 5. أَكُمْ تَرَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُلُ لَهُ مَن فِي السَّبَاوَاتِ وَمَن فِي الأَرْضِ وَالشَّبْسُ وَالْقَبَرُ وَالنَّجُومُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَالشَّجَرُ وَالنَّوَابُ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ وَكَثِيرٌ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَلَابُ وَمَن يُهِنِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِن مُّكْرِمٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاء
- Surah Hajj begins by urging all people to fear Allah. Because piety is the basis for worshiping and obeying Him and avoiding sins.
- 7. One of the approaches of invitation (calling towards Allaah) is to present sensory arguments to clarify the unseen. The horrors of the Day of Judgment can be understood by the incidents that will





take place on that day, such as the mother will neglects her breastfeeding child, the pregnant women will get abortion. And people will look like in a drunken state without takin any kind of intoxicant .But they can not be compared to the quantity and quality.

- 8. Earthquake will happen in the world and it will affect all people, the eye witness that has been provided is breastfeeding mother, abortion and intoxicant.
- It has been prohibited to follow Satan In these verses, who is misguided and gives false hopes.
- has mentioned great arguments and proofs which no one can refute and the wise can do nothing but believe and acknowledge, such as the creation of man through the stages of the fetus, and the life of plants, etc.
 - 11. The evidences for the hereafter have been presented in these verses, these evidences are based on the principal of equality, which makes it clear that He who can create can also repeat it. Thus,





the principles of creation and reproduction are the same, and the attribute of life and rebirth is the same. And the law of accounting and the reward the same.

12.It is not appropriate for a Muslim to be oblivious from the importance of sensory evidences, because the disbelievers used to not believe in the Qur'an and Sunnah, so they had been need to argue with rational arguments which has been given importance by the Noble Qur'an too. and the duat (who call people towards Allaah) should be vigilant about it.

13.

ومن الناسمن يجادل في الله بين علم

The clear signs of Allaah's existence have been stated in these surahs, the people quarrel with Allaah in the matter of believing in Him, as Nazar son of Harith did, similarly he denied the Hereafter and denied the Prophethood etc. Thus he was humiliated in this world and lost in the Hereafter.





- 14. The one who argues without knowledge does not speak with evidences, nor any attachment or knowledge effect on him,, nor does such a person enlighten his heart and intellect through the book, he does not believe, he commits these all crimes due to baseless pride.
- 15. Allaah Glory be to Him does not leave those who are arrogant without doing anything. They are given respite, so that they can bear more disgrace, as far as the torment of the Hereafter is concerned, it will be very severe and painful and Allaah Glory be to Him does not oppress His servants.
- 16. Those who worship Allaah as they are upon the very edge, their misfortune and their final consequent have been made clear, as if their belief is like a trade. If good befalls them, they are satisfied, and when evil befalls them, they go astray and disbelief. As far as the believers are concerned, they worship their Lord with pure passion, gratitude and patience.





- 17. Whosoever is afflicted in the midst of tribulations, he should not be frightened, he should believe in Allaah's mercy and help that Allaah Glory be to Him is able to take him out from the situation, as He has promised His Messenger, and who does not trust in Allaah's help in this world and the hereafter and he despairs, no matter what he does, there is no substitute for his calamity.
- 18.Allaah Glory be to Him commanded Ibrahim (peace be upon him) to establish the Ka'bah on the basis of Tawheed and to purify it from the filth of polytheism so that there would be no deity on earth except Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 19.It is necessary to grant freedom of all people who are in Haram of Makkah, whether they are residents of Makkah or outsiders. And it is not appropriate for any one to tend to commit the sins and whoever does it knowingly, he deserve the painful torment.

20.

إن الناين كفروا وصدواعن سبيل الله





the tricks and excuses of the disbelievers have been explained in these verses, they used to prevented from entering the Masjid al-Haram, their habit has been criticized. It has been also criticized for preventing from any place of worship, specially from three masques to which travelling has been allowed.

- 21. Allaah Glory be to Him permitted sacrifice in every Shari'ah and nation and offering sacrifice is a grateful attitude for His guidance. Therefore, the sacrifice should be offered only for Allaah Glory be to Him, and that His name should be mentioned at the time of sacrifice because Allaah Glory be to Him is the Creator, Sustainer and He alone deserves worship.
- 22.Allaah Glory be to Him emphasized on feeding the poor and needy. This makes it clear that the responsibility and cooperation of the society should be accepted. These are all benefits and lessons of Hajj.





23.It is not permissible for a Muslim who is able and can afford to travel, to be lazy and delay in Hajj, because if he dies in this state, he will not get anything.

24.

إن الله يدافع عن الذين آمنو

These are the first verses that grants legitimacy to fighting, it has been ordered and advised to be patient previously in Makkah due to their small number and fear of temptation in the religion. But when the power of the Muslims increased and they settled in Medina, they were to defend themselves and their religion.

25. The objective of the legitimacy of fighting are to protect rituals, acts of worship and to prevent attacks on believers. Its purpose is not to destroy the land, to oppress the people and forcibly convert them to the religion. Thus, the war goals of Islam are better than all other religions. It gives rise to civilization reforms and grant freedom.





- 26. The main purpose of Allaah's help for His servants is to establish the law of Allaah Glory be to Him and to do what He has commanded, such as establishing Salat, paying Zakat, enjoining good and forbidding evil.
- 27. The one who does not understand with his heart and does not take the straight path is truly blind, as if the blindness of the eyes is not blindness but the real blindness is the blindness of the heart.
- 28. Those who hasten in the punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him were stopped:

وإن يوماً عدى ربك كالفسنة مماتعدون.

They have been frightened by its great torment and hunger, etc., they are such ignorant people so they hurried.

29.

قل ياأيها الناس إنما أنالكم نذيرمبين

It is the responsibility of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) to warn against the fire and to give the glad tidings of Paradise. Since, the polytheists have been mentioned in





- previous verses, Allaah Glory be to Him has mentioned warning before mentioning glad tiding.
- 30.Allaah Glory be to Him has made it clear that whoever does good deeds with faith, Allaah Glory be to Him promises forgiveness, generous provision and Paradise for him.
- 31. Prophets can forget something, it is not unique, if they whisper about worldly affairs because they are human beings but Allaah Glory be to Him saved them from error in conveying the message which shows the revelation has been protected from all kind of errors.
- 32. Allaah Glory be to Him has warned for the second time about the day of resurrection which is a proof of being it danger and it is necessary to prepare for it.
- 33.Allaah Glory be to Him stated the virtue of the emigrants and promised them sympathy, forgiveness and good sustenance, which is a proof of the virtue





of migration and which urge people to obey Allaah Glory be.

لكلامة جعلنا منسكا ..

Allaah Glory be to Him has made a method and creed for every ummah, Allaah has prescribed a way of life for the Muslims they cannot oppose it because the truth has been appeared and the message of Islam is the last message which should be followed by every Muslim.

34. When people started believing in falsehood, the etiquette of conversation with those people has been taught, one should say:

الله أعلم ما تعبلون Free Online Islamic Encyc

- 35. The idolaters have neither a descriptive argument nor a rational argument. They make a law based on their own desires. Allaah Glory be to Him is aware of all their deeds and will hold them accountable on the Day of resurrection.
- 36. The example of the fly is given in the light of four things: Dirt. 2. Weakness.





- Disliked.4. Abundance in number, when these gods cannot repel such creature, how are they called gods?
- 37. Only Allaah Glory be to Him has the right to choose the prophets, no one has the right to object it.

ياأيها الذين آمنوا . ٨.

Allaah Glory be to Him binds the believers to certain things. The believers can obtain the success and happiness only through carrying out these deeds, such as offering salah, giving zakah, and other deeds which have been recommended and obliged by the Shari'ah.

- 38.It has been commended to prostrate because there is complete humiliation in it and all the creatures were ordered to prostrate in the previous verses except human beings, so they were specially called to prostrate and worship.
- 39.Allaah Glory be to Him has specified the Jihad with حق جهاده there is need to defend the faith with complete strength, effort





- and determination, and preparation is needed to raise the banner of Islam. Every Muslim must strive with his soul and wealth.
- 40.Allaah Glory be to Him has mentioned mercy to His servants, He has not burdened them beyond their power, every hardship has been removed from them. This is the simple and easy religion on which the Prophet (May Allaah honour him and grant him peace) left us.
- 41.Allaah Glory be to Him has honored this Ummah by making them witness over all other Ummahs. The witness for that all the prophets (peace be upon them) have conveyed the message to all the nations. It requires thanks and praise.
- 42. Hoping and holding tightly is not suitable for anyone other than Allaah and He is the best of helpers.
- 43. Appropriate Commentary
- 44. The time when the Muslims were trying to escape from the oppression of the disbelievers of Quraysh. It mentions the migration from the life of Mecca. There are even references to all the stages in





- which Muslims were allowed to defend themselves in Madinah.
- 45. This surah mentions the last period of Makkah and the first period of Madinah, due to which the commentators differ as to whether this surah is Mukki or Madani.
- 46. The prophet Ibrahim (peace be upon him) is being mentioned directly or indirectly in most of the surahs from Surah Ibrahim to Surah Hajj.
- 47. The story of building the foundation of the Ka'bah has been narrated in Surah Ibrahim.
- 48.Proof of Iqamat-e-Tawheed (establishment of Oneness of Allaah) and Ummah-e-Wahdiah (one nations) in the situation of severe trials have been stated in Surah An-Nahl.
 - 49. Surah Bani Isra'il The nation of Israel is from your descendants.
 - 50. Many stories of the children of Israel have been mentioned in Surah Al-Kahf.
 - **51.**The stories of the Children of Israel have been mentioned in Surah Maryam.





- 52.Sura Anbiya The United Mission of the Prophets (peace be upon them) have been mentioned.
- 53.Surah Hajj this surah has a deep connection with Ibrahim (peace be upon him). (وأذن في الناس بالحج)

Ayat and Hadith

Memorization of verses and hadiths for remembrance and purification and invitation and correction.

Verse 1:

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَىُءٌ عَظِيمٌ يَوْمَ تَرَوْنَهَا تَنْهَلُ كُلُّ مُرْضِعَةٍ حَمَّا أَرْضَعَتُ وَتَضَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتِ حَمْلٍ حَمْلَهَا وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَارَى وَمَا هُم بِسُكَارَى وَلَكِنَّ عَنَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ

Translation: 1. O mankind! Fear your Lord and be dutiful to Him! Verily, the earthquake of the Hour (of Judgement) is a terrible thing. 2. The Day you shall see it, every nursing mother will forget her nursling, and every pregnant one will drop her load, and you shall see mankind as in a





drunken state, yet they will not be drunken, but severe will be the Torment of Allah.

Hadith:

الأَعْمَشُ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُوصَالِح، عَنَ أَبِي سَعِيبِ الْخُنُدِيِّ، قَالَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صلى الله عليه وسلم " يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَا آدَمُ. يَقُولُ لَبَّيْكَ رَبَّمَا وَسَعْلَيْك، فَيُنَاكَى بِصَوْتٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُخْرِجَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِكَ بَعُقًا إِلَى النَّادِ. قَالَ يَارَبّ وَمَا بَعُثُ النَّارِ قَالَ مِنْ كُلِّ أَلْفٍ. أُرَاهُ قَالَ. تِسْعَمِا ثَةٍ وَتِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ فَينتُونِ تَضَعُ الْحَامِلُ حَمْلَهَا وَيَشِيبُ الْوَلِيدُ ﴿ وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَارَى وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَارَى وَلَكِرَ، عَنَابَ اللَّهِ شَبِيدًا} ". فَشَعَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى النَّاسِ حَتَّى تَغَيَّرَتُ وُجُوهُهُمْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صلى الله عليه وسلم " مِنْ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ تِسْعَمِا لَهُ وَتِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ، وَمِنْكُمْ وَاحِدٌ ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ فِي النَّاسِ كَالشَّعْرَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ فِي جَنْبِ التَّوْرِ الأَبْيَضِ، أَو كَالشَّعْرَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ فِي جَنْبِ التَّوْرِ الأَسْوَدِ، وَإِنِّي لأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا رُبُعَ أَهُل الْجَنَّةِ ". فَكَبَّرْنَا ثُمَّ قَالَ " ثُلُكَ أَهُلِ الْجَنَّةِ ". فَكَبَّرْنَا ثُمَّ قَالَ " شَطْرَ أَهُلِ الْجَنَّةِ ". فَكَتَّرُثَا.

Translation: Narrated Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri (may Allaah be pleased with him)

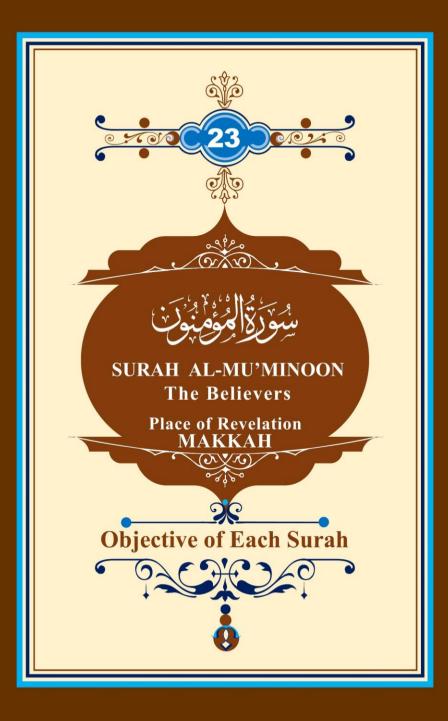
The Prophet said, "On the day of Resurrection Allah will say, 'O Adam!' Adam will reply, 'Labbaik our Lord, and Sa`daik ' Then there will be a loud call (saying), Allah orders you to take from among your offspring a mission for the





(Hell) Fire.' Adam will say, 'O Lord! Who are the mission for the (Hell) Fire?' Allah will say, 'Out of each thousand, take out 999.' At that time every pregnant female shall drop her load (have a miscarriage) and a child will have grey hair. And you shall see mankind as in a drunken state, yet not drunk, but severe will be the torment of Allah." (22.2) (When the Prophet mentioned this), the people were so distressed (and afraid) that their faces got changed (in color) whereupon the Prophet said, "From Gog and Magog nine-hundred ninety-nine will be taken out and one from you. You Muslims (compared to the large number of other people) will be like a black hair on the side of a white ox, or a white hair on the side of a black ox, and I hope that you will be onefourth of the people of Paradise." On that, we said, "Allahu-Akbar!" Then he said, "I hope that you will be) one-third of the people of Paradise." We again said, "Allahu-Akbar!" Then he said, "(I hope that you will be) one-half of the people of Paradise." So we said, Allahu Akbar."



















- 1. Comparison between the attributes of believers and disbelievers.
- 2. Clear cut evidences and explanation have been provided in this surah. In this Surah, the difference between believers and disbelievers has been made clear.
- 3. Those who will succeed and those who will not succeed have been mentioned in this surah, it begins with:

"قىأفلح المؤمنون " Ency and ends with:
"إنه لايفلح الكافرون"



1. The attributes of the believers and their reward have been mentioned (1-11)







- Manifestations of Divine Power in the Universe, Confirmation of day of resurrection and manifestation of Allah's Rewards (12-22)
- The stories of Noah, Hud, Moses, Aaron's sister and Iesa (peace be upon them) have been narrated (23-50)
- 4. The teachings for the Prophets (peace be upon them), oneness in their beliefs and invitations and the conflict which arises after passing away the Prophets between the people (51-56)
- The attributes of the believers, and the attributes of the disbelievers have been mentioned, the disbelievers have been warned on their deeds(57-77)
- Some manifestations of divine power, the polytheists rejected the day of resurrection so they have responded and the proof of the Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him (78-91)
- The polytheists denied the Hereafter and the Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him has been proved (81-92)
- 8. The Divine Teachings for the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him







peace) attrition of human being at the time of death and few scenes of the day of judgement have been mentioned (93-118)

Few Lessons

- 1. Sometimes a believer makes mistakes. so he should seek forgiveness immediately.
 - قدافلح المؤمنون Allaah Glory be to Him promised the believers prosperity in this world and in the Hereafter. Allaah Glory be to Him does not break His promise.
- 2. The word "used to show prosperity certain that is and grammatically this word is used to indicate to nearness of the past period, it is in such a way that the period which has been passed currently is very close (near is said before قىقامت الصلوة , past), therefore the Salah start, it means Salah will start certainly in near future, it is like Salah has





- already started. It means that they have achieved prosperity in this situation.
- 3. Allaah Glory be to Him while announcing the success and prosperity of His believing servants, also described their attributes and obliged them to adopt these attributes, without which they can not get prosperity.
- 4. The believers are humble in their prayers, just as their limbs and joints have been humbled, the Salah which is offered with humbleness is being praised and has been emphasized to the humble prayer and insisted on guarding it, because their case is without their two. It is not possible that the one who will protect the prayers will not be humble or humble but will not persistent. people be These are reprehensible, and this worship defective.
- 5. One of the characteristics of the believers is that they turn away from useless and nonsense talk and deeds, so that they can engage in the remembrance and obedience of Allaah Glory be to Him. The







- believer should keep these things away from himself from time to time.
- 6. Giving zakat is the purification of the heart and wealth, it is the means of protection for the individual and the society and the tool of safeguard for all group of people from disintegration and dissolution.
- 7. The adultery has been prohibited in order to purify the soul, the home and the all group of people, and prohibition of adultery is the means of protection for the soul, the family and the society. The group of people in which the lust is growing is an evil group of people and it destroys the security of humanity, similarly mut'ah and non-sharia marriage have been prohibited.
- 8. The women who are taken as prisoner by the Islamic soldiers they should be treated in good manners, and their private and personal rights should be fulfilled so that the society could be protected from prohibited acts.
- 9. The trust should be delivered to those who deserve it is a great attribute and the







- survival of the community lies in the giving back of trusts, in which positions are taken into account.
- 10. The salah has been mentioned repeatedly to emphasize its importance, so it should not be left unperformed due to laziness, nor it should be wasted, nor it should be delayed for its establishment, but it should be performed in its determined time by considering its all obligations (fardh) and Sunnah (as it was performed by the Prophet). Starting with the Salah and ending with the salah makes it clear that the faith will be completed by it.
- 11. Contemplating on the creatures of Allaah Glory be to Him is also an act of worship which is rewarded and it is a way by which the faith increase and steadfastness is attained. Among Allaah's great creations are the stages of the creating of human beings, from the beginning of this stage to the end of it is a proof of the existence of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 12. Raining is a great blessing which come down from the sky. He sends it down with





a measure. He sends it down as per His wisdom. He neither send the immensely so that it causes flood nor so little that will not be sufficient, nor He sends down the rain before its time so it could not be beneficial. The water stays in the earth, just as the water of the sperm that stays in the mother's womb with the plan of Allaah Glory be to Him so that life may grow from it.

- 13. Allaah Glory be to Him has made all creatures subservient to human beings by His power. There is a lesson in this for those who want to learn a lesson. There are also cattle from which delicious milk comes out and different things are made from milk. This is a divine miracle and He made the animal lawful to eat their meat but He prevented to harm them-
- 14. Allaah Glory be to Him has made it clear that just as He subjugated animals to humans, He subjugated the heavens and the earth as well to human beings which are under Allaah's system, who regulates the work of all creatures, and the whole universe is subservient to Allaah. They







- are fulfilling their duties according to Sunnah and intention of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 15.As per the requirements of Allaah's wisdom, it was necessary that the messenger should be among the human beings, the disbelievers started to be rebellions and stated objection on Allaah's decision and said why did Allaah Glory be to Him send man as a prophet and humanity of the messengers were questioned. There is no valid reason for this objection because people cannot follow the angels because they are different from human beings. Therefore, the Prophet had to be a human being.
- 16. The tactic of the enemies of Islam has always to fabricate lies and been accusations against the messengers and the duat (who call people towards Allaah), such as calling them insane, sorcerers, etc. The victim of these things be patient and should should steadfastness, Allaah Glory be to Him will reward them in good manner.







- 17. Allaah Glory be to Him has promised victory to the believing servants, and has threatened to destroy the unjust. As Allaah Glory be to Him accepts the dua of Nuh (peace be upon him) and sends the flood which difficult most was punishment for them and purified the earth from polytheism. So that the earth begin again purity may on monotheism.
- 18. Allaah Glory be to Him commanded Nuh (peace be upon him) to build the ship. This command is proof for utilizing the resources and means, those who sit idle and comfortably do not deserve the help of Allaah Glory be to Him, those who just sit and wait.
- 19. Affliction is also one of the Sunnah of Allaah Glory be to Him. Sometimes it happens to cheek the level of patience, sometimes it happens to cheek how a servant's gratitude, sometimes it happens with the objective to reward, sometimes it happens with the intention to warn, sometimes it happens to teach etiquette and sometimes it happens to







make pure and to free from impurities. Different kinds of afflictions have been mentioned in the story of Nuh (peace be upon him)

Al-Muminoon

- 20.Luxury changes nature and thoughts get distorted and the heart forgets the sense of responsibility. That is why Islam fights with any kind of deadly with luxury and establishes a social order based on principles in which there is no room for spend those who their wealth extravagantly, and those who live their comfortably deny the Day of lives Resurrection strongly and marvel at the words of the Prophets (peace be upon them)
- **21**.Gusa (غثاء) is the garbage accumulates in a place due to the flood of rain which has no value and has no good in it and it is not respected. Similarly, these people are like Ghusa. They are far from the mercy of Allah. There is evidence and every individual and group who deviates from the method of Allah is an example and a place.







- 22. The history of the da'wah has been explained by adopting the briefing approach, which is one of the approaches of the Noble Qur'an, dawah history of Nuh (peace be upon him), Hud (peace be upon him), Musa (peace be upon him) and lesa (peace be upon him). Every disbeliever denied their prophet, and whenever they denied. Allah's punishment caught them.
 - the يا أيهاالرسل كلوا من الطيبة واعملو صالحاً. messengers have been addressed in this verse. They are being called upon to fulfill the requirements of their human nature which were denied by the disbelievers. Eating and drinking is a human requirement. As for as eating pure things are concerned, it exalts the humanity, purify them, it help them to join with the upper group and causes dua to be accepted in difficult times.

23.

فتقطعوا امرهم بينهم زبرا ...



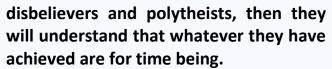


it has been informed in this verse that all the prophets are one ummah, they have only one word which is the word of tawhid, but once the messengers were sent down, people conflicted each other and were divided into sects who used to not have any method or way of life, everyone should follow the way of life that has been described by Allaah Glory be to Him, because leaving the way of life described by Allaah Glory be to Him and following others leads only to division and misguidance

- 24. It is not permissible for anyone to be proud of worshiping abundantly and to but he should cultivate be obedient sincerity in his deeds and make dua to his Lord for His acceptance.
- 25. One of the attributes of the believers is that their hearts are filled with fear and this is where the effect of faith begins and these believers fear their Lord, and start to adopt piety believe in all the verses and do not associate partners with Him.
- **26.**The Noble Qur'an has adopted questionable approach to warn the







- 27. The attributes of the believers are that they are at the forefront of good deeds. It is obligatory on every Muslim to compete each other in good deeds and refrain from evil deeds.
- 28. Prosperous and happiest people are the ones who are the most deviant and are unaware of the consequent and these are the people who are comparably biggest enemies of the messengers.
- 29. The polytheists always have same stance against the Noble Qur'an, the Prophet and the duat (the people who invite towards Allaah). They always engage themselves in mockery and slander in every time and all places. This is not only the ignorance of the Arabs, but every kind of ignorance that has been coming since long period of time.
- 30. The Noble Qur'an has stated all the doubts that turn them away from faith, and this is the best approach to end the enmity.







- 31.Truth live with selfishness. cannot Heaven and earth have been situated on truth, the whole universe is standing on truth and truth is one and desires are innumerable.
- 32. It is not permissible for the duat and the ask preachers to the people invitation. compensation for their because they will turn away from the guidance for fear of being asked. What Allaah Glory be to Him has is the best and this is the way of the Messengers. -
- 33. Testing through good and evil, hardship and prosperity is the Sunnah (established way) of Allaah Glory be to Him by which only the pious and believers can benefit, and those who do not believe in the Hereafter do not benefit from the blessings and afflictions. If blessings are bestowed, they withhold, and if evil befalls, their hearts do not soften, nor their consciences awaken-
 - وهوالناي ذراكم في الارض واليه تحشرون

In these verses, Allaah Glory be to Him has mentioned the evidences of the universe by which the







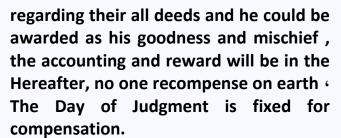
conscience of Tawheed will be created in them. If man ponder on his creation, form and limbs and evaluates his powers, then he will know that there is only one Creator. -

- 34.Life and death are accidents that happen every moment, He is Allaah who is the owner of death and life, who gives life who knows hidden side of all and has the power to give or stop it and people are only the cause/means to end the life, they cannot snatch it.
- 35. The resurrection on the day of judgement is the truth, it is obligatory to believe in. It is not permissible to deny it. Their mind has not capability to comprehend the wisdom of Allaah Glory be to Him, they mock His power by saying that the same has been said to our forefathers but it did not happen yet, while Allaah Glory be to Him has set a time for it which He will neither hasten nor delay.
- 36. Allaah Glory be to Him has given a man power of hearing and seeing and a heart so that by which he could be questioned









- 37. The correct belief is clarified and the polytheists have been objected in order to correct their disbelief and bring them to pure monotheism. If they would remain on nature, they would not ask such questions.
- 38. The preparation of rational arguments is necessary to establish an argument against atheists and disbelievers in order to refute the disbelievers and opponents and to deny the associating partner and children with Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 39. The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been instructed to seek refuge in Allaah from Shaytaan and his whispers and to be patient on their talk. And the Messenger is being urged that when the torment comes, he should make dua that may Allaah Glory be to Him does not make him among the







- deserve that torment. Those who will come after are being taught to be pious and not to be ignorant of the snares of Allaah and to always seek refuge in Him.
- 40. The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and him and grant him peace) has been told to seek refuge in Allaah from Shaytaan, while he was safe from it. It has been encouraged to tend towards Allaah Glory be to Him completely and to adopt piety excessively, and the ummah is being taught to seek always refuge in Allaah Glory be to Him.
- the arguments against **41.**Once disbelievers and their consequent have been mentioned, the Prophet Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is being addressed and being emphasized to adopt good manners and not to be angry at stubbornness of disbelievers, he is being urged to eliminate the evil by good, and to seek always refuge in Allaah from the devils.
- 42.It has been advised to repent before death, and it has been explained how the







- life will be again and has been mentioned to correct oneself.
- 43. The life of Barzakh (life in the grave, death and between the day judgement) is the truth, it is obligatory to believe in and these deaths completely different from the people of this world and they are not of the people of the Hereafter but they are in Barzakh which is between them till the Day of Resurrection and the torment of the grave is truth. The wise man should prepare to meet his Lord and know that the world is short.
- 44. It is obligatory to glorify Allaah Glory be to Him from what they attribute him, because He is the true King and the True Guardian. There is no true God except Him.
- 45.On the Day of Judgment there will be counting of deeds, and it will be with full justice, those whose scales of good deeds will be heavy will succeed and those whose scales will be light in weight, they will be in Hell forever.







- 46. The disbelievers have been portrayed as they will get into Hell, their faces will be disfigured due to burning, their bodies will be disfigured, and their colors will change. The wise should beware of this.
- 47. Mocking at the Messengers and the believers is second most heinous crime after disbelif for which they will go to Hell. These people have crossed the threshold of foolishness by mocking and neglecting the remembrance of Allaah and the evidence of faith from the universe did not benefit them at all.
- 48. These verses are ending with the monotheism of divinity and are being warned against invoking other than Allaah Glory be to Him hand and those are being warned of great loss to who associate partners with Him, by opposing to the beginning of the Surah where the believers have been mentioned with prosperity.
- 49. Dua should be made with only one Allaah, because He is the one who accepts dua. That is why it has been commanded to seek Allaah's mercy and







forgiveness, because He is the Most Merciful, prosperity and success can be achieved only through His mercy.

Corollary/connection, subtleties of interpretation

In the previous surah, it was taught to strive to convey the truth to the people, which is a duty. In this Surah, the characteristics of those who perform the duty of witnessing the truth have been stated:

قدأفلح المؤمنون



Ayat and Hadith



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse 1:

قَدُأَفَلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ هُمُ فِي صَلاتِهِمُ خَاشِعُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمُ عَنِ اللَّغُومُعُرِضُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمُ لِلزَّكَاةِ فَاعِلُونَ





وَالَّذِينَ هُمُ لِفُرُوجِهِمُ حَافِظُونَ إِلاَّ عَلَى أَزُوَاجِهِمُ أَوْمَا مَلَكَثُ أَيْمَا ثُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ فَمَنِ الْبَتَغَى وَرَاء ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَا نَاتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَوَاتِهِمْ فَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَوَاتِهِمْ يُعَافِظُونَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَوَاتِهِمْ يُعَافِظُونَ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْوَارِثُونَ أَوْلَئِكَ هُمُ الْوَارِثُونَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِلُونَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِلُونَ

Translation: Successful indeed the are believers.2. Those who offer their Salat (prayers) with all solemnity and full submissiveness. 3. And those who turn away from Al-Laghw (dirty, false, evil vain talk, falsehood, and all that Allah has forbidden).4. And those who pay the Zakat .5. And those who guard their chastity (i.e. private parts, from illegal sexual acts) 6. Except from their wives or (the captives and slaves) that their right hands possess, for then, they are free from blame 7. But whoever seeks beyond that, then those are the transgressors; 8. Those who are faithfully true to their Amanat (all the duties which Allah has ordained, honesty, moral responsibility and trusts etc.) and to their covenants; 9. And those



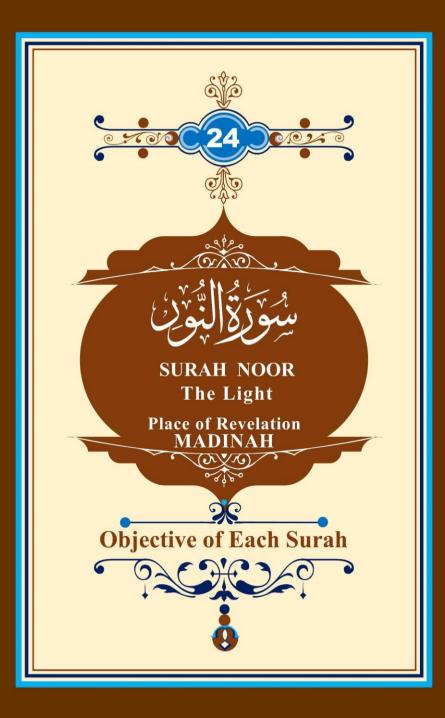
who strictly guard their (five compulsory congregational) Salawat (prayers) (at their fixed These stated hours)10. indeed are the inheritors. 11. Who shall inherit the Firdaus (Paradise). They shall dwell therein forever.

Verse: 2

أُفْسِبُتُمُ أَثَّمَا خَلَقْنَا كُمْ عَبَثًا وَأَتَّكُمْ إِلَيْنَا لا تُرْجَعُونَ فَتَعَالَى اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ لا إِلَهَ إِلاَّ هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ

Translation: Did you think that We had created you in play (without any purpose), and that you would not be brought back to Us?"116. So Exalted be Allah, the True King, La ilaha illa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Lord of the Supreme Throne!











- Ethical training and collective etiquette have been stated for the individual and the society.
- Allaah Glory be to Him's law is the light of society. In this surah it has been stated that Allaah Glory be to Him is the light by which the universe is enlightened.
- 3. Allaah Glory be to Him is the Creator of Light (Ibn Abbas). Noor means Munawwir which means the creator of light.
- 4. This is a Madani Surah in which social etiquette in general and family related etiquette in particular have been explained.







- 1. The rulings on adultery, slander and cursing have been mentioned (1-10)
- 2. The incident of Ifk, and the punishment of slander in the Hereafter and the etiquette of entering the house have been mentioned (11-29)
- 3. Men and women have been ordered to protect their eyes and women have been ordered to hide their adornment (30-31)
- 4. Men and women have been ordered to marry and it has been ordered to give writing (of emancipation) to slaves if they seek it and the example of the light of Allaah Glory be to Him has been explained (32-35)
- The virtues of the builders of mosques and their retribution, an example for the disbelievers and their punishment have been mentioned (36-40)
- 6. The manifestations of Allaah's power in the universe and the view of the hypocrites regarding the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him has been stated (41-50)
- The believers have been ordered to obey Allaah Glory be to Him, the hypocrites







- turned away from the command of Allaah Glory be to Him (51-53)
- 8. The Sunnah (established way) of Allaah in His believing and disbelieving servants. (55-57)
- 9. Etiquette of entering a house and eating in it have been stated (58-61)
- 10.Etiquette of the believers with the Messenger (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), Allaah's Ownership, His Knowledge and His Power have been stated (62-64)



Few Lessons



- The innocence of Ayesha (may Allaah be pleased with her) has been mentioned. (This story is also called "Incident of the slander")
- In the context of this story, all believers have been specially advised to have good opinion about brothers. It has been taught in this surah that how human being should be respected.





- 3. The verse by which this surah has been started, states that the rules and etiquettes will be explained in this surah which are the guarantors for reforming of the society
- 4. Some rules and etiquettes have been mentioned in this Surah:
- 5. Seeking permission when entering a home. (Verse 27)
- Keeping eyes down/lowering the eyes and protecting your private parts. (Verse No. 30)
- 7. Hijab. (Verse No. 31) (Must read this book Risala Al-Hijab: For Shaykh Al-Alama Al-Faqih: Muhammad Bin Saleh Al-Uthaymeen)
- 8. Facilitating the marriage. (Verse No. 32)
- 9. Prohibition of prostitution. (Verse 33)
- 10. Prohibition of spreading evil things (Verses 19, 23, 24)
- 11. The punishment for adultery (verse 2)
- 12. The punishment for slander (verse 4)
- 13.Means of avoiding adultery and slander as preventing cause.
 - a. Asking for permission
 - b. Hijab





- c. Order to lower the eyes.
- d. It is obligatory to conceal adornment from non-mahrams
- e. Arranging marriage for an unmarried person
- f. Pornography related work is very wrong.
- 14. According to Islam, adultery is a religious, moral and social sin. Because it tarnishes honor and destabilizes race and human dignity. And reason for the decline of the family, society is shattered by it.
- 15. Muslim authorities should carry out the punishment, especially they should carry out the punishment of adultery and mercy should not be shown to adulterers, and severe punishment should be carry out in front of people, so it could be a lesson for those whose belief is week.
 - 16.It has been prohibited in Islam to marry an adulterous woman, just as it is not permissible for a believing woman to marry an adulterous man, because adultery is an act from which pious people should stay away from it. But if they done repentance then no issue





- 17. Allaah Glory be to Him has considered blaming chaste women as a great sin. Who enforces the wrath of Allaah Glory be to Him and His anger and inflicts a painful torment in this world and in the Hereafter. And the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) counted it among the destructive act, (Sahih Bukhari: 2766)
- **18.**The punishment unmarried of an is 100 lashes the adulterer and punishment of a slanderer is 80 lashes and his testimony has been revoked, and has been called a transgressor. he Punishing at this extent show the abomination of this crime.
- 19.It has been prohibited to accept the testimony of those who slander, in order to protect the honor of the people in Islam. If a person does so once, he can do it again and again, so he deserve that his testimony should not be accepted.
- 20. The repentance of the slanderer will be accepted only when people will see the sign that will show that he has corrected





himself, then his testimony will also be accepted.

- i. أولئك هم الفاسقون. It is meant to describe the limitations, to show intensity of their evils.
- 21. The curse is prescribed by Allaah Glory be to Him for the spouses only, not for strange women rather than a wife, because slandering the wife is a disgrace to the husband and it deteriorates the lineage which he cannot bear and calling a witness is impossible. Secondly, a man does not slander his wife at all, but only when the truth is revealed.
- 22.Lian (the curse) was declared lawful by Allaah Glory be to Him when he accused his wife of adultery.
- 23. The believer should have a good opinion about his believing brother, he should think only good about his brother and this rule has been driven from this verse:

ولولا اذسمعتبوهظى المؤمنون والمؤمنات بأنفسهم خيرا ..

This teaching is being given to the nation and it is very immoral to think of Ayesha (may Allaah be pleased with her) while

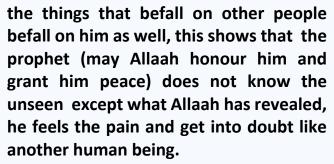




- she is the wife of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 24. The incident of Ifk is a clear proof of Muhammad's prophet hood, and the period in which the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) left Ayisha (may Allaah be pleased with her) was very tragic and difficult for both of them. No one made silent those who played with his honor, yet he remained patient until acquittal came down from heaven.
- 25. First the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) inquired from house of servant then asked Ali, then Osama bin Zayd (may Allaah be pleased with them) then he asked his wives to solve his problem. This incident makes it clear that the Noble Qur'an is not his own word, otherwise he could have responded immediately, he waited for the revelation to come which could put an end to this mischief.
 - 26. The humanity of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been proved by this incident, and that all







- 27.A thumb rule for slander and acquittal has been stated, that is every slander needs an argument and a witness to prove it.
- 28.If a Muslim swears for something and then he finds something which is better than for which he has sworn, he should break that oath and adopt the good as Abu Bakr (may Allaah be pleased with him) did by returning the sustenance of Mistaha (may Allaah be pleased with him) after he had sworn to stop the sustenance.
- 29. The believers have been taught to forgive and to adopt good morals and have been said that Allaah will also forgive them.
- 30.On the Day of Resurrection, the limbs of man will bear witness against the sins they have committed. Likewise, existence





- of human being will be witness against him/her, which he cannot deny.
- 31.It is being informed about the psychology and the society that evil people go to evil people and the pure soul get connected with the pure soul.
- 32.If the Noble Qur'an is studied carefully and the warning of Allaah Glory be to Him is searched, then it will be found that the greatest warning and strictness has been granted to those who slander Umm Al-Mu'minin Ayesha (may Allaah be pleased with her), admonishment is very deep and very strict anger. They have been cursed in this world and Hereafter, and there will be severe torment in the Hereafter. Their limbs will bear witness until they all come to know.
- 33.Allaah Glory be to Him acquitted the four people by four things. He acquitted Yusuf (peace be upon him) by a witness.





- and acquitted Ayesha (may Allaah be pleased with her) by revealing the verses in this miracle book.
- 34. When Shari'ah prohibit something, it also prohibits its causes and creates a distance between the sin and the slave, because being near to sin weakens the souls, and incites him to commit it. It has been ordered to seek permission so the eye should not look the things that should be hidden from others and which urge to arise the lust.
- 35.It has been ordered to seek permission to enter the homes of others, with the aim to protect his privacy. It used to be the habit of the people in Jahiliyyah (ignorance period) to enter people's houses without their permission, so they were prevented from it.
- 36. Seeking permission and greeting have been prescribed for the visitors, so that they may be free from terror and they find peace before entering. This means not only seeking permission but also indifference so that one does not become a burden to others.





37. It has been ordered to seek permission to avoid the nakedness of the private parts, so it has been prevented to face the door, has been ordered to stand beside the door. This is the method that the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him) taught his companions.

i.

قلللمؤمنين يغضوا من أبصاً هم ويحفظو فروجهم.

It is natural for a woman to adorn herself and it is natural for her to express it, but the Shari'ah has set some rules and regulations, she has been permitted to show in the right place, as it has been allowed to show to her husband and she has been prohibited to show to strangers.

38. The Noble Qur'an allows to display adornment in front of a mahram because she is protected from temptation In front of them and the mahram are: father, son, father-in-law and husband's son, sister's son, brother's son and believing women, bus she has not been





- not allowed to display adornment in front of disbelieving women.
- 39. The man has been prevented to see any women except his wife and mahram women. As for as the sight which fall suddenly on any woman is concerned this sight has been forgiven.
- 40. The relative women of wife who have been prohibited due to marrying her, such as sister in law, wife's mother's sister (maternal aunt) wife's father's sister (paternal aunt) etc. The men should not look at them and should keep distance from them, because they have been prohibited for men temporarily, once the man is separated from his wife either by divorce or death, the prohibition will end.
- 41. Women have been forbidden to leave their homes with perfume because it arouses lust. The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) called such women as adulteress.
- 42.Islam encourages marriage and makes it a means of nearness to Allaah Glory be to Him, This is the sunnah of the Prophet





- (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and an important means of protecting one's honor and dignity.
- 43.It has been encouraged to make young people marry early because it protects the honor of girls and boys and it saves them from evils. Guardians have been commanded because young people are afraid of poverty and taking care of family. This fear is a satanic whisper and obscenity and a means of increasing resilience.
- 44. The light of Allah's guidance is unlimited for man. As the servant draws closer to his Lord, Allaah Glory be to Him gives him more light of guidance by which he attains higher ranks and the light surrounds him.
- 45.Allaah Glory be to Him spreads light among His servants through mosques. Therefore, only Allaah Glory be to Him should be remembered in these houses, His glory should be glorified and worldly affairs should be avoided. These mosques play a great role in the training of the individual and the community.





- 46. Seeking sustenance and fulfilling the worldly affaires should not prevent a servant from fulfilling the obligations which have been obliged by Allaah Glory be to Him, such as iqamah salat, (establishing Salah) giving zakat and always fearing to Allaah Glory be Him, and preparing to meet Him on the day when the heart and eyes will be dizzy.
- 47. Allaah will give a great reward to His believing servants, and will reward their deeds by multiplying if those deeds would carry with the sincerity in the intention and were free from hypocrisy.
- 48. The disbelievers are the most heedless, insignificant and deceitful among the people, and they deceive themselves by believing that their deeds will be well rewarded. But on the day of resurrection, when the truth will be revealed and they will see the fire, they will know that they are the losers of this world and the Hereafter.
- 49. Everything in the universe glorifies Allaah Glory be to Him, such as trees, rocks, angels, jinns, etc.





- 50. The real owner of all is Allaah alone. He is the one who deals with the affairs of all and the end of all from from Allaah. This is advice for man in the things he possesses.
- 51. The Noble Qur'an trains its believers in a good way. It trains the believers keeping in mind their consciousness, so that their hearts remains attached to Allaah Glory be to Him and hope for good in this world and in the Hereafter.
- 52.Contemplation in the universe establishes faith in Allaah Glory be to Him, in His Oneness and in His perfect power, such as the reversal of night and day, being small and big, cold and heat, and so on.
- 53. Faith is consist of words (saying the shahadah) and deeds, which has been explained in great detail, by stating the view of the believers that they have mixed words with deeds:

سمعنا واطعنا . .

And if the words (saying shahadah) would be enough only for faith, then Allah would not deny their faith:





وما اوليك بالمؤمنين ..

54.54. Responding to the command of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is to obey the command of Allaah Glory be to Him. And this is not only in the life of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) but it also will continue after his death. And he clearly said:

إنى قدرتر كت فيكم شيئين لن تضلوا بعدهما، كتاب الله وسنتى ولن يتفرقا حتى يرداعلى الحوض

- 55. The believer must abide by the Shari'ah, and adhere to its rules completely, willingly and satisfactorily, because this is the real source, which is the cause of success and happiness in every period of time and place.
- 56. The biggest tactic the hypocrites use to achieve their goals is to swear falsely so that the listeners think that they are on truth or protect themselves from end evil. اتخذوا أيمانهم جنة فصدوا عن سبيل الله
- 57. It is important to understand the Qur'anic meaning of Istikhlaf which makes it clear that the system of Allaah Glory be to Him





and its method should be applied completely by implementing them in each and every aspects and all spheres of life, then only it is possible to get the Caliphate in this world.

- 58.All the promises made by Allaah Glory be to Him are valid till the Day of Resurrection, so whoever becomes a pure monotheist, expels polytheism from them, establishes Salah, gives zakat and obeys the Messenger with pleasure, then these promises will be proven true.
- 59.Allaah Glory be to Him has promised that He will end the domination of the disbelievers which is a matter of hope for the believers.

60.

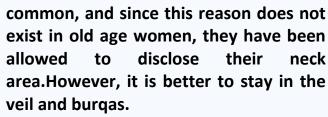
الذين يأأيها الذين آمنو اليستأذنكم

Islam also instructs its adherents to train their young children and servants to enter their homes with permission three times a day.

61. The rules have been linked to their reasons, A woman has to wear hijab and not show adornment to a stranger so that lust and obscenity do not become



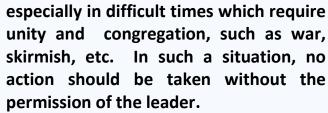




- 62.Islam allows to eat from father's house, mother's house, brother's and sister's house, uncle's house, aunt's house, for the sake of strengthening community relations.
- 63. The importance of friendship has been mentioned and its high value has been mentioned and food can be eaten from their houses as the friend has made equal to the relative.
- 64.It has been allowed in Islam to eat individually and separately, this is reply against those who consider eating in group is strictly necessary, which distinct the simplicity of Islam.
- 65. The believers have been commanded to say salam (to greet) while entering the houses, it has been made motto in which there is peace, harmony and love.
- 66.The relationship between the leader and the public/citizen is being regulated,







- 67.It is obligatory to respect the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), He is the Messenger of Allaah. It is not right to call him like others. In this case, the Noble Qur'an has given special teachings in which the personality of the leader and his dignity have been clarified and his obedience has been made obligatory.
- 68. Obedience to the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is obedience to Allaah Glory be to Him, because his commandments have been revealed from Allaah Glory be to Him.



 Surah Mominoun mentions the implementation of the rules which are related to individuals, while Surah Noor





- mentions the implementation rules which are related to society and community.
- 2. In Surah Mominoun, good qualities have been mentioned as an individual virtue, in Surah Noor the same virtue is being given a sociological form, this virtue should be implemented with combined efforts by the government which is responsible for law and order and by the individual power. All religions talk about the virtue, it is one the distinguished characteristics of Islam, it does not talk only about virtue but it also shows the way to implement that virtue.
- 3. In fact, implementation can bring the peace and five basic needs can be fulfilled through it, 1. Protection of wealth 2. Protection of life 3. Protection of honor, and lineage 4. Protection of intellect 5. Protection of faith or religion.
- Teach the men Surah Al-Maidah and teach women Surah An-Noor. (Mujahid may Allaah have mercy on him)





Teach your women Surah An-Nisa', Surah Al-Ahzab and Surah Noor. (Umar bin Khattab, may Allah be pleased with him)



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse 1:

اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ مَقَلُ نُورِةِ كَيِشُكَاةٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحُ الْبِصْبَاحُ فِي زُبَاجَةٍ الرَّبَاحَ الْبِصْبَاحُ فِي زُبَاجَةٍ الرُّبَاجَةُ كَالْهُ كَا كُو كَبُ دُرِيَّ يُوقَلُ مِن شَجَرَةٍ مُّبَارَكَةٍ زَيْتُونَةٍ لَّا شَرُقِيَّةٍ وَلَا غَرُبِيَّةٍ يَكَادُزَيَّهُمَا يُطِيءُ وَلَو لَمْ تَمْسَسُهُ كَارُّ نُورٌ عَلَى نُورٍ يَهُدِى اللَّهُ لِنُورِةٍ مَن يَشَاء وَيَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الأَمْفَالَ لِلتَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

Translation: Allah is the Light of the heavens and the earth. The parable of His Light is as (if there were) a niche and within it a lamp, the lamp is in glass, the glass as it were a brilliant star, lit from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the east (i.e. neither it gets sun-rays only in the morning) nor of the west (i.e. nor it gets sunrays only in the afternoon, but it is exposed to the sun all day long), whose oil would almost glow forth (of itself), though no fire touched it.

24





Light upon Light! Allah guides to His Light whom He wills. And Allah sets forth parables for mankind, and Allah is All-Knower of everything.

Verse:2

Translation: Tell the believing men to lower their gaze (from looking at forbidden things), and protect their private parts (from illegal sexual acts, etc.). That is purer for them. Verily, Allah is All-Aware of what they do.

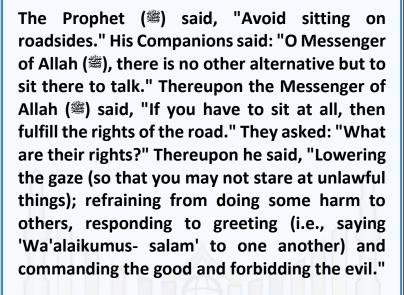
Hadith:

وعن أبي سعيد الخُدرى رضى الله عنه عن النبى صلى الله عليه وسلم قال:
"إياكم والجلوس فى الطرقات". قالوا: يا رسول الله ما لنا من مجالسنا بُد
نتحدث فيها. فقال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: "فإذا أبيتم إلا المجلس،
فأعطوا الطريق حقه" قالوا: وما حق الطريق يارسول الله؛ قال: "غض البصر،
وكف الأذى، ورد السلام، والأمر المعروف والنهى عن المنكر" ((متفق عليه)).

Translation: Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri (May Allah be pleased with him) said:

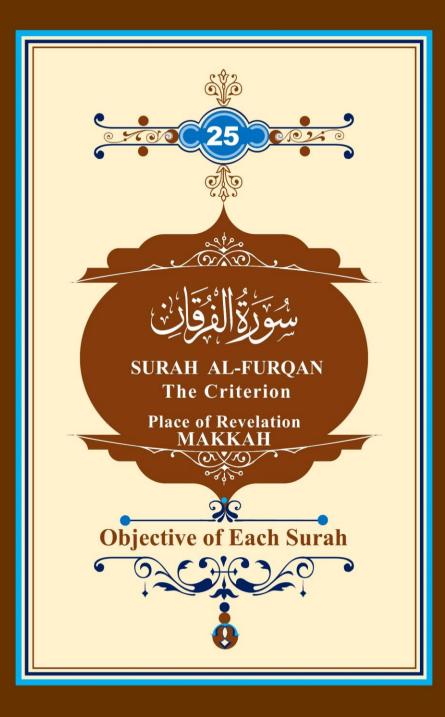








Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia









- Bad consequences of denying the truth and truth of the Noble Qur'an has been proved with responding to their objections.
- The name of this surah is Furqan, because the book that has been revealed differentiate between truth and falsehood.
- The main focus of this surah is to clarify the authenticity of this book and to state the bad consequent of those who deny this book.
- The followers of Muhammad are Ibad-ur-Rehman (servants of Allaah Glory be to Him)
- Attributes of Ibad-ur-Rehman (servants of Allaah)
- 6. Those who walk humbly on the earth.







- When ignorant people start talking to them, they say, "Peace be upon you" salamun alaikum
- 8. Those who spend the night in prostration and standing before their Lord.
- Those who fear the torment of Hell, they make dua to their Lord to turn it away from them.
- 10. Those who do not spend extravagantly or stingily , but they adopt the way of moderation in spending.
- 11. Those who worship Allaah Glory be to Him alone sincerely, and do not associate partner with him anyone else.
- 12. Those who do not kill a person whom Allaah Glory be to Him has prohibited to kill, except whose killing has been justified.
- 13. Those who do not commit adultery and protect their private parts from prohibited things.
- 14. They do not bear false witness.
- 15. When they pass by something meaningless, they pass by it with dignity.
- 16. When the verses of the word of their Lord are recited to them, they do not fall on







them blind and deaf. Rather, they bow before these verses.

17. Those who take care of their families with taking care of themselves, they make dua "Our Lord! So give comfort to our eyes by our wives and children, and make us leaders of the righteous.



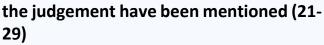
Few Topics



- The Noble Qur'an and its campaign and those polytheists have been rejected who curse monotheism, the Noble Qur'an and the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (1-10)
- 2. The polytheists denied/rejected the day of resurrection and their compensation and rewards of the pious on the day of judgement (11-16)
- 3. Punishment for the polytheists and their followers on the Day of Resurrection, Reality of the Messengers (17-20)
- 4. The disbelievers and their possessions have been condemned, and rewarded for believers, and a few scenes of the day of







- 5. The disbelievers abandoned the Noble Qur'an and their enmity. Those polytheists have been rejected who demanded the revelation of the Qur'an in one Tim (30-34)
- Some prophets stories with their people as per their condition, the polytheists mocked the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) likening them to animals (35-44)
- 7. Allaah's power in the universe and some of His rewards and the view of polytheists have been mentioned (45-62)
- The Attributes of Ibad-ur-Rehman (servants of Allaah) (63-77)

Few Lessons

1. The attributes of Allaah Glory be to Him which indicate toward His glory and His perfection have been proved in this surah, and that honor belongs to Allaah glory be to Him alone, and His purity from any kind of imperfection and





powerlessness, partner and offspring has been explained, which is the basic belief of every believer.

- The message of the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is to guide jinns and human beings. To whomever his invitation reaches and they do not believe, they will go to hell.
- Worship of false gods has been denied because they are devoid of attributes of perfection and devoid of creation and regulation.
 - a. وقال الناين كفروا Stubbornness and rebellion lead a man to fight and disagree. The polytheists used to say that we never heard a lie from Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and then immediately they used to reject the Noble Qur'an by saying that this is the word of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and called him a liar.





- 4. The disbelievers' suspicions about the Noble Qur'an are superficial, they do not suit to intellect and wisdom, and it is not debatable. So what the Quraysh and the Orientalists used to say is the similar. The inimitability approach of the Nobel Qur'an, its topics and its challenging aspect will remain until the day of judgement.
- 5. The polytheistic Quraysh were better than the Orientalists in the matter of justice because they believed that the prophet is not educated man and used to say that the Prophet made someone to write for him and he made someone else to read for him, because he neither read a book nor wrote a letter any time, but the orientalists say today that Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) used to write and read.
- 6. The scales of the Lord are different from the scales of the people. Thus, Allaah Glory be to Him chosen the messengers due to their perfection in morality and spirituality, while the scales of choosing of human beings for the prophethood are







- Coming to the bazaars for earning by lawful means has been legitimated for the prophets and their followers. It does not affect their status.
- 8. False accusations have no effect on the wise, reformed and rational people, because their attitude denies all these things and there is no need to respond to their accusations, so Allaah Glory be to Him rejected them and said:

أنظروا كيفضربوالك الأمثال

9. Allaah Glory be to Him mentioning His Prophets, their morals and characters and human requirements for all time as a model, so that they may become a model for future generations.

a.

بل كذبوا بالساعة

The polytheists did not believe in the message of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), one of its requirements is to believe in the day of resurrection





which it was totally denied by them, because they did not want to imagine losing their comfortable life of this world, then how they could imagine to be accountable for this worldly life on the day of Resurrection.

10.Relationships and connections which have been made on the basis of worldly affairs will end on the Day of Judgment and enmity will arise between the followers and who are being followed except the pious:

الاخلاء يومئن بعضهم لبعض عدو إلا المتقين

There will be no relationship will remain except the relationship of faith, piety and righteous deeds.

11. The paradise and Hell are Allaah's creations and they currently exist. There are eternal pleasures and blessings in the paradise which no eye has seen, no ear has heard and nor it came to anyone's consciousness. There is a tragic torment in Hell. Whenever the skin melts, the other skin will be put on and boiling water will be poured over the heads and







death will be seen from all sides but the death will not come to them.

12. Allaah Glory be to Him has promised the pious to enter the Paradise of eternity and Allaah will fulfill His promise, and He has made it obligatory upon Himself by His grace and bounty and taught the servants to make dua:

وربنا وآتناما وعدتنا على رسلك ...

And taught the angels to pray for them.

ربنا وأدخلهم جنت عين التي وعن تهم

i.

في الأسواق وماأرسلنا قبلك من البرسلين إلى انهم لبأكلون الطعامرو بمشون.

It has been the established way of Allaah Glory be to Him that He chooses the **Prophets** and Messengers from human beings those who eat and drink and earn a living in the bazaars. They possess perfection in their attributes morally and psychologically.

13. The world is a place of testing. Every human being is being tested. Prophets and messengers (peace be upon





them) are obliged to just deliver the message, they will be tested on this basis, and the Ummah is obliged to believe, they will be tested on this basis.

14.14. The rebellion and stubborn makes new demands in order to hold on to his position, and even if he is granted his demands, he is not going to believe because he only wants to weaken the truth and does not want to reach it. That is why Allaah Glory be to Him said:

وَلُو ٱنَّنَا لَرَّلْمَا إِلَيْهِمُ الْمَلاثِكَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُمُ الْمَوْتَى وَحَشَرُ نَاعَلَيْهِمُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ قُبُلاً مَّا كَانُواْلِيُوْمِنُواْ إِلاَّ أَن يَشَاء اللَّهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمُ يَجُهَلُونَ شَيْءٍ قُبُلاً مَّا كَانُواْلِيُوْمِنُواْ إِلاَّ أَن يَشَاء اللَّهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمُ يَجُهَلُونَ

15. The disbeliever will not benefit by his good deeds such as hospitality, almsgiving, etc. There will be no recompense for these deeds in the Hereafter. Due to non-fulfillment of two conditions, one is sincerity for Allaah Glory be to Him and the other is obedience to the Shari'ah:

فليعمل عملا صالحا ولايشرك بعبادة ربه أحدا

But Allaah Glory be to Him rewards them for their good deeds in this world with health and position.







- 16.All the facts will be revealed on the Day of Resurrection, the believer will be given glad tidings of their faith, they will be exalted to higher place due to their deeds. As far as the disbelievers are concerned their hearts will be filled with regret, remorse will overwhelm them and the friends will also become enemies.
- 17. The Noble Qur'an is the most powereful means of calling people towards Allaah Glory be to Him. People refused to listen to the Noble Qur'an and made noise while it was being recited in the period of ignorance. They neither believed nor allowed people to believe.
- 18. Muslims have the Nobel Our an and and sunnah and the Kaaba is their giblah.
- 19. Suspensions against the Messenger of Allaah Glory be to Him and the Nobel Qur'an have been created since early period of Islam, and this slander is being continued in every period.

20.

يُرِيدُونَ أَن يُطْفِؤُواْ نُورَ اللَّه بِأَقْوَاهِهِمْ وَيَأْبَى اللَّهُ إِلاَّ أَن يُتِمَّ نُورَهُ وَلَوْ كَرِةَ الْكَ**افِرُو**نَ





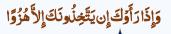
- 21. The polytheists used to deny the unseen, used to object the aspect of prophet's humanity, they used to deny revelation which used to come from Allaah Glory be to Him and they used to deny the day of Resurrection, all these things were being denied since the time of Nuh (peace be upon him) to the disbelieving Quraysh.
- 22. It is the Sunnah (established way of Allah) that He destroys the deniers and helps His Prophets and Messengers, while this Ummah as whole and in a single time was destroyed after the not Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and him peace) was sent as the grant messenger;

وماكان الله ليعنبهم وأنت فيهم وماكان معنبهم وهم

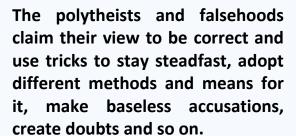
يستغفرون

23. The intellectual and people who possess understanding power learn from others, learn the lesson and avoid the causes that destroy governments and civilizations.

Α.







25

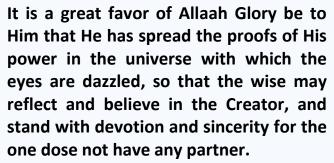
- 24. He who distances himself from the means which exist in the creation and abstain themselves from utilizing resources, lives a very bad life just like cattle which is not accountable for anything, while the disbeliever will be accountable for what he did.
- 25. Nothing is worshiped on earth greater than selfishness. There is no evidence for the worship of other than Allaah Glory be to Him neither evidence is available in sacred scripture nor it could be proved by logic. It is merely following the desires. Therefore, such people are worse than animals. Because they do not use their intellect in spite they have it, they do not consider the consequences.

26.

ألمرتر إلى ربك كيف مدالظل







- 27. Stating the facts related to universe in the Noble Qur'an is a clear proof that it has been revealed by the one who knows the secrets of the heavens and the earth because man himself is incapable of knowing the miracles of the Noble Qur'an. So how do they claim that this Noble Qur'an was fabricated by the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and that other nations helped him with it?
- 28. The rebellion disbeliever is the enemy of the truth and he is the enemy of himself and also the enemy of his own good because he is in the line of his enemy who incites him against Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger. He forgot Allaah Glory be to Him forgot him, he carries out war against





Allaah and His messenger for his enemy. These things will not benefit him and no one else will benefit him in this world and in the Hereafter.

a.

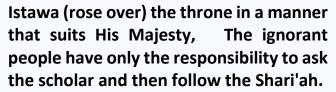
وما ارسلناك الامبشر اونذيرا . .

The disbeliever has the knowledge of the worldly life, and of its adornment only, which is wealth and lust. That is why they accuse the reformers by saying that these reformers are seeking wealth from them through calling them toward Allaah Glory be to Him.

- 29. Those who call the people towards Allaah and the reformers should try to take out people from darkness to light, they should have trust on Allaah, utilizing the means, and not let despair come into their hearts, because they only have the best reward in the Hereafter.
 - 30.30. Allaah Glory be to Him is the Creator of all things. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it, Be, and it is. He created the earth and heaven within six days, He created the throne then He







- 31. It is by the grace of Allaah Glory be to Him that He has made constellations in the heavens and has set phases for the rising and setting of the moon, He has made the sun a source of light and the moon a source of brightness, and He has made the day and night which goes and comes one after another, He made the night the means to get peace and made the day a means of movement.
- 32. Training in the light of correct method creates the personalities who possess divine attribute, who have good manners and adopt moderation in all their affairs whether it is a personal affair or other affairs.
- 33. The mercy of Allaah Glory be to Him that the door of repentance has been kept open for His servants for every sin and He urged them to repent and forbids people from despair. The door of repentance will remain open till the sun rises from the







34.In the matter of religion, it is desirable to carry out the responsibility of the state and to lead Salah with truth, because he will be rewarded for every muqtadi (follower)



Suspensions and doubts of the Quraysh related to prophethood and the day of Resurrection have been cleared in this surah and coming surah and the following Surahs.

It is necessary to recite Surah Al-Furqan in order to defend the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)

This surah further explains the call to monotheism and the warning and punishment.







In this Surah, the proof of Prophethood have been presented through miracles. Types of miracles:

- 1. Rhetorical Inimitability (25:32)
- 2. Scientific Inimitability (25:53)
- 3. gaibi(hidden) Inimitability (Mentioning of Prophets and Nations)
- 4. Miraculous legislation. (25:63)



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse 1:

وَعِبَادُ الرَّحْمَنِ الَّذِينَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى الأَرْضِ هَوْتًا وَإِذَا خَاطَبَهُمُ الْجَاهِلُونَ قَالُوا سَلامًا

Another ayat

ۅٙاڵؖڹؚڮؽؘؽؠؚۑؾؙۅ<u>ڹٙٳڒ؞ۣٙ</u>ۿؚۿۺۼؖۘۘۘڽٵۅٙقؚؾٵڡۧٵ وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اصْرِفُ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ إِنَّ عَذَا بَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا إلمَّهَا سَاءَتُ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا أَنفَقُوا لَمْ يُسْرِفُوا وَلَمْ يَقْتُرُوا وَكَانَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ قَوَامًا





يُضَاعَفُ لَهُ الْعَنَابُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيَغُلُنُ فِيهِ مُهَاتًا

إِلاَّ مَن تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلا صَالِحًا فَأُولَئِكَ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّهُ سَيِّمَا عِهمْ حَسَنَاتٍ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِمًا

وَمَن تَابَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَإِنَّهُ يَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَتَابًا وَالَّذِينَ لا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ وَإِذَا مَرُّوا بِاللَّغُومَرُّوا كِرَامًا وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ مُ لَمْ يَغِرُّوا عَلَيْهَا صُمًّا وَعُمْيَانًا ۅٙٵؖڶؽ؈ؘؽڠؙۅڵۅڹڗؠۜٞڬٳۿۻؚڷڬٳڡؿٲڗؙۅٳڿؚڬٳۅؘۮ۠ڗۣؾٳؾڬٳڠڗۜۼۧٲٛۼؙؿڹۅٳڿۼڵڬٳڸڵؠؙؾ<u>ؖ</u>ۊؚؠؽ

> أُولَيْكَ يُجْزَوْنَ الْغُرْفَةَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَيُلَقَّوْنَ فِيهَا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلامًا عَالِدينَ فِيهَا حَسُنَتُ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا

Translation:

- 63. And the slaves of the Most Beneficent (Allah) are those who walk on the earth in humility and sedateness, and when the foolish address them (with bad words) they reply back with mild words of gentleness.
- 64. And those who spend the night before their Lord, prostrate and standing.

امَامًا





- 65. And those who say: "Our Lord! Avert from us the torment of Hell. Verily! Its torment is ever an inseparable, permanent punishment."
- 66. Evil indeed it (Hell) is as an abode and as a place to dwell.
- 67. And those, who, when they spend, are neither extravagant nor niggardly, but hold a medium (way) between those (extremes).
- 68. And those who invoke not any other ilah (god) along with Allah, nor kill such life as Allah has forbidden, except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse and whoever does this shall receive the punishment.
- 69. The torment will be doubled to him on the Day of Resurrection, and he will abide therein in disgrace;
- 70. Except those who repent and believe (in Islamic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds, for those, Allah will change their sins into good





deeds, and Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

- 71. And whosoever repents and does righteous good deeds, then verily, he repents towards Allah with true repentance.
- 72. And those who do not witness falsehood, and if they pass by some evil play or evil talk, they pass by it with dignity.
- 73. And those who, when they are reminded of the Ayat (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord, fall not deaf and blind thereat.
- 74. And those who say: "Our Lord! Bestow on us from our wives and our offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes, and make us leaders for the Muttaqun" (pious see V.2:2 and the footnote of V.3:164)."
- 75. Those will be rewarded with the highest place (in Paradise) because of their patience. Therein they shall be met with greetings and the word of peace and respect.





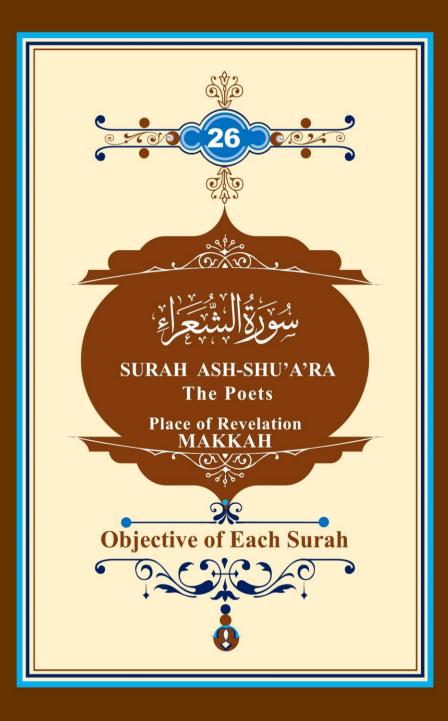
76. Abiding therein; excellent it is as an abode, and as a place to dwell.

Hadith:

وَعَنْ اِبْنِ مَسْعُودٍ-رضى الله عنه-قَالَ سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللّهِ-صلى الله عليه وسلم -أَثُّ النَّدُبِ أَعْظَمُ ؟ قَالَ: { أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِللّهِ لِللّهِ لِللّهِ اللّهِ عَلَى اللّهُ لِللّهِ لِللّهِ لِللّهِ لِللّهِ لِللّهِ لِللّهِ اللّهِ اللّهِ اللّهِ اللّهِ اللّهِ اللّهَ اللّهُ اللهُ اللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ الللّهُ الللّهُ الللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ الل

Translation: Ibn Mas'ud (RAA) narrated, 'I asked the Messenger of Allah (*) "Which sin is the most serious?" He replied, attribute a partner to Allah, though He Alone has created you. "I asked, "What next?" He said, kill your child, fearing that he will share your food with you." I asked again, "What next?" He said, "To commit adultery with your neighbor's wife." Agreed upon.











- Different approach of invitation and preaching.
- 2. This surah shows that the approach changes according to time and place.
- 3. The period of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was the era of poet and poetry, so the poets of Islam did a great job by utilizing this opportunity.
- 4. This Surah has been named Shu'ara (the poets) because the poets of Islam have been mentioned in it, they are not among the people about whom it has been said

I.

وَأَتَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ مَا لا يَفْعَلُونَ,

but they are among the people about whom Allaah said:







إِلاَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَانتَصَرُوا مِن بَعْلِ مَا ظُلِبُوا وَسَيَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَبُوا أَتَّى مُنقَلَبٍ يَنقَلِبُونَ

5. The deniers are demanding evidences They should contemplate on the history of the previous nations.



Few Topics



- 1. The attribute of the Noble Qur'an, viewpoint of the polytheists about the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) the miracles of the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him) and the Prophet's longing for their disbelief (9-1)
- 2. Disputation of Musa (peace be upon him) with Pharaoh, his army, and the sorcerers (10-68)
- Disputation of Ibrahim (peace be upon him) with his father and his people (69-89)
- 4. Few scenes of the Day of Resurrection and the idolaters will curse each other in Hell (90-104)







- 5. The story of Nuh, Hud, Saleh, Lut, Shoaib (peace be upon them) with his people (105-191)
- 6. The position of the polytheists regarding the Noble Qur'an (192-212)
- 7. Divine Teachings for the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), responding and warning for the polytheists (213-227)



- 1. The purpose of questioning should not be just questioning, the aim of questioning should be get some advice and to get some means of reminding. not to ask for the sake of questions,
- 2. People are in need of prophets and messengers, so that they should be trained in the light of divine teaching, should be taught manners and the message of Allaah Glory be to Him should be conveyed to them in the same way as Allaah Glory be to Him has commanded with wisdom and good advice.



a.

من السهاء إن نشأ ننزل

The nation demanded for miracle, but due to the wisdom of Allaah Glory be to Him their demand was rejected, if their demand would be fulfilled, it would harm them.

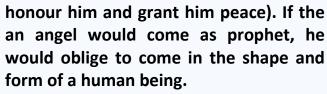
26

- 3. The demands of previous nations for the miracle used to be fulfilled, so that people could believe in the truthfulness of the Prophet, but once the miracle used to send down, they used to refuse it and used to deserve the punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 4. One of the absolute wisdom of Allah is that He chosen mankind as a messenger so that he could establish an argument against them through his invitation, deeds and morals. The disbelievers wondered how a human being could become a messenger, even though there was nothing to be wondered, because this matter(choosing a human being as messenger) has been repeated many times in human history, from Nuh (peace be upon him) to Muhammad (may Allaah









5. The mockery of Allaah's messengers and books by the infidels and polytheists is a well-known fact throughout the history. As Allah said:

وما ياتيهم من رسول الاكانوابه يستهزؤن ...

similarly He said:

ومايأتيهم من نهى إلا كانوابه يستهزؤون

The polytheists used to misbehave with the prophets (peace be upon him) due to two reasons, either because they used to deny humanity aspect of the prophets or because the prophets used to possess less worldly goods.

6. They are making fun of the messengers and the books today, they will be regret tomorrow on their this action and they will be mocked as well, it is the sunnah (established way of Allaah). This is also Sunnah of Allaah Glory be to Him and they will taste the torment of their





mockery in this world and in the Hereafter as well.

7.

مؤمنين وماكان أكثرهم

This verse indicates that people until the period of Adam (peace be upon him) were practicing true religion and sound nature. Then due to ignorance, narcissism, and Satan, they differed in Tawheed. Then Allaah Glory be to Him sent the messengers and prophets who used to frighten the people used to give glad tidings to them, but most of them used to not believe.

- 8. The origin and basis of the call of all the prophets is the same. If the previous nations had avoided distortion, their matter would have been connected with the Qur'an.
- Pharaoh's psychology was that he was making people to obey him by the way of threatening, which has been the nature of rebellious people in every age.
- 10.The destruction of Pharaoh and his people is a lesson to other people that success does not come from wealth,







- position or power, but from strong faith, which can only come from maturity in faith which grant great courage to face all types of difficulties and hardships.
- 11. Musa (peace be upon him) has got superiority by two things which no one else has got, to speak to Allaah Glory be to Him in hijab and to ask for prophecy from his Lord for his brother.
- 12. Musa (peace be upon him) was given many miracles. 1. The stick that used to become a living snake. 2. His hand used to white and shining. 3. The torment for showing anger which came in various forms on Pharaoh. 4. The miracle of the sea erupting (breaking out) and drowning of Pharaoh. 5.Twelve springs gushed for the children of Israel. 6.Coming down of Blessings in the Sinai Desert. 7. He was granted life once it was taken by falling of lightening. 8. The mountain of Tour moved from its place to come on head . 9. dead person was resurrected touching him with cow flesh.
- 13. The God to whom all the prophets of Israel used to invoke is Allaah Glory be to

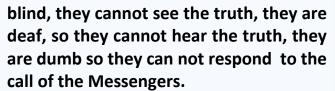






- Him, the Lord of the worlds. Their religion is also Islam in the sense that they too were commanded to worship only one true God who is Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 14. Magic is an abominable and ugly act which destruct the faith, and is called sorcery because it is invisible to the naked eye and is the teaching of the devil, which comprises disbelief, misguidance, and polytheism, and it is practiced due to ignorance and weaknesses in the belief.
- 15.An individual get nearness to Satan by magic and polytheism, slaughter is carried out for other than Allaah Glory be to Him, and talismans consisting of polytheism are written and amulets are made and the Noble Qur'an is kept in unpurified things. These are seven deadly deeds.
- 16.Learning and practicing magic is Kufr (disbelif)
- 17.It is inappropriate to follow ancestors in the matter of belief, and there is no evidence or proof for this, and this is the habit of disbelievers. Therefore, the people of disbelief and polytheism are





- 18. The Noble Qur'an emphasize believers not to compromise with anyone in matters of faith, even if they are close relatives, just as Ibrahim (peace be upon him) disassociate himself from his father for the sake of Allaah Glory be to Him, Nuh (peace be upon him) separated from his son and wife. The real relationship due to belief in Allaah Glory be to Him,
- 19. Istighfar (seeking forgiveness) cannot be seeked for the polytheists even if they are close relatives. Ibrahim (peace be upon him) seeked for forgiveness for his father, because he had made a promise from him for doing so, but when he found out that he was an enemy of Allaah Glory be to Him, he disassociate himself from him.
- 20.In the duas of Ibraham (peace be upon him)

واجعل لى لسان صدق في الآخرين-

The word "lisan" in this verse means Zikre-Hasan (remembrance in good manner),

26



it means O Allaah retain my good name among those who will come after me, or it means to give in my offspring such children who will continue my cause (dawat) invitation which dua was later fulfilled by Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)

21. The messengers in their dawah (cause/invitation are free from worldly and personal interests and motives and this is what they all said together and in same tune:

وما اسئلكم عليه من اجر ان اجر الاعلى رب العالمين .

This verse has been mentioned 5 times in this Surah to invite people to faith. This was clear cut proof against the disbelievers.

22. The disbelievers used to misbehave with the prophet in same way, their this act was condemned, they used to raise suspicions against the Prophet. From Nuh (peace be upon him) till the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) this behavior was their habit and religion. The used to accuse the prophets by saying that they are stupid,



26



- liars, careless, mad and they have been hunted by magic. They used to taunt the humanity of the Prophet saying that you are only a human being.
- 23. It has been forbidden to rely on material power and it has been prevented from cling to it. No one should become the prey of arrogance, tyranny and harshness by keeping aside the piety, which was the symbol of the nation of Hud, such kind of was not created, which was nation stubborn and used to deny the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him because of its power, and the same is being carried out by tyrants and oppressors everywhere in each and every period of time.
- 24. The people of Hud were simultaneously denying the Creator of the universe and the day of resurrection, As the people of the material world do today and there were some who were believing in the Creator but they were worshiping idols as they found their ancestors.
- 25. Believers in all the heavenly religions agree on that the day of resurrection is true, without any doubt, and that is the





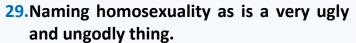


decision of Allaah Glory be to Him ahnd will inevitably happen. In which the bodies will get new life and Allaah Glory be to Him has mentioned in many places that repetition of the creation is easier than creation then its evidences are stated by the souls.

- 26.Moderation is obligatory and it is necessary to avoid extravagance and extremization, because it is one of the causes of the destruction of every individual of the nation, the history is full of its manifestation
- 27. Seeking the position and desire to reach high level have been condemned, and this attribute brings oppression and exploitation
- 28. Through men and women, Allaah Glory be to Him wants to protect the human race, to irrigate it in the prescribed form, and at the same time He wants to help couples in the proper training of their children, wants to organize each other's rights and obligations, and to give each other mercy and peace of minds.







- 30.It has been prevented to give short measure and weight.
- 31. Wealth cannot be the basis for classification and distinction between the people, man can get steadfastness only by his piety.
- 32. The importance of the media has been stated that it is one of the tools to call towards Allaah Glory be to Him, it is a double-edged sword, it is used either to mislead the people or to guide them to the right path. The purpose of stating this in this surah is to make the du'aat (who call people towards Allaah) should execute their duty by adopting good approach.
- 33.Islam declares war on the poetry of such poets who, with their imagination and words, incite obscenity and disbelief and spread their tongues in order to follow Satan and to fulfill their self desires.

a.

الاالناين آمنوا وعملوا الصالحات





This indicates that faith must be accompanied by righteous deeds. Faith in Allaah Glory be to Him and righteous deeds both please Him and bring the blessings of the Hereafter. Some conditions of faith is that one should have complete trust on Allaah Glory be to Him, he should invocate to Him, one should have such a faith that does not allow nervousness to approach him. and dose not bring disappointment. At the same time, the pious and good poets have been praised.

34.In this verse there is a call from the Lord of the worlds that the servant should refrain from oppression and oppression is of three kinds: either he oppresses himself, or he oppresses his religion and others, and the Muslim is required to abstain from these things. Let him be pure, and let him be obedient to Allaah's Messenger.





Corollary/connection, subtleties of interpretation

- 1. Like the previous surah, this surah contains the confirmation of the Prophet hood and the Noble Qur'an has been proved as book of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 2. Th prophets have been mentioned briefly in the previous surah and they have been mentioned in detail in this surah.
- 3. Surah Al-Furqan, Shura and Namal all of them have been revealed in Makkah and have similar subject that is proving the Noble Qur'an, the revelation, the prophet hood.



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verses:

وَالشُّعَرَاءيَتَّبِعُهُمُ الْغَاوُونَ أَلَمُ تَرَأَتُهُمْ فِي كُلِّ وَادِيَهِيمُونَ وَأَنَّهُمُ يَقُولُونَ مَا لا يَفْعَلُونَ







إِلاَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَانتَصَرُوا مِن بَعْلِ مَا فُطِلِمُوا وَسَيَعُلَمُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَنَّ مُنقَلَبٍ يَنقَلِبُونَ

- 224. As for the poets, the erring follow them,
- 225. See you not that they speak about every subject (praising others right or wrong) in their poetry?
- 226. And that they say what they do not do.
- 227. Except those who believe (in the Oneness of Allah Islamic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds, and remember Allah much, and reply back (in poetry) to the unjust poetry (which the pagan poets utter against the Muslims). And those who do wrong will come to know by what overturning they will be overturned.

Hadith:

حَنَّ ثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بُنُ حُرُبٍ، حَنَّ ثَنَا شُعُبَةُ، عَنْ عَنِيِّ بُنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ. رضى الله عنه. أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صلى الله عليه وسلم قَالَ لِحَسَّانَ " اهْجُهُمُ. أَوُ قَالَ هَاجِهِمُ. وَجِبْرِيلُ مَعَكَ ". (صحيح البخارى 6153)

Narrated Al-Bara:



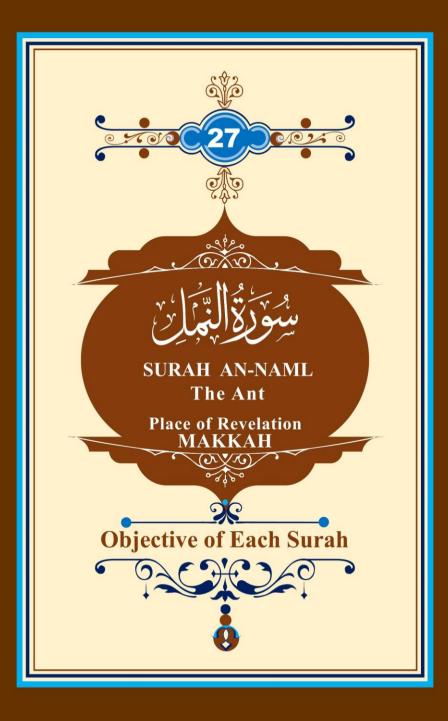
The Prophet said to Hassan, "Lampoon them (the pagans) in verse, and Gabriel is with you."



ASKISLAMPEDIA

GATEWAY FOR ISLAMIC INFORMATION

Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia











The remembrance of Allaah Glory be to Him will lead to super civilization, it will help to improve the good deeds Summary of super civilization in the following points:

- 1. High and great objective verse 19
- 2. Knowledge with good deeds verse 16
- 3. Technology. verse 44
- 4. Material and military power verse 37
- 5. The High Faith of the People of the Ummah (nation) (Story of Hudhud)
- 6. The surah ends with a high standard of civilization. The ant is the creature of Allaah Glory be to Him in which high elements have been inculcated which we cannot count. The ants live in an organized nation that has warehouses and air-conditioning system in their





bodies and they have an army and they have signals to understand indications. And they have such technology that we do not understand, and scientists are discovering more things by passing the days about this little creature that our minds can not even imagine. We can learn system from this worm. Just look how the ant addresses its peers:

حَتَّى إِذَا أَتَوْا عَلَى وَادِى التَّمْلِ قَالَتْ ثَمْلَةٌ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّمْلُ ادْخُلُوا مَسَاكِنَكُمْ لا يَشْعُرُونَ مَسَاكِنَكُمْ لا يَشْعُرُونَ

They have an alarm system to protect the ant from the impending danger. And the utterance of the ant (وهم لايشعرون) is an indication that the ants also know that the righteous servants of Allaah Glory be to Him deliberately will not oppress someone. Upon hearing this, Sulaiman (peace be upon him) smiled and then thanked the Lord for understanding the ant's conversation.

7. This surah has been named Al-Namal which indicates that this little creature is successful in the organizing the things beautifully, then what happened to the

The Ant





human beings who have been given intellect and understanding. So people are more entitled to be succeed. And understand the message of prophets

8. The evidences for monotheism have been explained in different ways:

قال تعالى: قُلِ الْحَمُّلُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلامٌ عَلَى عِبَادِةِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَى اَللَّهُ خَيْرٌ أَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

(Al-Namal:59)

قال تعالى: أُمَّنُ خَلَق السَّمَا وَاتِ وَالأَرْضَ وَأَنزَلَ لَكُم مِِّنَ السَّمَاء مَاء فَأَنبَتْنَا بِهِ حَدَاثِقَ ذَاتَ بَهْ عَدِمًّا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَن تُنبِتُوا شَجَرَهَا أَإِلَهُ مَّعَ اللَّهِ بَلُ هُمْ قَوْمٌ يَعْبِلُونَ

(Al-Namal:60)

وقال تعالى: أَمَّن جَعَلَ الأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ خِلْالَهَا أَنْهَارًا وَجَعَلَ لَهَا رَوَاسِيَ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَعْرَيْنِ عَاجِزًا أَإِلَهُ مَّعَ اللَّهِ بَلُ أَكْثَرُهُمُ لا يَعْلَمُونَ

(Al-Namal:61)

قال تعالى: أمَّن يُجِيبُ الْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ السُّوءَ وَيَجْعَلُكُمْ فَالْتَالِ مَعْ اللهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَكُمْ فُلُهَا وَلَيْ مُعَالًا مَا تَنَ كُرُونَ فَاللهِ مَعْ اللهِ قَلِيلا مَّا تَنَ كُرُونَ

(Al-Namal:62)

قال تعالى: أُمَّن يَهُدِيكُمْ فِي ظُلُبَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَخْرِ وَمَن يُوْسِلُ الرِّيَاحَ بُشُرًا بَيْنَ يَدَى كُرْ فَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى اللَّهُ عَنَّا يُشْرِكُونَ بُشُرًا بَيْنَ يَدَى كُونَ

(Al-Namal:63)





قال تعالى: أُمَّن يَبْنَاأُ الْخَلُقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيلُهُ وَمَن يَرُزُقُكُم مِّنَ السَّبَاء وَالأَرْضِ أَإِلَهُمَّعَ اللَّهِ قُلَهَا تُوابُرُهَا نَكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ

(Al-Namal:64)



Few Topics



- The Noble Qur'an is a Book sent down by Allaah Glory be to Him, as a guide, it gives glad tidings to the believers, and a warns to the disbelievers (1-6)
- 2. The story of Musa (peace be upon him) and his miracles, the story of Sulaiman (peace be upon him) with Hudhud, the story of Sulaiman (peace be upon him) with malika saba (Bilqis)until she believed in Allaah. (7-44)
- 3. Stories of Saleh and Lut (peace be upon them) with their people (45-58)
- 4. The manifestations of divine power in the universe indicate its oneness and the viewpoint of the polytheists regarding the day of resurrection, the Noble Qur'an and its importance (59-78)







- 5. The Noble Qur'an is the judge which judges between truth and falsehood (79-81)
- 6. Signs of the day of the judgment, consequences of those who do not believe in the word of Allaah Glory be to Him, Horrors of the day of judgement, Blowing of the Trumpet (82-90)
- 7. The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was commanded to worship Allaah Glory be to Him, the greatness and sanctity of the Kaabah, and the mission of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (91-93)

Few Lessons

- 1. Islam is not just the name of worship but the name of knowledge and worship.
- 2. Importance of Knowledge:

قال تعالى: وَلَقَلُ آتَيْنَا دَاوُودَ وَسُلَيْهَانَ عِلْبًا وَقَالا الْحَمُلُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي فَضَّلَنَا عَلَى كَثِيرِ مِّنْ عِبَادِةِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

(Al-Namal:15)
Children inherit knowledge:





(Al-Namal:16)

3. Arranging to learn different languages (Bird's language) The importance of abilities and resources and putting efforts for their growt:

وأوتينامن كلشيئ

4. Presence of multiple nationalities and objects and existence of system and regulation:

وَحُشِرَ لِسُلَيْمَانَ جُنُودُكُ مِنَ الْجِنَّ وَالإِنسِ وَالطَّلْيُرِ فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ

(Al-Namal:17)

5. Importance of field training for individuals:

وَتَفَقَّدُ الطَّلْيُرَ فَقَالَ مَا لِيَ لا أَرَى الْهُدُهُدَ أَمْر كَانَ مِنَ الْغَاثِدِينَ Free

(Al-Namal:20)

- 6. This proves that the bird hoopoe was on a training mission.
- 7. The President should keep reviewing his workers:

ڵۘٲؙۼڹۣۨڹؾۜٞۿۼؘڶٲٵۺٙۑۑڋٵٲۅؘڒؙۘۮٚۼؾٞ؋ٲۅؘڶؾٲ۫ؾێۣؿۣؠۺڶڟٵڹۣڡٞ۠ؠؚ**ؠڹ**

(Al-Namal:21)



8. Employee should participate in research work and gathering accurate information: the hoopoe bird was not a permanent employee but because it possessed the ability so it brought accurate news.

فَرَكَثَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ أَحَطَتُ بِمَالَمْ تُحِظ بِهِ وَجِئْتُكَ مِن سَبَإٍ بِنَبَإٍ يَقِينٍ

(Al-Namal:22)

Responsibility of employees in regards of delivering the message:

ۅؘجَنَّهُا وَقَوْمَهَا يَسُجُدُونَ لِلشَّهْسِ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيُطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ فَهُمُ لا يَهْتَدُونَ

(Al-Namal:24)

The hoopoe disliked the worship of other than Allaah Glory be to Him, This is a sign that hoopoe was a fanatic of Tawheed. Even a bird could not bear and agree with shirk (associating partner with Allaah)

10. The importance of investigating the news and verifying and analyzing it

قال تعالى: استَنظُرُ أَصَدَقْتَ أَمْ كُنتَمِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ

(Al-Namal:27)





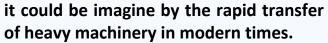
The president should always have the passion to get the right information.

11. Experience of news investigation:

(Al-Namal:28)

- 12. Sending a letter to Bilquis and her people through the bird.
- 13. The Importance of Counseling: Verse 32, Bilqis counseled the matter with her People, the king should not lag behind in counseling.
- 14. Political Insight: Verse 35, Bilqis sent gifts to Sulaiman (peace be upon him) to see his reaction. Political insight is needed to get to the bottom of the matter.
- 15. Having a strong military force peace keeping force : Verse 37 Any nation that wants to spread and defend the religion of Allaah Glory be to Him must have a strong army (peace keeping force).
- 16. High-tech technology: verse 38 to verse 40, the throne of Bilqis was transferred to Sulaiman's palace in short period of time,





- 17.Intelligence and diplomatic relations: Verse 42 Bilqis replied diplomatically that the throne is like her throne and did not allow it to appear that she is completely ignorant about it.
- 18. Extraordinary technology: Verse 44
- 19. Stories of the Prophets: The story of Musa, the story of Sulaiman, the story of Saleh and Thamud, etc.
- 20. This is the Book of Allaah Glory be to Him and a challenging miracle which challenged all the Arabs and invited them to believe in it and is a guidance for those who believe in it and keep doing good deeds accordingly.
- 21. Faith in Allaah Glory be to Him requires that all His commands should be obeyed.
- 22. Whoever does not believe in Allaah Glory be to Him and does not believe in the Hereafter, he will soon be among the losers.
- 23. The importance of Salat and Zakat have been shown in these verses and whoever does not follow them is not on Islam.





- 24. The greatness of the Day of Resurrection has been mentioned and regret and loss of that day have been explained.
- 25. The story of Musa (peace be upon him) has been mentioned in which there is a definite proof of the prophethood of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) because no one knows about this story and at the same time there is a proof that Musa (peace be upon him) was chosen.
- 26. The practical preparation of the Lord of the worlds for the rebellious Pharaoh and his people have been mentioned and the stick that used to became the dragon was the power of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 27. The power of Allaah was clearly manifested before Musa (peace be upon him) so that he would get acquainted and invite Pharaoh with the peace of mind.
- 28. There is lesson in the story of Pharaoh, Allaah Glory be to Him gives the oppressor a chance and when He catches him, He does not release him and this is the Sunnah of Allah.





- 29. The stories of Sulaiman (peace be upon him) and David (peace be upon him) have been narrated. These show the virtue of knowledge that knowledge is one of the great blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him Through which He bestows favors on His servants.
- 30. The virtue of Daud and Sulaiman (peace be upon theme) is being stated that Allaah Glory be to Him chose them through qualities that He did not give to anyone else.
- 31.Allaah Glory subjugated the whole universe to the man so that he could live according to Allaah's prescribed way.
- 32. There is an invitation to reflect on all these creatures.
- 33.38. Allaah's wisdom indicates to His oneness.
- 34. The divine power was expressed that a human being can understand the words of a bird and another creature.
- 35. Taking care of all the birds shows the dignity of Sulaiman and his virtue.





- **36.**The position of hoopoe and its greatness is known which it established by inviting towards Tawheed.
- 37. The virtue of Sulaiman (peace be upon him) is known by presenting the Throne in the blink of an eye by pious human being and by capturing all the jinn and at the same time his gratitude towards Allaah Glory be to Him shows that the man should always be humble and poor before Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 38. The virtue of Queen Saba and her conversion to Islam is being talked about. As soon as the evidences became clear, she immediately accepted Islam. This is the way of every just and wise person.
- 39. The story of Saleh (peace be upon him) teaches us that Allaah Glory be to Him helps His sincere and righteous servants and takes them out of difficulties, even for a short time, and takes them out by the way they do not know.
- 40. The people of Saleh (peace be upon him) did injustice by cutting the camel and the end of oppression is painful even though its torment comes late.







- 41. The story of Lut (peace be upon him) teaches that guidance and instruction of all the Prophet are based on nature and they command to fulfill the natural requirements and prevent from all kind of activities and deeds which goes against the nature.
- 42. When adultery and evil deeds are committed openly and all agree upon them, then punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him comes.

43.

أمن خلق السبوت والشبس وأنزل لكم من السهاءماءا

- 44. Divine power His creation and invention have been clarified, and the disbelievers were made understood to appreciate Allaah Glory be to Him because He is the only one who is entitled to all.
 - 45. They were openly challenged to prove that there is another rather than Allaah Glory be to Him. There is no creator other than Allah, there is no inventor other than Him, Allaah Glory be to Him is superior than what the unjust people say.
 - 46.49. Despite stating the signs of the universe, they vehemently used to deny



the day of judgement. Which is a very heinous habit of man.

47. Allaah Glory be to Him is Forbearing, Bountiful to His creatures, He provides for them the sustenance and they deny Him. He shows His kindness to them and they deny His signs.

48.

إنهذا القرآن يقص على بني إسرائيل

Of course, the Noble Qur'an is the source of guidance and the book which should be consulted in the case of disagreement, its decision is firm and its voice is based on truth.

49. The whole conflicts and differences which occurred in the past among previous people and which occurring now is merely due to not accepting the Noble Qur'an as a book of guidance and due to deviating from its path.

50.

وان اتلوالقرآن ..

In every matter either that is related to this world or Hereafter, one individual has been invited to refer to the Noble





Qur'an. This is a kit of a believer for his journey and the rule of the reformers and dua'at (the people who call others towards Allaah Glory be to Him)

- 51.Da'wah (calling people) to Allaah Glory be to Him depends on two things: giving glad tidings and warning.
- 52.It is the grace of Allaah Glory be to Him that He gives the rewards of good deeds by multiplying, and catches only on the crime which the servant commits, but one should hope forgiveness from Him.
- 53.In all matters of life, it is mandatory to keep Allaah in our minds, it is mandatory to remember the Hereafter, and it is mandatory for every Muslim to prepare to meet Him and fear to be accountable to Him.



Among the Allaah's names Hakeem and Aleem have been mentioned specially, these mean Allaah Glory be to Him is the wise and the all





knowing, He judges as per His knowledge and wisdom.



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse 1:

Translation: Is not He (better than your gods) Who responds to the distressed one, when he calls Him, and Who removes the evil, and makes you inheritors of the earth, generations after generations. Is there any ilah (god) with Allah? Little is that you remember.

Verse 2:

إِثِّمَا أُمِرُتُ أَنْ أَعْبُكَ رَبَّهَ فِيهِ الْبَلَكَةِ الَّذِي حَرَّمَهَا وَلَهُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ وَأُمِرُتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْهُسُلِيدِينَ

Translation: I (Muhammad) have been commanded only to worship the Lord of this city (Makkah), Him Who has sanctified it and His is

The Ant





everything. And I am commanded to be from among the Muslims (those who submit to Allah in Islam).

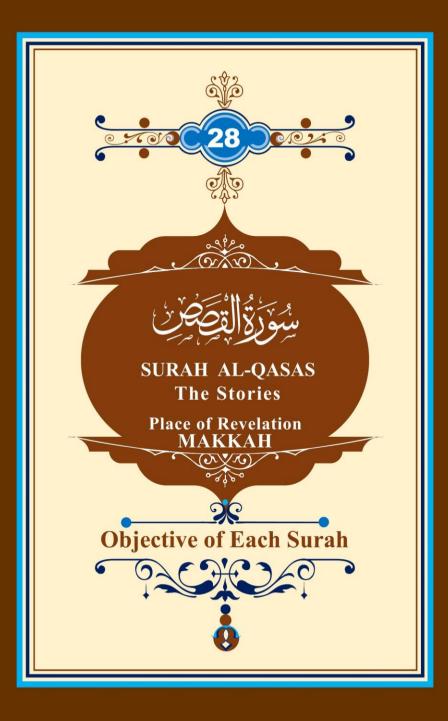
Hadith:

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ. رضى الله عنهما. قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم يَوْمَر فَتُحِ مَكَّةَ إِنَّ هَنَا الْبَلَىٰ حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ، لاَ يُعْضَلُ شَوْكُهُ، وَلاَ يُنَفَّرُ صَيْلُهُ، وَلاَ يَلْتَقِطُ لُقَطَتَهُ إِلاَّ مَنْ عَرَّفَهَا (صيح البخارى:1587)

Translation: Narrated Ibn `Abbas: (may Allaah be pleased with him)

Allah's Apostle said on the day of the conquest of Mecca, Allaah has made this town a sanctuary, Its thorny bushes should not be cut, and its game should not be chased, its fallen property (i.e. Luqata) should not be picked up except by one who will announce it publicly.













- 1. Trusting in Allaah's promise.
- 2. the circumstances by which Musa (peace be upon him) went through have been mentioned: birth, growing up, marriage, then returning to Egypt and fulfillment of Allaah's promise.
- 3. In the story of Moses:

وَأُوْحَيْنَا إِلَى أُمِّر مُوسَى أَنْ أَرْضِعِيهِ فَإِذَا خِفْتِ عَلَيْهِ فَأَلْقِيهِ فِي الْيَمِّر وَلا تَخَافِي وَلا تَحْزَنِي إِنَّا رَادُّوهُ إِلَيْكِ وَجَاعِلُوهُ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

(القصص:7)

the story of and the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)

إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْك الْقُرُآنَ لَرَادُّك إِلَى مَعَادٍ قُل رَّبِّي أَعْلَمُ مَن جَاء بِٱلْهُدَى وَمَنْ هُوَ فِي ضَلالٍ مُّبِينٍ (القصص:85)

The prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has





been consoled that as Musa (peace be upon him) was made returned back to his hometown after suffering, similarly O Muhammad you also will be made returned back to your hometown.

28

- 4. There are strong similarities between the story of Musa (peace be upon him) and the story of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).
- 5. Musa (peace be upon him) was separated from his people for 10 years, similarly the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was away from his people for 10 years.
- The prophet Musa (peace be upon him)
 migrated secretly, similarly the
 Messenger of Allaah (may Allaah honour
 him and grant him peace) also migrated
 secretly.



28

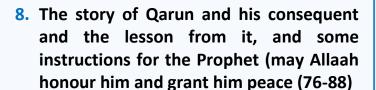




- 1. The story of Musa (peace be upon him) and Pharaoh and Pharaoh's corruption in the land and he has been warned (1-6)
- 2. The story of Musa (peace be upon him) has been narrated in detail (7-32)
- 3. Pharaoh's denial and the consequent of his rebellion and the people have been informed about the need of the messenger (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (33-46)
- The disbelievers of Makkah denied the messenger (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and the Noble Qur'an and their doubts have been cleared (47-51)
- 5. The People of the Book who believe and their rewards and attributes have been mentioned (52-55)
- 6. The doubts of the polytheists and their denial, the viewpoint of the polytheists and their conditions on the Day of Resurrection and the success of the believers (56-67)
- Allaah's power in the universe and His absolute wish and His rewards and His mercy on His servants (68-75)









Few Lessons



1. It has been taught in this surah that Muslim Ummah should trust in Allaah's promise, no matter how bad the time may be for them:

وَعَلَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنكُمْ وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَيَسْتَخُلِفَتَّهُم فِي الأَرْضِ كَمَا اسْتَعُلَفَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَيْمَكِّنَّ لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ الَّذِي ارْتَتَى لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَرِّلَنَّهُم مِّن بَعْنِ خَوْفِهِمْ أَمْنًا يَعْبُدُونَنِي لا يُشْرِكُونَ بِي شَيْئًا وَمَن كَفَرَ بَعْنَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

- (النور:55)
- 2. The conflict between truth and falsehood has been stated, and the good and evil have been fully clarified and the facts of all matters have been clarified, hence it has been named as Mubin.
- 3. Only those who believe, can benefit from the stories of the Noble Qur'an.

28





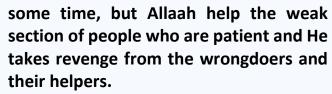
- 4. It has been differentiated between individuals corruption and personal corruption which spreads to others and it is the corruption that makes the punishment of Allaah obligatory and promotes the oppression.
- 5. One who contemplate on the Qur'an will know the connection between arrogance, rebellion and corruption, that there is a deep connection between them,
- 6. It is very bad to show pride in the land and it must be avoided. In the same way, it is also bad to think of gaining honor from the abundance of wealth and followers, as Pharaoh and Qarun did. There is an argument for the polytheistic Quraysh that the kinship of Qarun could not benefit him.
- 7. Oppressors and criminals divide a population and divide them into groups so that it will be easy for them to make the people slave and have complete domination, as Pharaoh did.

وجعلاهلهاشيعاء

The good consequent is deserved only of truth and goodness, although it may take







28

- 9. Because of the calamity, Allaah Glory be to Him opens many doors of goodness, even it happens after the passage of time. Thus, the tyranny of Pharaoh freed the children of Israel from slavery and made them rulers and imams.
- 10.It has been made clear that the dominance is for the Allaah Glory be to Him and for believers have and for truth, and that the arrogance of Pharaoh did not help him to avert the punishments of coercion. This is a lesson.

واوحينا الى امرموسي

Alllaah's will is beyond all.

فرددنه إلى أمه كى تقرعينها ولاتحزن-

There is ease after the intensity

11.It is the power of Allaah Glory be to Him
to make means of protection the thing
which cannot be expected to be used for
this purpose.

فحرمناعليه المراضع-:





The affection and sympathy prevail over all women, but if Allaah Glory be to Him had not kept the mother of Musa (peace be upon him) steadfast, she would have expressed it.

28

- 12. The difference between the outward knowledge and the reality of things have been clarified.
- 13.It is obligatory to adopt the means or resources. That is why Allah commanded the mother of Musa (peace be upon him) to breastfeed and protect him, and when fears then throw him into the yam (river / sea), then Allaah's bounty would work out.
- 14.Believers have faith in Allaah which makes them trust in Allaah's promise.
- 15.It is the wisdom of Allaah that you dislike something and it is better for you. Which is in favor of the Children of Israel and you like something and that is not good for you. Which is for Pharaoh when he was happy by enslaving the Israelites and annihilating their descendants.



16.People cannot understand Allaah's plan, this thing has been stated in many verses as Allah said:

وهم لايشعرون .. ,ولكن أكثرهم لايعلبون

28

- 17. Pharaoh's people were suddenly caught, so that they could not even think for any type of their benefit, It is a great lesson for the one who waits patiently, and it is proof that Allaah Glory be to Him take great revenge from the enemy.
- 18.Allah's promise to the believers and His warning to the disbelievers are about to come true, in which there is no doubt. It is Allah's wisdom that no one knows its exact time except Him.
- 19. The prophets used to be send opposite of the custom that they used to be send as the prophets at their forty years age, and the doors of knowledge used to be open for them, which they used to not know.

ماكنت تدرىماالكتاب ولاالإيمان

- 20. Helping the oppressed and the needy is taught by all religions and is a duty in all Shariahs.
 - a. قال رب انى ظلبت ئفسى فاغفرلى ـ .





the virtue of seeking forgiveness has been stated, either the sin is big or small.

28

إن الله يغفر الذنوب جميعاً

Musa (peace be upon him) asked for forgiveness and Allaah Glory be to Him forgave him.

21.Allaah is sufficient for one individual who puts his trust in Him, and we see that Musa (peace be upon him) used to rely on Allaah Glory be to Him in his affairs and He becomes sufficient for him.

فلن اكون ظهير اللمجرمين ..

A lesson can be learned from this is that there will be no help in the matter of oppression and transgression.

- 22. Natural fear is a human nature, it does not contradict to recognition of Allaah Glory be to Him and trust on Him.
- 23. Faith is the reason for strong bond between the believers, therefore, the believer who informed Musa (peace be upon him) about the conspiracy of Pharaoh and advised him to flee quickly





from the Egypt was the cousin of Pharaoh.

28

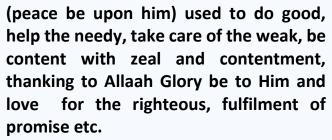
فجاءته إحدهما تمشى على استحياء .-

It teaches that a woman can work with the condition that she uses the veil and protect her modesty.

- 24.It is permissible for a woman's guardian to send marriage proposal based on someone's piousness.
- 25.If a person does someone's work voluntarily, even he is not obliged to give something to him in return as fee or reward, but giving something in return as compensation indicates towards his good moral and ethical value.
- 26. The father will be the guardian of the marriage, the works or duties carried out by man himself can be used as Mahr, the marriage and the wages can happen at the same time.
- 27. Judgment will be made by the physical appearance of man, just as the girl found the justice and trust of Musa (peace be upon him) by his outward deeds.
- 28.One should strive and have strong desire for virtues and good morals. Just as Musa







28

- 29. One should encourage to carry out good deeds, should help in goodness and do good to others.
- 30.It is mandatory to learn from the biography of the Prophets and the righteous and they should be made ideal, especially one should learn from the morality and biography of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 31. It is permissible to accept compensation.
- 32. Prophethood is the selection and authority of Allaah Glory be to Him and which is completed on by His will.
- 33.Revelation comes suddenly for the Prophethood, just as Musa (peace be upon him) was called from the valley and the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was called in the Cave of Hira. Everyone of





them had a natural fear, but Allaah Glory be to Him helped them to remain steadfast.

28

- 34. The story of Musa (peace be upon him) indicates that Allaah Glory be to Him will save the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) from his enemies in the same way as He saved Musa (peace be upon him) and his family.
- 35.Dominance and victory are for the prophets against their enemies
- 36. The conditions of the misguided people are the same in turning away, in arrogance, in rejecting and denying the truth.
- 37.Leadership exist in executing good deeds, similarly it exist in committing evil deeds. Which means that the man will be a model in his words and deeds.
- 38. The condition of misguided people are same that they demand for impossible things just as Pharaoh wanted to look at Allaah Glory be to Him, The polytheists of Makkah wanted to see Allaah Glory be to







28

- 39. The good consequent will be for the companions of truth. And bad consequent will be born by people of falsehood. He honored Musa (peace be upon him) with granting him Torah and destroyed the disbelievers.
- 40. Reporting the unseen affairs of the past is a proof of Muhammad's authenticity and that the Noble Qur'an is from Allaah Glory be to Him because the prophet Muhammad (may Allah honour him and grant him peace) was not present at the time of these incidents and no one had heard the same.
- 41. The Prophet hood used to be granted for a great thing, such as preaching the law of Allaah Glory be to Him, establishing argument against the people, so that they could not say that the message has not reached us.

ربنألولاارسلتالينأرسولا

42. Fighting for falsehood and having huge amount of confusion is a sign of the rebellion disbeliever, while the truth has





reached to them through the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)

28

- 43. Following the self desires is the way that leads to astray and one of the attributes of the believers is to oppose the self desires.
- 44. The lesson that can be learned from these verses is that whatever misfortune and hardships befall is the result our hands which we sent earlier, If those deed would not be bad, the bad consequent would not take place.
- 45. The disbelievers have the same claim in every period of time, and they have always been characterized by arrogance, stubbornness and denial, seeking material and sensory miracles and once they used to be sent, they used to deny them and used to not believe in them. Denying one is to denying all.
- 46.All the disbelievers had the same argument for denying the books of Allaah Glory be to Him. It is a slander that the books are magic and fabricated and these messengers are magicians.



فان لم يستجيبوا لك فاعلم انما يتبعون اهاوهم ..

28

The people have been divided into two groups, one group is following the Prophet and the other group is following their self desire, and the one who disobeys the Prophet despite the clear arguments, is a slave of the desires of the flesh.

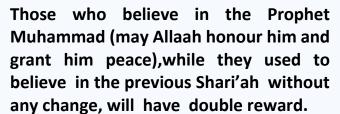
- 47. Seeking divine guidance from it is also a proof that it has been revealed by Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 48. When the faith in Allaah Glory be to Him is correct, he grown up in the light of truth, then he could be easily distinguished from the disbeliever, just as the people of the Book who hold the truth believed in Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).
 - 49. The glory of a true believer is that he turns away from the nonsense, and avoids ignorant people, and engages himself in carrying righteous deeds.

50.

أولئك يؤتون أجرهم مرتين







28

- 51. The guidance of faith in the hearts is from Allaah Glory be to Him. He guides whom He wills and leads astray whom He wills. As for the guidance of the Prophets, they have been guided completely and they follow clear cut instruction.
- 52.Arrogance in life and ingratitude for blessings bring the wrath and punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 53. The Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), who was sent to Umm al-Qura (mother of villages which indicates to Makkah) is a messenger to all Arabs and non-Arabs.
- 54. The wise man does not value the worldly wealth and possessions which are about to perish, in return they will get the everlasting blessings of the Hereafter.

ثم هو يوم القيامة من المحضرين ..

All people will stand before their Lord on the Day of Resurrection. He will



call them to account and will recompense them. And the people who had forgotten the day of the judgment by enjoying with worldly desires, these all thing will appear that day.

28

ويوم يناديهم فيقول ..

The polytheists and infidels have been warned of a dangerous and disgraceful things which will take place on the Day of Judgment and they have been informed that the fabricated and false Gods will not benefit them, Allaah Glory be to Him dissociated Himself from them.

- 55.People have been encouraged to repent to Allaah Glory be to Him, to worship sincerely and carry out righteous deeds so that they will achieve salvation, success and prosperous on the Day of Resurrection.
- 56.All matters should be handed over to Allaah Glory be to Him. Guidance is in His hands. He creates what He wills and only those things can came into existence which He wants to bring into existence.

28







- 57. The knowledge of Allaah Glory be to Him is infinite, He has outward and inward knowledge and He knows all that is in the breasts.
- 58. Allaah Glory be to Him alone deserved to be worshipped and His rule only prevails in this world and in the Hereafter.
- nights are rotating **59.**59. Davs and continuously, it is the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him on His servants requires that the believers should thank to Allaah Glory be to Him through their words and deeds.
- 60. The polytheists will soon know and will know for sure that worship is the right of only one God who is Allaah Glory be to Him.

61.

إن قارون كأن من قوم موسى

- 62. Rebellion will have bad consequences, and oppression puts the population in loss.
- 63. The abundance of wealth is a trial and fatigue and corruption is the cause of rebellion and corruption t on the earth.

28





- 64. The disbelievers are deceived by worldly pleasures and they despise the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him for which they deserve punishment.
- 65. The criminals will be questioned on the Day of Resurrection, purpose of this questioning will be to show reprimand and anger, none of their excuses will be accepted.
- 66.True faith requires good deeds and patience in adversity.
- 67. The wise man is the one who learns a lesson from others, he does not become a lesson for others
- 68. There are some people who are deceived by outward appearances. These are the people whom Qarun and his adornment please them, even they start desiring for those thing and they start considering them honorable and great men, but they hasten to return to the intellect when they see the torment and remember the blessing of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 69. Arrogance, pride and corruption in the earth are the things that destroy the world and the Hereafter.





70. There is happy ending for pious people and the good end is for those who believe.

71.

إنالنى فرض عليك القرآن لرادك إلى معاد

28

The Prophet was given the good news of returning to Makkah. He will return the Prophet in a state of domination after the people had expelled him.

- 72.It is necessary to adopt a style of leniency and work wisely and the addressee should be shown the reality of Islam and for this it is necessary to open the field of debate and refutation.
- 73. No one knew that Allaah Glory be to Him would send the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) as a messenger, and He would send down the Noble Qur'an on him which is light and guidance and law, even the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was not aware of it.

ولاتدعمع الله الهاآخر





In these verses, all deities except Allaah Glory be to Him have been denied and worship has been proved only for Allaah Glory be to Him, the Messenger has been ordered to call people towards Allaah, to bear hardships and not to pay attention to the sufferings which is caused by the disbelievers and to worship Allaah Glory be to Him alone.

كلشيء هالك إلى وجهه له الحكم وإليه ترجعون.

The day of judgement and day of resurrection have been proved, the people will be recreated once they will die.

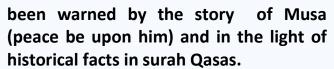
74. The whole universe will be demolished, and destruction will be imposed on all things except Allaah Glory be to Him, by which it is stated that He is the Eternal, the Ever-Living, and the Everlasting.



1. The People have been warned by natural signs in surah An-Namal, while they have







28

 If we compare Surah Yusuf and Surah Qasas, the difference between the two is that in Surah Yusuf, the perpetrators are repenting from their sins, while in Surah Qasas, there is an atmosphere of conflict and strife.



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse:1

إِنَّكَ لا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَن يَشَاء وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهُتِدِينَ

Translation: Verily! You (O Muhammad) guide not whom you like, but Allah guides whom He wills. And He knows best those who are the guided. (Al-qisas:56)

Hadith:





قَالَ ٱخۡبَرَنِى سَعِيںُ بَنُ الْهُسَيَّبِ، عَنُ آبِيهِ. قَالَ لَبَّا حَضَرَتُ أَبَاطَالِبِ الْوَفَاةُ جَاءَةُ
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صِلَى الله عليه وسلم فَوجَنَعِنْ لَهُ أَبَا جَهُلٍ وَعَبُى اللَّهِ بَنَ أَي أُمَيَّةَ بَنِ
الْمُغِيرَةِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم "يَا عَدِّ قُلُ لاَ إِلَةَ إِلاَّ اللَّهُ. كَلِمَةً
أَشُهَنُ لَكَ بِهَا عِنْ اللَّهِ". فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهُلٍ وَعَبُى اللّهِ بَنُ أَي أُمَيَّةَ يَا أَبَاطَالِبٍ أَتَرْغَبُ
عَنْ مِلَّةِ عَبُى الله عليه وسلم يَعْرِضُهَا عَلَيْهِ
عَنْ مِلَّةِ عَبُى الله عليه وسلم يَعْرِضُهَا عَلَيْهِ
عَنْ مِلَّةِ عَبُى الله عليه وسلم يَعْرِضُهَا عَلَيْهِ
وَيُعِيلُ لَهُ تِلْكَ الْمَقَالَةَ حَتَّى قَالَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ آخِرَ مَا كَلَّمَهُمُ هُوَ عَلَى مِلَّةِ عَبْلِ
وَيُعِيلُ لَهُ تِلْكَ الْمَقَالَة حَتَّى قَالَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ آخِرَ مَا كَلَّمَهُمُ هُو عَلَى مِلَّةِ عَبْلِ
وَيُعِيلُ لَهُ تِلْكَ الْمَقَالَة حَتَّى قَالَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ آخِرَ مَا كَلَّمَهُمُ هُو عَلَى مِلَّةِ عَبْلِ
الْمُقَلِلِ. وَأَبَى أَنْ يَقُولَ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلاَّ اللهُ . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ الله عليه وسلم "
أَمُا وَاللّهِ لاَّ اللهُ عَنْ وَاللهُ مُورِي اللهُ مُعَلِي اللهُ عَنْ وَبُولُ اللهُ عَنْ وَاللهِ مُولُ الله عَليه وسلم الله عليه وسلم الله عليه وسلم { إِنَّكَ لاَ عَلْمِى مَنْ آخَتِهُ اللهُ وَلَكِنَّ اللّهُ يَعْلِى مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُو أَعْلَمُ الله عليه وسلم { إِنَّكَ لاَ عَلْمِى مَنْ آخَتَهُ اللهُ يَعْلِى مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُو أَعْلَمُ اللهُ عَلَيْ اللهُ يَعْلِى مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُو أَعْلَمُ اللهُ عَلَامِ اللهُ وَلَكُ وَلَا اللهُ تَعَلَى عَلَيْ اللهُ يَهْلِى مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُو أَعْلَمُ اللهُ عَلَيْهُ وسلم { إِنَّكَ لاَ عَلْمِى مَنْ آخَتَهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللّهُ يَهْدِى مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُو أَعْلَمُ اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى عَلَى اللهُ اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَالُهُ اللهُ عَلَا اللهُ عَلَا اللهُ عَلَا اللهُ اللهُ عَ

Translation: It is reported by Sa'id b. Musayyib who narrated it on the authority of his father (Musayyib b. Hazm) that when Abu Talib was about to die, the Messenger of Allah (may peace be upon him) came to him and found with him Abu Jahl ('Amr b. Hisham) and 'Abdullah b. Abi Umayya ibn al-Mughirah. The Messenger of Allah (may peace be upon him) said: My uncle, you just make a profession that there is no god but Allah, and I will bear testimony before Allah

28





(of your being a believer), Abu Jahl and 'Abdullah b. Abi Umayya addressing him said: Abu Talib, would you abandon the religion of 'Abdul-Muttalib? The Messenger of Allah (may peace be upon him) constantly requested him (to accept his offer), and (on the other hand) was repeated the same statement (of Abu Jahl and 'Abdullah b. Abi Umayya) till Abu Talib gave his final decision and be stuck to the religion of 'Abdul-Muttalib and refused to profess that there is no god but Allah. Upon this the Messenger of Allah remarked: By Allah, I will persistently beg pardon for you till I forbidden to do so (by God), It was then that Allah, the Magnificent and the Glorious. revealed this verse: " It is not meet for the Prophet and for those who believe that they should beg pardon for the polytheists, even though they were their kith and kin, after it had been made known to them that they were the denizens of Hell" (ix. 113) And it was said to the Messenger of Allah (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace): "Verily thou can not guide to the right path whom thou love. And it is Allah Who guides whom He wills, and He knows best who are the guided"





Verse:2

وَمَا أُوتِيتُم مِّن شَيْءٍ فَمَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ النُّانْيَا وَزِينَعُهَا وَمَا عِندَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ وَأَبُقَى أَفلا تَعْقِلُونَ

Translation: And whatever you have been given is an enjoyment of the life of (this) world and its adornment, and that (Hereafter) which is with Allah is better and will remain forever. Have you then no sense? (Al-qisas:60)

Hadith: 2

عن مُسْتَوْرِد قال، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم " وَاللّهِ مَا اللّٰذَيَا فِي الْحَرِّةِ إِلاَّ مِفُلُ مَا يَجُعَلُ أَحَدُكُمْ إِصْبَعَهُ هَنِهِ - وَأَشَارَ يَخْيَى بِالسَّبَّابَةِ - فِي الْيَحِّ فَلَيْتَ عُلُور يَخْيَى سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللّهِ صلى الله فَلْيَتَ تُطُورُ بِمَ يَرْجِعُ " . وَفِي حَدِيهِ مِ خَمِيعًا غَيْرَ يَخْيَى سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ . وَفِي حَدِيثٍ أَسَامَةَ عَنِ الْهُسْتَوُرِد بْنِ شَدَّادٍ أَخِي بَنِي عَلَيه وسلم يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ . وَفِي حَدِيثٍ أَسَامَةَ عَنِ الْهُسْتَوُرِد بْنِ شَدَّادٍ أَخِي بَنِي فَهْرٍ وَفِي حَدِيثِ فِي اللهُ عَلَيه الله عَلَيه وسلم يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ . وَفِي حَدِيثٍ أَسَامَةَ عَنِ الْهُسْتَوُرِد بْنِ شَدَّادٍ أَخِي بَنِي فَيْ الله فَيْ وَفِي حَدِيثِ مَدَّادٍ أَنِي اللّهُ عَلَيْ اللّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَفِي حَدِيثِ مِنْ اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَفِي حَدِيثِ مَدَّادٍ أَنْ مَا اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَفِي حَدِيثِ مِنْ اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَفِي حَدِيثِ مَنْ اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَفِي حَدِيثِ مَنْ اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَفِي حَدِيثِ مِنْ اللّهُ عَلَيْهُ وَلَا وَأَشَارَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بِالإِنْهَامِ . (صحيح مسلم: 2858)

Translation: narrated on the authority of Mustaurid, he said, the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) said:

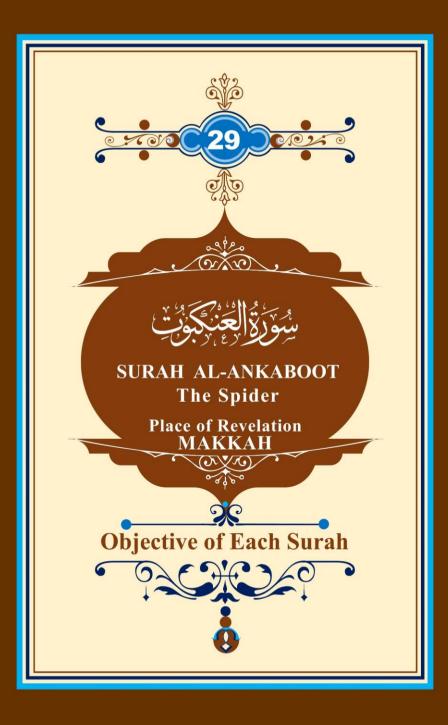
By Allah, this world (is so insigni- ficant in comparison) to the Hereafter that if one of you





should dip his finger- (and wnile saying this Yahyg pointed with his forefinger) -in the ocean and then he should see as to what has stuck to it. This hadith has been narrated through another chain of transmitters also but with a slight variation of wording.













Few Objective

- 1. Coping with tribulations in the light of Islamic teachings and in the light of lives of the Prophets (peace be upon them)
- 2. This surah has been named as Al-Ankabut (Spider's Web) because strong similarities exist between tribulations and spider web, the tribulations make people their prev just like a spider's web, but for one who trusts in Allaah Glory be to Him, these tribulations do not effect them at all and these tribulations are as weaker as spider's web.

لمحسنين وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهُ بِيَنَّهُمُ سُبُلَنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ ا

3. Translation: As for those who strive hard in Us (Our Cause), We will surely guide them to Our Paths (i.e. Allah's Religion -Islamic Monotheism). And verily, Allah is with the Muhsinun (good doers)."







- 4. The Surah concludes with the fact that those who stand firmly against tribulations and strive with their lives and property, Allaah Glory be to Him make them successful in this test. Allaah Glory be to Him said,
- 5. Demonstrating adherence at the time of severe trials.
- 6. When the gold is beaten by the fire then only it becomes unalloyed, it has to pass through this process.
- 7. In Arabic, fitnah means heating the gold. When a believer is tested, his faith begins to shine more. Allaah Glory be to Him loves the highest shining faith.
- 8. Whether a man is leaving his life in good circumstances or he is going through hardships, the real success lies in avoiding ingratitude in good circumstances and impatience in bad circumstances.

Few Topics

1. It is the Sunnah (established way of Allaah) to test people in the world and







the rewards of the successful people have been mentioned (1-9)

- 2. The deception of the hypocrites and the denial of the disbelievers and they have been warned of consequent of their deeds (10-13)
- 3. The story of Nuh (peace be upon him) with his people, the story of Ibrahim (peace be upon him) with his people and his deliverance from the fire (14-25)
- 4. Lut (peace be upon him) believed in Ibrahim (peace be upon him) and the story of Lut (peace be upon him) with his people have been mentioned (26-39)
- 5. The stories of Shu'aib, Hud, Saleh and Musa (peace be upon them) with their people have been mentioned. The final consequent of those who denied the Prophets in this world (36-40)
- Example of a man who accepts others as a friend by leaving Allaah Glory be to Him(41-44)
- Guidance for the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and benefit of reciting the Noble











- 8. Guidance on how discussion should be conducted with the People of the Book and advices on how their doubts can be cleared (46-55)
- 9. The believers have been ordered to emigrate, and the recompense of the believers who endure patient, and the polytheists acknowledged the power of Allaah Glory be to Him, that He is the one who provides sustenance (56-63)
- 10. The reality of the world and the nature of the disbelievers and the punishment of the disbelievers and the rewards of the believers have been mentioned (64-69)

•

Few lessons



1. These tribulations are trail from Allaah Glory be to Him for the believing servants. Allaah Glory be to Him said

JI 2.

.3 أَحَسِبَ النَّاسُ أَن يُتْرَكُوا أَن يَقُولُوا آمَنَّا

وَهُمُ لا يُفْتَنُونَ







- 5. Translation: Alif-Lam-Mim.
- (These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'an, and none but Allah (Alone) knows their meanings.)
- Do people think that they will be left alone because they say: "We believe," and will not be tested.
- 3. And We indeed tested those who were before them. And Allah will certainly make (it) known (the truth of) those who are true, and will certainly make (it) known (the falsehood of) those who are liars, (although Allah knows all that before putting them to test).
 - 4. Allaah Glory be to Him said:

المحسنين وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَتَهُدِينَّا هُمُ سُبُلَنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَتَعَ

- 5. Translation: As for those who strive hard in Us (Our Cause), We will surely guide them to Our Paths (i.e. Allah's Religion Islamic Monotheism). And verily, Allah is with the Muhsinun (good doers)."
- 6.







احسب الناس ان يتركوا ..

A believer is a mujahid (who rights in the way of Allaah) who tries to please Allaah Glory be to Him, endures hardships and difficulties. If he stands firmly on the hardships of this world, he will get into the paradise and gain the pleasure of Allaah Glory be to Him.

- 7. The hypocrite or the one who possess weak belief can not not tolerate the slightest hardship in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him and immediately tends towards disbelief and goes astray. His abode is Hell, where he will be punished by the most severe torment.
- 8. This world is a place of test and trial, so whoever endures and obeys Allaah's commandments, avoids sins. successful, and whoever disobeys Allaah Glory be to Him, he will be destroyed. The reason behind this trial is to know the truthful and the liar.
- 9. It has been encouraged to do good deeds and to carry out all the commandments, and to protect himself from evil, because whoever carry out good, does for him







and whoever does evil, he is responsible for it.

ووصينا الإنسان . .

10.Believers have been obliged to treat their parents kindly because they are the reason for their existence and training, so it is obligatory to obey them, but it is not permissible to obey them if they invite towards polytheism and disobedience. -

11.

ومن الناسمن يقول امنا بالله ..

The hypocrites are being made clear that they say with their tongues that they believe in Allaah Glory be to Him but their hearts are empty, there is no faith in them. Their hearts are full of disgusted for religion and they are the losers of this world and the Hereafter.

12.

وقال الذين كفروا الذين آمنواتبعوا

Believers are being tested by their religion, the disbelievers utilize this trick to force the believers to turn away from their religion and deceive them through





wealth, lusts and even they claim that they will bear the burden of others sins.

13.

ولقدارسلنانوحاي

Allaah Glory be to Him has narrated this story to comfort the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) because his people were turning away and rejecting his call. Thus, Allaah Glory be to Him informed that the same has happened to every prophet (peace be upon them), then they showed patient and Nuh (peace be upon him) has been mentioned because he is the example of standing firmly.

- 14.It is necessary to be patient in the way of calling toward Allaah Glory be to Him, and to endure hardships in the way of preaching, so that they may worship Allaah Glory be to Him and follow His religion, and believe that the divine help is for them only in this world and the hereafter.
- 15.15. The consequent for the believers is salvation in this world and in the Hereafter, and the consequent of the



disbelievers is humiliation in this world, and the punishment of the of the Hell fire in Hereafter.

16.

وابراهيم اذقال لقومه ..

The call of Ibrahim (peace be upon him) was the call of all the prophets and it is the Tawheed (oneness of Allaah) and rejection of polytheism and Allaah Glory be to Him alone should be worshiped by following His commands and refraining from prohibitions.

17.

إن النين تعبدون من دون الله

Allaah Glory be to Him is the One from whom sustenance be seeked, can because he is the possessor of gain and loss. As far as idols are concerned who are worshipped by the polytheists, cannot benefit or harm.

اولمريروا كيفيبى الله الخلق ..

Allaah Glory be to Him has created the creatures and He will destroy them and then raise them up again on the Day of Resurrection.









- 18. Ibrahim (peace be upon him) established argument against his people and proved three principles.
 - 1.Monotheism
 - 2. Prophet hood
 - 3. The Hereafter and he established their arguments but the people agreed to burn him, and Allaah saved him from it.

ولوطا اذقال لقومه.

The believer should reject obscene things, whether it is in the form of blocking the way, homosexuality, or doing evil in the community, as Lut (peace be upon him did.

- 19.It is permissible to pray for the destruction of a nation that disappoints the caller, because it will spread mischief.
- 20. It is the responsibility of the people to contemplate on consequences of the people who carry out the corruption.

والىمىين.

The previous nations were destroyed due their disbelief stubbornness, their mischief and their







involvement in sins, thus, Allaah Glory be to Him made them a sign from which lesson can be learned for this world till it will be continuing.

21. The leaders of rebellion in Egypt were Qarun, Pharaoh and Haman, who showed their rebellious and arrogant. Allaah Glory be to Him caused the earth to swallow Qarun, He drowned Pharaoh and Haman, so that they can be lesson for those who will come later.

فكلا اخلىنابنىبه ..

Allaah Glory be to Him will punish the oppressors due to their oppression and due to not following the Prophets, although He dos not send punishment in this world hastily, but in the Hereafter it will be very severe.

مثل الذين اتخذوا من دون الله

Allaah Glory be to Him sets forth the example of the worshipers of idols, that which they worship shall not benefit them at all, and basis for their worship is weak like the spider's web, which is very weak, but neither







22. The disbelievers and the polytheists worship the thing which does not benefit them at all, while the believer knows that his salvation is in the worship of Allaah Glory be to Him, the One and Only.

خلق السبوت والأرض

Allaah Glory be to Him created the heavens and the earth so that man may gain recognition of Allaah through them and provide to them evidences for the existence of this Creator, Whose solid artistic work is this, only disbelievers can deny them.

23. The believer should pay attention and recite the Noble Qur'an punctually, and adhere to it in every aspect of his life and this is the only means of salvation in this world and the Hereafter.

ولاتجللوا ..

Debate and argument should be conducted with wisdom and good advice because that is the way to convince the people and achieve the goal and







- especially for the call to Allaah Glory be to Him, one needs to speak with clear cut demonstration, intellect and argument.
- 24. The proof for truthfulness of prophet hood of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is being provided, the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) neither know how to read the Noble Qur'an, nor he know how to read and write before the revelation of the Noble Qur'an, and he lived with his nation for forty years, and the previous books testified it, and his illiterateness is clear and firm proof for being the Noble Qur'an the word of Allaah, because its verses are clear, firm, neither they are magic nor poetry and it is free from any kind of changes and adulteration.
- 25. Allaah Glory be to Him has challenged humans and jinns to present a word like this, or make ten suras or even make one surah only, but all have failed which is a definite proof that it is the word of Allaah Glory be to Him which has been sent







down on the heart of Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).

26. The Noble Qur'an is a miracle that is an open challenge till the end of this world. It is the Book of Allah. He who believed in it and did good deeds, saved himself from the torment of Allaah Glory be to Him, and he who does not believe, he will suffer in the Hereafter

يستعجله نك بألعناب

Allaah Glory be to gives respite but does not avert the torment which He has prepared for the disbelievers and the polytheists, and they are the ones who hasten the torment, whereas the wisdom of Allaah Glory be to Him is that He has given the servants opportunity to repent and reform themselves by showing mercy for them.

27.

يَاعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ أَرُضِي وَاسِعَةٌ

It has been encouraged to emigrate from Dar-ul-Kufr Dar-ul-Salam. to hardships increased in the name of Islam







and Muslims could not perform the rites of religion, then they should migrate.

28.Allaah Glory be to Him has promised Paradise to the believers who endure patient.

29.

وَكُلِين مِن دَابَّةٍ لا تَحْمِلُ رِزُقَهَا

Allaah Glory be to Him made aware those who were afraid of migration that death will come certainly, whether you stay at home or migrate and the sustenance is in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him.

ولئن سألتهم من خلق. -

The polytheists were hunted by contradiction about themselves. They used to believe in Allaah Glory be to Him as their Creator, Master and Sustainer, yet they continued to practice polytheism.

30. Everything in the world is subject to the destiny determined by Allaah Glory be to Him, the sustenance is given by His command and the reduction in sustenance is done by His command and He knows what is suitable for the







- servants and He has made clear the proofs of His power but these people do not contemplate.
- 31. The life of this world has to end and the life of the Hereafter shall be remained. Thus man should think about his Hereafter.
- 32. The believers remember Allaah Glory be to Him in times of hardship prosperity, and prepare for the Hereafter, and the polytheists remember Him only in the time of difficulties, when they fear drowning, remember Allaah Glory be to Him, If He saves them from drowning, then they associate partners with Him.
- 33. Those who seek the pleasure of Allaah Glory be to Him and support His religion and do object the wrongdoers and bear their sufferings, enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong, and strive in obedience to Allaah. Allaah Glory be to Him protects them, and that is the good fortune.









The contravention of the People of the Book has been mentioned in last Surah, In this surah, their reality has been further exposed in this Surah.



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse 1:

Translation: And We have enjoined on man to be good and dutiful to his parents, but if they strive to make you join with Me (in worship) anything (as a partner) of which you have no knowledge, then obey them not. Unto Me is your return, and I shall tell you what you used to do. (Al-Ankabut:8)

Hadith:1







Translation: , 'I asked the Prophet 'Which deed is loved most by Allah?" He replied, 'To offer prayers at their early (very first) stated times.' " `Abdullah asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?" The Prophet said, "To be good and dutiful to one's parents," 'Abdullah asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?" The Prophet said, To participate in Jihad for Allah's Cause." `Abdullah added, "The Prophet narrated to me these three things, and if I had asked more, he would have told me more."

Verse 2:

وَكُلِينَ مِن دَابَّةٍ لا تَحْبِلُ رِزْقَهَا اللَّهُ يَرُزُقُهَا وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَهُوَ السَّبِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

Translation: And so many a moving (living) creature there is, that carries not its own provision! Allah provides for it and for you. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

Hadith:2

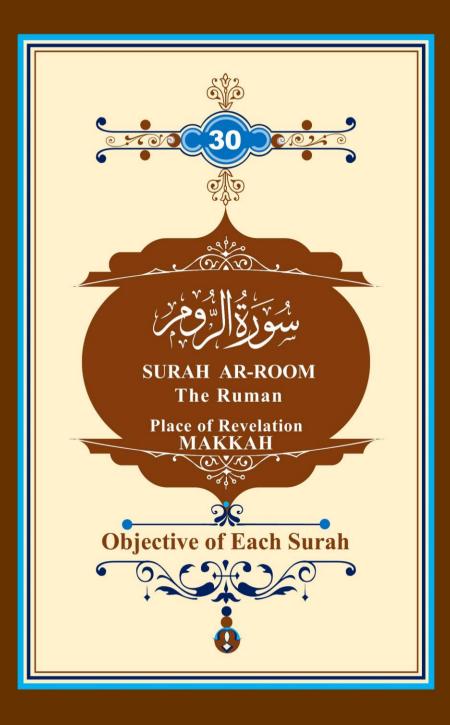






Translation: If you all depend on Allah with due reliance, He would certainly give you provision as He gives it to birds who go forth hungry in the morning and return with full belly at dusk".













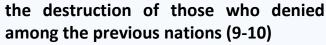
- The aim of this surah is to prove the conflict between truth and falsehood and prove the victory of truth over falsehood.
- 2) Calling to contemplate and think on the signs of Allaah
- 3) This surah begins with a prediction that Rome will prevail over Persia after its defeat.

Few Topics

- 1) The news of the unseen about Persia and Rome have been mentioned, the polytheists have been frighten through it and it has been called to reflect on the uniayat (1-8)
- 2) It has been commanded to travel in the land, so that they may learn a lesson from







30

- 3) Day of resurrection has been proved, the condition of the people on that day, glorification and praise of Allaah Glory be to Him, His oneness, power and rewards have been mentioned (11-27)
- 4) An example of the oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him has been given, Islam is the natural religion and oneness (28-32)
- 5) The nature of the people in prosperity and hardship, it has been encouraged to fulfill the rights (zakat) and has been prevented from interest (33-39)
- 6) The evidences of Tawheed and the results of believers' deeds, it has been ordered to follow the religion and has been frightened from the day of judgement (40-44)
- 7) The rewards of the believers on the day of judgement, the evidence of Allaah's power and His oneness, the consequences of the criminals and the nature of the disbelievers (51-45).
- 8) The extent of the Prophet's influence among the disbelievers and the believers,





the different stage of creation of man, Allaah's power has been mentioned (52-54

30

9) The conditions of the people on the Day of Resurrection, the viewpoint of the disbelievers regarding the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him and the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honor him and grant him peace) commanded to be patient (55-60)

Few lessons

- 1) It has been called in seven places to reflect on the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him in this Surah (Ayat: 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 46)
- 2) What should be the purpose of this reflection? It has been stated in ayat 8 to contemplate in existence and recognize the Lord by these signs of Divine Power, value Him and know that these things were not created in vain, each of them has been created purposefully, they will remain till the Day of Judgment.

i.



These ayat prove that the Noble Qur'an is the word of Allaah Glory be to Him because it has predicted an incident that will occur in future.

- 3) This Surah is a proof of the truthfulness of the Prophet's prophecy.
- 4) Allaah Glory be to Him helped the believers over the Romans and made them happy by giving victory to them.
- 5) Most of the people work for worldly gain and luxury and forget the Hereafter.
- 6) The worldly life is like a journey
- 7) The real destination of a believer is the Hereafter.
- 8) Everything that is happening in the world is happening with Allaah's will, power and His knowledge.
- 9) Nothing in the world happens without the knowledge of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 10) Allaah Glory be to Him deal with disobedient and stubborn people with just.
- 11) Allaah Glory be to Him show mercy on the obedient people.





- 12) Allaah's creatures are adequate and clear cut proof for His existence.
- 13) Those who are heedless of Allah and the Hereafter are being warned.
- 14) Wisdom lies in believing in the Hereafter and preparing for it.
- 15) It has been instructed to reflect on bad consequence of the nation who deny.
- 16) Contemplating and reflecting will lead a person to reach the truth and the belief will protect him from loss.
- 17) Righteous deeds are necessary along with faith.
- 18) The wealth will not benefit on the day of resurrection without faith and righteous deeds.
- 19) The Noble Essence who created for the first time is also able to create for the second time.
- 20) There will be two groups of people on the day of resurrection, one will be eligible to get into paradise and the other who will get into Hell. The group of people who will go to paradise, will always live a life of rewards and honors. Whereas, the





inmates of Hell will be treated with disgrace.

- 21) The essence of Allaah Glory be to Him should be endowed with all kinds of perfect attributes.
- 22) It has been commended by Allaah Glory be to Him to His servants to praise and glorify Him for all His blessings.
- 23) Allaah Glory be to Him has commanded the believers to perform the five daily prayers until the last breath of their life.
- 24) It has been commended to perform Salah in order to gain the pleasure of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 25) The fact that Allaah Glory be to Him created human beings from the soil is proof of His divinity and His Oneness.
- 26) Survival of the mankind through the birth is a proof of Allaah's divinity and His oneness.
- 27) The relationship between husband and wife and their mutual love is a proof of the divinity and oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 28) There are signs of divinity and oneness in the creation of Allaah Glory be to Him.





- 29) Creation of the heavens and the earth
- 30) Different types of colors
- 31) Different languages
- 32) The conditions that comes upon man day and night
- 33) The creation of lightning
- 34) The creation of clouds
- 35) Reviving dead earth through rain
- 36) Hold the heavens and the earth by His power
- 37) All these creatures and signs indicate the power of Allaah Glory be to Him to create them again on the Day of Resurrection
- 38) Islam is the religion of (fitra) nature and that is monotheism.
- 39) It is obligatory to accept the religion of (fitrat) nature without any change.
- 40) Allaah Glory be to Him has commanded us to worship Him with sincerity.
- 41) It has been ordered to repent and turn back from the sins.
- 42) It has been commended to adopt Sincerity in good deeds and being obedience.





- 43) It has been ordered to obey all prescribed things and to abstain from all prohibited things.
- 44) Every action should be conducted for the pleasure of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 45) The polytheists cry out to Allaah Glory be to Him in times of trouble and start disobeying Him as soon as the troubles get over.
- 46) Indeed, the disbelievers have no proof for their disbelief. Neither Book nor messenger have been sent down to support them.
- 47) Allaah Glory be to Him alone is the one who provides sustenance to all His creatures and Allaah Glory be to Him provides sustenance to whom He wills among His servants. givess sustenance to as many of His slaves as He wills.
- 48) Allaah's bounty and prohibition are neither a sign of pleasure nor a sign of displeasure. Test is required by both conditions. The believer shows gratitude when he gets blessings and endure patience blessings in times of trouble.





- 49) Man's spending on relatives, the needy, the poor and the travelers are one of the manifestations of goodness and benevolence.
- 50) If a person spends with the intention of showing off or to achieve worldly goals, he will not be rewarded in the Hereafter.
- 51) Allaah Glory be to Him is able to re-create on the Day of Resurrection.
- 52) Shirk (associating partner with Allaah) is a great mischief. This is the sin that is the cause of all sins and deviations, it takes out blessings from life.
- 53) Existence of corruption in the cities leads to the destruction of agriculture and offspring.
- 54) Spreading corruption in the earth is the cause of torment in this world and in the Hereafter.
- 55) Corruption causes wars in the world and stops the rain.
- 56) Lesson should be learned from the bad consequences of the nations that were destroyed due to their denial of Allaah's prophets.

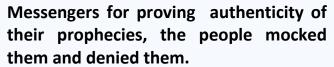




- 57) People have been ordered to follow and practice Islamic teachings.
- 58) According to the deeds of the people, there will be two groups on the Day of Resurrection, those who follow the commands of Allaah Glory be to Him and avoid the prohibitions will go to Paradise and those who reject the Messenger will go to Hell.
- 59) Justice demands that the disbelievers should be punished for their disbelief and stubbornness and that the believer should be rewarded for their deeds in the form of Paradise and Divine Pleasure.
- 60) Allaah Glory be to Him causes the soil to revive after its death by rain. He has presented it as a proof of His oneness and day of resurrection.
- 61) The movement of ships and wind and the traveling of people from one place to another are also proof which proves the oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 62) Prophet hood is one of the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 63) Although Allaah Glory be to Him has given miracles to the Prophets and







- 64) The stories of the Prophets and Messengers (peace be upon them) which narrates Allaah's help to them have been mentioned with the purpose of consoling the believers. Allaah's help and support is always with His righteous servants.
- 65) Success in this world and in the Hereafter is for the believers, and ruin is for the disbelievers, the polytheists and the disobedient.
- 66) The various stages of human life is proof of the power of Allaah Glory be to Him and shows that He has strong knowledge of His slaves and their actions.
- 67) This world is place where a person can carry out the deeds and the repentance of the servant is accepted only in this world, not in the hereafter. Once the day of judgement will take place, neither opportunity will be granted for carrying out deeds nor time will be given for repentance.





- 68) On the Day of Resurrection man will be recompensed for what he used to do, and this is the day on which the believers will say to the disbelievers: This is the day which you used to deny and it has occurred now and this is what you are witnessing.
- 69) The Noble Qur'an and its clear examples are evidence for monotheism and the prophet hood of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) The Noble Qur'an is a great miracle of the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).
- 70) Those who call towards Allaah Glory be to Him should be steadfast in their call to Him and should be patient in the coming calamities.
- 71) It has been instructed to steadfast in religion.
- 72) The believers should not be discouraged by the foolish words of the infidels and polytheists.
- 73) The hearts, ears and eyes of disbelievers have been sealed due to their disbelief





and stubbornness, so the disbelievers cannot benefit from the spiritual miracles and sensory miracles.

SUBTLETY	
Comparison Between Rome and Persia	
Rome	Persia
Christians	Magians and Sabians
Language: Hebrew	Language: Persian
Currently divided into	Currently divided into
37 countries	17 countries
Belief in Trinity	Belief in two Gods
Mustauri al-Qurashi	
reported:	
I heard Allah's	
Messenger (#) as	
saying: The Last Hour	
would come (when)	
the Romans would	
form a majority	
amongst people.	
'Amr said to him	
(Mustaurid Qurashi):	
See what you are	
saying? He said: I say	
what I heard from	



Allah's Messenger (鑑). **Thereupon** said: If you say that, it is a fact for they have four qualities. They have the patience to undergo a trial and immediately restore themselves to sanity after trouble and after attack again flight. They (have the quality) of being good to the destitute and the orphans, to the weak and, fifthly, the good quality in them that is they put resistance against the oppression of kings.

Ibn Taymiyyah (may Allaah have mercy on him) has written in his book Kitab-as-sarim almaslool that Kisra torn the letter of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), thus his government is no longer exists, but the Roman empire is still remain





(after 600 years) because Muqauqas responded the letter of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) respectfully.



Aayaat and Hadith



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Ayat 1:

﴿وَمِنُ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَزُوَاجًا لِّتَسْكُنُوا إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَكُم مَّوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً إِنَّ فِى ذَلِكَ لَايَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ﴾

Translation:

And among His Signs is this, that He created for you wives from among yourselves, that you may find repose in them, and He has put between you affection and mercy. Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who reflect.

(Ar-Rum: 21)

Hadith:





((مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ ٱلْآخِرِ فَلَا يُؤْذِى جَارَهُ, وَاسْتَوْصُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا, فَإِنَّهُنَّ خُلِقُنَ مِنْ ضِلَجٍ, وَإِنَّ أَعُوجَ شَيْءٍ فِي الضِّلَجِ أَعُلَاهُ, فَإِنْ ذَهَبْتَ تُقِيبَهُ كَسَرُ تَهُ, وَإِنْ تَرَكْتَهُ لَمْ يَزَلُ أَعُوجَ, فَاسْتَوْصُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا))

Translation:

The Prophet (**) said: "He who believes in Allah and the last Day should not harm his neighbor; and take my advice regarding good treatment of women, for they were created from a rib. And indeed the most crooked part of the rib is its upper part. If you attempt to straighten it, you will break it, and if you leave it alone it will remain crooked. So, take my advice regarding good treatment of women.

(Sahih Bukhari:5185)

Avat 2:

﴿ ظَهَرَ الْفَسَادُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِي النَّاسِ لِيُذِيقَهُم بَعْضَ الَّذِي عَمِلُوا لَعَلَّهُمُ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴾

Translation:

Evil (sins and disobedience of Allah, etc.) has appeared on land and sea because of what the hands of men have earned (by oppression and evil deeds, etc.), that Allah may make them taste a part of that which they have done, in





order that they may return (by repenting to Allah, and begging His Pardon).

Hadith:

((تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ وَالرُّومُ أَكْثُرُ النَّاسِ ". فَقَالَ لَهُ حَمْرُو أَبُصِرُ مَا تَقُولُ. قَالَ أَتُولُ مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم قَالَ لَبُنْ قُلْتَ ذَلِكَ إِنَّ فَيُلِهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم قَالَ لَبُنْ قُلْتَ ذَلِكَ إِنَّ فِيمِهُمْ لَحِصَالاً أَرْبَعًا إِنَّهُمُ لِأَصْلَمُ النَّاسِ عِنْنَ فِتْنَةٍ وَأَسْرَعُهُمْ إِفَاقَةً بَعْنَ مُصِيبَةٍ وَأُوشَكُهُمْ كَرَّةً بَعْنَ فَرَّةٍ وَخَيْرُهُمُ لِمِسْكِينٍ وَيَتِيمٍ وَضَعِيفٍ وَخَامِسَةٌ مُسِيبَةٍ وَأُوشَكُهُمْ كَرَّةً بَعْنَ فَرَةٍ وَخَيْرُهُمُ لِمِسْكِينٍ وَيَتِيمٍ وَضَعِيفٍ وَخَامِسَةٌ عَسَنَةً بَعِيلَةً وَأَمْنَعُهُمْ مِنْ طُلُمِ الْمُلُوكِ))

Translation:

Mustaurid al-Qurashi reported:

I heard Allah's Messenger (ﷺ) as saying: The Last Hour would come (when) the Romans would form a majority amongst people. 'Amr said to him (Mustaurid Qurashi): See what you are saying? He said: I say what I heard from Allah's Messenger (ﷺ). Thereupon he said: If you say that, it is a fact for they have four qualities. They have the patience to undergo a trial and immediately restore themselves to sanity after trouble and attack again after flight. They (have the quality) of being good to the destitute and the orphans, to the weak and,





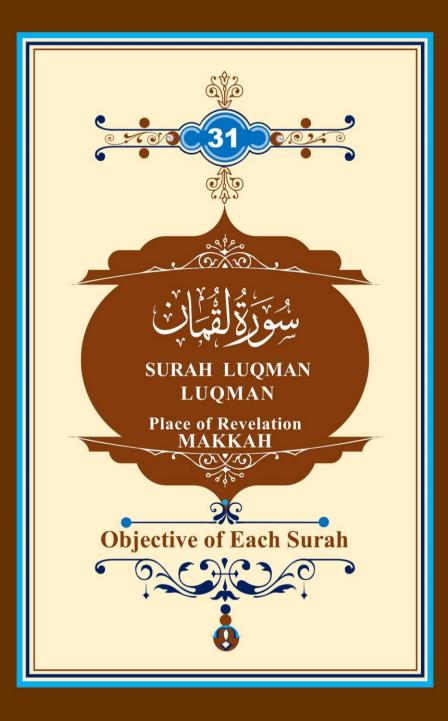




fifthly, the good quality in them is that they put resistance against the oppression of kings.

(Sahih Muslim:2898)













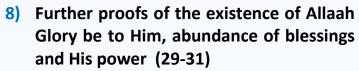
The purpose of this surah is to train children.



- Task of the Noble Quran (1-3) 1)
- 2) Attributes of the benefactors and the people who went astray and their reward (4-7)
- 3) Evidences of the Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him and His Power (10-11)
- 4) The story of Lugman (peace be upon him) and his advice to his own son. (12-19)
- 5) The blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him and the stubbornness of the polytheists. (20-24)
- 6) Acknowledgments of Allaah's power by the polytheists, and proof of Allaah's power and His knowledge (25-27)
- 7) Proof of day of resurrection (28)







- 9) The mood of the disbelievers. (32)
- 10) It has been ordered to adopt piety, to fear of the Hereafter, and to exhort to avoid the world and Satan. (33)
- 11) The keys of the unseen are in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him alone (34)



- 1) Luqman (peace be upon him) is advising lovingly his son to:
 - i.Do not do shirk (associating partner with Allaah Glory be to Him) (verse 13)
 - ii.Treat parents kindly (verse 14)
 - iii.Establish salah , enjoin good , forbid evil and be patience (verse 17)
 - iv. Etiquette and Ethics, (verse No. 18)
 - v.Soften the gait and tone of voice (verse No:19)
- 2) This surah forbids blindly following of the ancestors (Verse 21)





- 3) At the same time, it instructs that it is the responsibility of the father to train his children well.
- 4) At the end of this Surah, it has been stated that only Allaah's order is being executed in this universe.
- 5) The Father must make it clear to their children that the life of this world should not turn them away from the Giver of life.
- 6) Only Allaah Glory be to Him knows the five things (verse 34).
- 7) The disbelievers of Quraysh used to respect their ancestors and used to praise the scenery of this universe by their poems. It has been encouraged to contemplate on Luqman (peace be upon him) in the light of historical facts.
- 8) Blessings have been mentioned and it has been called to be grateful and be faithful.
- 9) The Arab nations used to respect their ancestors very much, so they are being asked to believe by telling the words of Luqman (peace be upon him) because they used to consider him among the respectful and noble man of Arabia.
- 10) Five unseen matters:





- I. The time of day of judgement
- II. Raining
- III. Details of inner side of mother's womb
- IV. What will one person earn tomorrow?
- V. Where will he die?
- 11) Allaah Glory be to Him has filled this Qur'an with all kinds of wisdom. There is no any types of conflict and difference in the Noble Qur'an. The Noble Qur'an is a great blessing of Allaah Glory be to Him for all mankind due to its guidance and mercy.
- 12) Belief and doing good deeds as per the guidance of the Noble Qur'an is a means of goodness in this world and prosperity in the Hereafter.
- 13) Belief in the Hereafter awakens hearts, it leads to be truthful in communication and to be righteous in deeds.
- 14) There are group of people among human being who go astray themselves and mislead others and embellish evils.





- 15) Ignorance and arrogance is a disease that prevents one person from hearing and accepting the truth.
- 16) Strict warning to those who make fun of people.
- 17) Faith and righteous deeds are two important elements. Salvation is not possible by leaving one of them. Faith is the proof of being truthful in action and action is the proof of being truthful in faith.
- 18) Every promise of Allaah Glory be to Him comes true.
- 19) Allaah Glory be to Him is wise in His law and strong in His command.
- 20) The highest heavens and the widest earth, and all that is between them, are signs of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 21) And all these signs are indicating the existence of the Creator and His attribute of creation and His alone being worthy of worship.
- 22) There is a sign in everything that indicates that there is only one God who created them.
- 23) The greatest of all rights is monotheism.





- 24) Shirk (associating partner with Allaah) is the greatest sin which has been interpreted as great oppression.
- 25) Shirk (associating partner with Allaah) has been condemned and taught to avoid refrain from it.
- 26) Allaah's right takes precedence over the rights of all people of this universe.
- 27) In disobedience to Allah, neither parents can be obeyed nor the king can be obeyed.
- 28) After fulfilling the rights of Allaah, the greatest right over their children belongs to their parents.
- 29) Obedience to parents is obligatory on children.
- 30) Islam teaches to treat people in good manner.
- 31) Good treatment should be given to both Muslims and non-Muslims.
- 32) The greatness of Allaah Glory be to Him is being realized.
- 33) Everything is in the knowledge of Allaah Glory be to Him and He is Able to do all things.
- 34) It is obligatory to offer Salah.





- 35) A believer must enjoin good and forbid evil and be patient on the difficulties which occur in this way.
- 36) Arrogance has been prohibited in words and deeds.
- 37) It has been taught to moderate in walking.
- 38) One of the methods of Da'wah (calling towards Allaah) is to inference the Creator by the creatures and grantor of the blessings by the blessings.
- 39) There are types of blessings, few of them are external blessings and few of them are internal.
- 40) It is obligatory to remember the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him and to thank Him.
- 41) Gratitude for blessings requires that the servant involve themselves in obedience and submission to Allah.
- 42) Dispute without knowledge leads to error.
- 43) Following the ancestors blindly becomes an obstacle for a person in recognizing the truth and accepting it.





- 44) There are two types of people: 1) Muslims and 2) infidels and polytheists.
- 45) In Islam, benevolence is the name of the highest degree of piety.
- 46) Man needs a light from which he can be guided and he needs a ring which he can hold firmly and that is the religion of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 47) The disbeliever cannot harm anyone else by his disbelief. The burden of his disbelief will be on him.
- 48) The disbeliever will get the punishment of his disbelief by Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 49) The polytheists of Arabs were monotheists in Lordship and polytheists in worship.
- 50) Allaah Glory be to Him does not need His creatures.
- 51) Allaah Glory be to Him deserves all kinds of praises. He owns and disposes all the things over the world.
- 52) The knowledge of Allaah Glory be to Him is vast and His words of praise will never end.
- 53) Allaah Glory be to Him sets examples to help people to understand the facts.

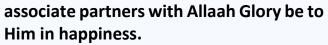




- 54) The attributes of Allaah Glory be to Him such as attribute of hearing, seeing, and the wisdom have been mentioned. Allaah Glory be to Him is alone in His attributes and there is no partner in Him.
- 55) It is being Advised by the signs of existing powers in the universe.
- 56) Allaah Glory be to Him has subjugated the signs of the universe for the benefit and interest of human being.
- 57) Human being should be thankful to Allaah Glory be to Him for the subjugation of the creatures.
- 58) The signs of the universe indicate that Allaah Glory be to Him is the true God.
- 59) There is no one worthy of worship other than Allaah and no one has the right to whom any one should called and there should be no doubt about its invalidity.
- 60) Being patience in obedience, being patience from disobedience, and being grateful for blessings. These are the perfect attributes.
- 61) One of the deeds of the polytheists is to adopt Tawheed in difficult time and to







- 62) Adopting piety is obligatory.
- 63) The resurrection on the Day of Judgment has been proved.
- 64) The day of Judgment will be a very difficult day in which father-son relationships will not benefit.
- from being deceived by the wealth of worldly life and its lusts.
- 66) Only Allaah Glory be to Him knows the five keys of the unseen.



Ayatat and Hadith



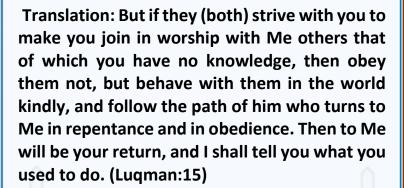
Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Verse:1

﴿وَإِن جَاهَدَاكَ عَلَى أَن تُشْرِكَ بِي مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلا تُطِعُهُنَا وَصَاحِبُهُمَا فِي التُّذْيَا مَعُرُوفًا وَاتَّبِعُ سَبِيلَ مَنْ أَنَابَ إِلَّا ثُمَّ إِلَّا مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأُنَبِّئُكُم مِمَا كُنتُمُ تَعْبَلُونَ﴾







Luqman

Verse No:2

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنلَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُنَإِّلُ الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الأَرْحَامِ وَمَا تَدُدِي نَفُسٌ مَّاذَا تَكُسِبُ غَدًا وَمَا تَدُرِي نَفُسُ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ مَّوْتُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴾

Translation: Verily, Allah! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour, He sends down the rain, and knows that which is in the wombs. No person knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no person knows in what land he will die. Verily, Allah is All-Knower, All-Aware (of things). (Lugman:34)

Hadith:

مَفَاتِيحُ الْغَيْبِ خَمْسٌ لا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلاَّ اللَّهُ لا يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي غَدِ إِلاَّ اللَّهُ، وَلا يَعْلَمُ مَا تَغِيضُ الأَرْحَامُ إِلاَّ اللَّهُ وَلاَ يَعْلَمُ مَتَى يَأْتِي الْبَطُرُ أَحَدُّ إِلاَّ اللَّهُ، وَلاَ تَدُرِي نَفْسُ بأَىّ أَرْضٍ مَّوتُ، وَلا يَعْلَمُ مَتّى تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ إلاَّ اللَّهُ".





(صحيح البخارى: 7379)

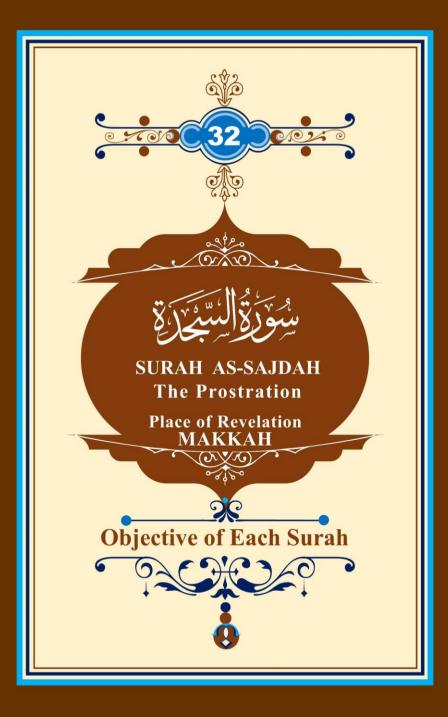
Translation: Narrated Ibn `Umar:

Allah's Messenger (**) said, "The keys of Unseen are five which none knows but Allah: None knows what will happen tomorrow but Allah; none knows what is in the wombs (a male child or a female) but Allah; none knows when it will rain but Allah; none knows at what place one will die; none knows when the Hour will be established but Allah."



ASKISLAMPEDIA

Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia











- 1) Bowing down to your Lord.
- 2) The bad consequent of those who do not bow down before their Lord has been also explained in this Surah (Ayat 14, 20)
- 3) The Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) used to recite this Surah in Fajr Salah on Friday and prostrate.

(Sahih Muslim 879)



Few Topics



- The Noble Qur'an has been revealed by Allaah Glory be to Him and those who accuse it by saying that it is mythical have been rejected (1-3)
- 2) Few proofs of Allaah's power, His oneness and His blessings have been mentioned (4-9)





- 3) The polytheists' denial of day of resurrection and the punishment which they will get on the Day of Resurrection. (10-14)
- 4) Attributes of believers and their reward (15-19)
- 5) Turning away of the disbelievers from the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him and their punishment. (20-22)
- 6) The Torah has been revealed to Moses (peace be upon him) and respect for his followers. (23-25)
- Proof of Allaah's power over everything. (26-27)
- 8) Proof of day of resurrection (28-30)

Few lessons



- Whoever submits himself to his Lord in this world will be successful in the Hereafter.
- 2) There is no single doubt in being the Noble Qur'an the word of Allaah Glory be to Him.





- 3) The Noble Qur'an is the absolute truth and the true word.
- 4) The main objective of the Noble Qur'an is to guide all human beings and jinn to the right path.
- 5) The power of the Creator has been described.
- 6) It has been proved that Allaah Glory be to Him rose over the Throne as per His perfection and glory.
- 7) It is obligatory to remember the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him and to be thankful.
- 8) It has been informed that everyone will be compensated after the death and once he or she will be resurrected on the Day of Judgment.
- 9) The denial of resurrection on the Day of Resurrection is ignorance.
- 10) The angel of death is will meet every soul.
- 11) The arrogant people and the arrogance itself have been condemned , condemnation of arrogance and the virtue of those who humble themselves





- before Allaah Glory be to Him have been explained.
- 12) The virtue of supererogatory acts of worship (nafil ibadat) such as giyaam al-(tahajjud salah lavl supererogatory charity has been stated.
- 13) Great blessings and honor have been announced to the believers.
- 14) If the action is different then compensation will also be different.
- 15) The mistake of those who consider the believer as a disbeliever and the righteous as the wicked and the obedient as the disobedient have been explained.
- 16) Every believer and transgressor will be recompensed.
- 17) Turning away from the ayat of the Qur'an is cruelty for the human beings.
- 18) Revealing books and sending messengers (peace be upon them) are blessings from Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 19) Patience and faith lead to achieve leadership in the religion.
- 20) Allaah Glory be to Him will judge all types of conflict on the day of resurrection.





- 21) It is one of the traditions of Allaah Glory be to Him that He has destroyed the arrogant ones and has set it as a reminder for those who will come after them.
- 22) The belief in day of resurrection has been proved by examples so that the matter could be better understood.
- 23) The disbelievers used to demand the torment hastily, it is a sign of their ignorance and arrogance.
- 24) Repentance is not accepted at the time of punishment.



Corollary/Connection, Subtleties of Interpretation



1) In Surah Luqman, the teachings of a philosopher are also against shirk (associating partner with Allaah) and the Noble Qur'an is also against shirk and is preaching monotheism. So, O disbelieving Quraysh, the teachings of the Noble Qur'an are in accordance with common sense. Turning away from the teachings of the Noble Qur'an is similar to





running away from the nature. Allaah Glory be to Him is the one who explains thinking and circumstances, natural people say it is all natural but who created this nature? They could not discover it.

2) Those who accuse the Noble Qur'an by saying that the Noble Qur'an is a mythical book, such people have been warned in Surah Sajdah also, those who fabricated the Qur'an were warned and those who were confused and distracted from the Noble Our'an were told that when the Torah revealed, those who opposed it did not stop the kair. Then what was the consequent? The Torah prevailed, just as those who follow the Qur'an and the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) will be victorious.



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.





Avat 1:

﴿ فَلا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِي لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةٍ أَعْيُن جَزَاء عِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴾

Translation: No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy as a reward for what they used to do.

Hadith:

Translation: Abu Huraira reported that Allah's Apostle (38) said:

Allah, the Exalted and Glorious, said: I have prepared for My pious servants which no eye (has ever) seen, no ear has (ever) heard and no human heart has ever perceived those bounties leaving apart (those bounties) about which Allah has informed you. (Sahih-Al Bukhari 4779)

Avat 2:

Translation: And as for those who are Fasigun (disbelievers and disobedient to Allah), their

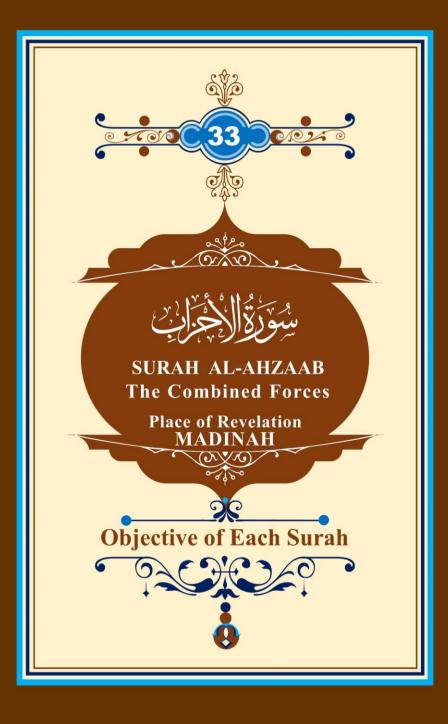




abode will be the Fire, every time they wish to get away therefrom, they will be put back thereto, and it will be said to them: "Taste you the torment of the Fire which you used to deny."

(As-Sajdah)











Surrendering oneself to Allaah Glory be to Him even in difficult circumstances. The honor of a Muslim only lies in surrendering himself to Allaah Glory be to Him.

The central point of this surah is this ayat:

Translation: It is not for a believer, man or woman, when Allah and His Messenger have decreed a matter that they should have any option in their decision. And whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger, he has indeed strayed in a plain error.

This Surah has been named as Ahzab because Ahzab indicate the most serious and severe situation that the Companions went through. The polytheists attacked from all sides





against them. In such situation, they submitted and surrenders themselves to Allaah Glory be to Him, then Allaah Glory be to Him helped them with the storms and angels.

هُنَالِكَ ابْتُولِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَزُلْدِلُوا ذِلْوَالا شَدِيدًا (11) الأحزاب

Man has been obliged, he has taken the responsibility of taking care of trust and handling it. Trust means obedience to Allaah and Shari'ah obligations.

Few Topics

- 1) The guidance of the Prophet (May Allaah honour him and grant him peace (1-3)
- 2) Prohibition of Zihar (Zihar is the saying of a husband to his wife, "You are to me like the back of my mother" i.e. You are unlawful for me to approach) and Mutabanna (making adopted son as real son) (4-5)
 - 3) The status of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and the legitimacy of inheritance among relatives. (6)
 - 4) The covenant was taken from the prophets (peace be upon them) (7-8)





- 5) The story of the battle of Ahzab and some lessons derived from it (9-27)
- 6) The Prophet's wives (may Allaah be pleased with them) have the right to choose between this world and the Hereafter (28-29)
- 7) Etiquette and instructions of the House of the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace (30-34)
- 8) The story of Zainab and Zaid (may Allaah be pleased with them) and her marriage to the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) so that the concept of adoption may be abolished. (36-40)
- 9) It has been commanded to remember Allaah Glory be to Him frequently and the grace of Allaah Glory be to Him upon the believers. (41-44)
- 10) The task of the Messenger of Allaah Glory be to Him and some of his attributes. (45-48)
- 11) Rulings on marriage, divorce and 'iddah, especially the rulings on the marriage of the Messenger of Allaah Glory be to Him. (49-52)





- 12) Etiquettes for the believers to enter the house of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (53-55)
- 13) It has been ordered to send the blessings on the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and its virtue. (56)
- 14) "Those who annoy Allaah and His Messenger and the believers, theirs will be a painful end." (57-58)
- 15) It has been ordered to use veil (59)
- 16) Danger of hypocrites. (60-62)
- 17) How will the Hour occur and what Allaah Glory be to Him has prepared for the disbelievers? (63-68)
- 18) Instructions to the believers and reward for adhering to them. (69-71)
- 19) Importance of trust and warning against betrayal (72-73)

Few Lessons

- 1) After the last prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), no prophet or messenger will come.
- 2) This Surah deals with social issues, such as:





- Veil (hijab)
- Mahram and non Mahram
- Eradicating the illusion (the prophet Muhammad married Zainab when she was first married to Zaid. It means the prophet married the divorced wife of his adopted son)/one should abstain from mythical stories and should study the books of tafseers.
- 3) Calling the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) by the attribute of the Prophet shows his greatness.
- 4) Piety plays very important role in the life of Muslims
- 5) It has been prevented from following the infidels and hypocrites who could not think well of the Muslims
- 6) It is necessary to follow the revelation of Allaah Glory be to Him which is consist of His commands and His prohibitions.
- 7) It is necessary to have complete trust in Allaah Glory be to Him without which no one can achieve the success.





- 8) The Noble Qur'an is the source of truth because it has been revealed by Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 9) The habits of the society against the Shariah will not be considered
- 10) It is important for Muslims to make their lives's purposes to please their by following His commands avoiding His prohibited things.
- 11) It is not permissible for Muslims to accept any source which goes against the Noble Qur'an, such as matter of Eastern and Western civilization.
- 12) Allaah Glory be to Him has revealed the only one way for man to live which is Islam
- 13) It is impossible to follow two contradictory methods at the same time because two hearts are not made in one man's chest.
- 14) In fact, Zihar (Zihar is the saying of a husband to his wife, "You are to me like the back of my mother" i.e. You are unlawful for me to approach) is a great injustice to women.





- 15) Islam prevented from this oppression against women and urged men to refrain from this evil action.
- 16) The ayat of Zihar is defending the woman
- 17) The adopted son cannot be a real son.
- 18) Islam has prohibited to link oneself with someone's son in the way of adoption, because it causes many harms
- 19) Among the attributes of Allaah Glory be to Him is forgiveness and mercy
- 20) Allaah Glory be to Him does not catch the servant on the mistake that he commits unknowingly, but He punishes whoever makes a mistake intentionally.
- 21) The believer should not hesitate in obeying the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 22) One person should love the Prophet more than his own life because a person owes the prophet's right after the right of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 23) The status of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been explained in two ayat. One of the status is that friendship of the Prophet has been given priority over all believers.



His name has been given precedence over the names of all the prophets

- 24) There is a clear refutation of the ignorant who did not recognize the position of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 25) The man has great right for the relatives.
- 26) The Noble Qur'an has praised those who are kind to their relatives and those who take care of these rights.
- 27) Allaah Glory be to Him has written the things before their occurrence in the Preserved Tablet (Loh-Mahfooz)
- 28) Prophets (peace be upon them) are paternal brothers, all have brought the same religion and all of them supported each.

((أَثَاأَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ فِي الأُولَى وَالآخِرَةِ". قَالُوا كَيْفَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ " الأَنْبِيَاءُ إِخْوَةٌ مِنْ عَلاَّتٍ وَأُمَّهَا مُهُمْ شَتَّى وَدِينُهُمْ وَاحِدٌ فَلَيْسَ بَيْنَنَا نَبِقٌ))

Translation: Abu Huraira reported many ahadith from Allah's Messenger (may peace be upon him) and one is that Allah's Messenger (may peace be upon





him) said: I am most close to Jesus, son of Mary, among the whole of mankind in this worldly life and the next life. They said: Allah's Messenger how is it? he said: **Prophets** Thereupon are faith, having different brothers in mothers. Their religion is, however, one and there is no Apostle between us (between I and Jesus Christ).

- 29) Man should be grateful to Allaah Glory be to Him for His innumerable blessings.
- 30) It is impossible to count the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 31) Attitude of gratitude causes the best results in human life
- 32) The greatest types of gratefulness is to worship of Allaah Glory be to Him and to fulfill the obligation obliged by Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 33) Allaah Glory be to Him subjected the means of help for His pious servants and supported them with an army of which no one knows but Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 34) When we support the religion of Allaah Glory be to Him, Allaah's help comes to us





- 35) Indeed, the wind is one of the armies of Allaah Glory be to Him
- **36)** Allaah Glory be to Him helped His friends by sending angels
- 37) It is obligatory to have a good opinion about Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 38) Allaah Glory be to Him tests His slaves as per their level faith and deeds in order to elevate their ranks.

﴿وَنَبُلُوكُمْ بِالشَّرِّ وَالْكَيْرِ فِتُنَة ﴾

(Al-Anbiya:35)

- 39) The believer should adopt wisdom wherever he finds it, provided that it does not conflict with the law.
- 40) Muslims affairs should be dealt by seeking each other's suggestions. Following the advice of Salman Farsi, the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) ordered to dig the trench, which was a great cause for the defeat of the polytheists. (Some muhaddiseen said that this is weak narration)
 - 41) A miracle happened in the battle of trench when one thousand eight hundred





companions were fed by Jabir's goat (may Allaah be pleased with him)

- 42) The betrayal of the Jews and the enmity towards the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) were known.
- 43) In this battle, the hypocrisy of the people openly appeared.
- 44) The hypocrite is sick of heart and soul, he carries bad feelings towards Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger, and he does not take full care of the covenant made with Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 45) It is not possible to escape from the destiny determined by Allaah Glory be to Him. When Allaah Glory be to Him decrees something, that thing will happen indispensably. but should face it with pleasure and acceptance. Work out on the asbaab and trust upon Allaah.
- 46) It is obligatory to avoid the bad attributes of the hypocrites, such as stinginess, greed and hatred towards others, etc.

﴿وَلَا يَحُضُّ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ﴾

(Al-Ma'un:3)





- 47) Muslims should make the life of Allah's Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) a standard ideal for them in their lives
- 48) Belief in Allaah Glory be to Him and belief in the Hereafter require that a person follow the Messenger of Allaah
- 49) Allaah Glory be to Him praised the companions of the prophet that they are the most pious and they fulfilled the promises which they made with Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 50) Companions are the people of high character who have proved their faith and piety through out their complete lives.
- 51) Allaah Glory be to Him has made people the owner of their souls and wealth temporary
- 52) Allaah Glory be to Him is the real owner of everything
- 53) The believer should endure all kinds of hardships in this world in order to gain the pleasure of Allaah and Paradise, Allaah Glory be to Him does not waste the reward of the doer of good





- 54) The evil deeds of wrongdoer demand that he should be punished, but it is the mercy of Allaah Glory be to Him is that the door of repentance has been kept open for him till death.
- 55) The bad consequent of the disbelievers and the enemies of the religion is being disgraced in this world and in the thereafter and this is the fate of the Jews as well.
- 56) Allaah Glory be to Him helped the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) by putting terror and the same terror was put in the Jews.
- 57) Verily, Allaah Glory be to Him fulfilled His promise, and when He bestowed the Khilafah (caliphate) on those who do righteous deeds because of their faith and righteous deeds, no one could dare to look upon them.
- 58) History has shown that the Jews have always been characterized by deception and betrayal of the prophets and their messages.





59) Muslims have been taught never to trust Jews.

60)



(Ahzab:59)

These ayat teach that one should avoid to harm the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) to avoid harming him, even if he would his close relative.

- 61) The piety of the spouses of the prophet and their concerned for the life of the Hereafter could understand by the fact that they preferred the will of Allaah Glory be to Him and the will of His Messenger over the world which is like fading shadow.
 - 62) Women have been forbidden to go out in front of strangers with ornaments
 - 63) It has been ordered to establish prayers, pay zakat and obey Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger
 - 64) It has been taught to be adorned with piety against sins. Along with the mothers of the believers, other women also have





- been instructed so that all women would attain a high standard of piety.
- 65) Allaah Glory be to Him bestowed on the purified wives with innumerable blessings, one of which was that Allaah Glory be to Him had chosen them for the marriage with the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 66) Among the blessings of Allaah on the purified wives is to purify and protected them from nonsense.
- 67) According to Ahl al-Sunnah wa'l-Jama'ah the purified wives have been included in the Aal-bait (family of the Prophet)
- 68) It is obligatory to love the family of the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and persecuting them is considered to persecute Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger.
- 69) The ten attributes required by Allaah Glory be to Him have been mentioned:
 - 1. Muslim men Muslim women.
 - 2. Believing men and the believing women
 - 3. Obedient men, obedient women
 - 4. Righteous men, Righteous women





- 5. Patient men, Patient women
- 6. Men who are humble, women who are humble
- Men who give alms, women who give alms
- 8. Men who are fasting, women who are fasting
- 9. Men who guard themselves, and the Women who guard themselves
- 10.Men who remember Allaah often and women who remember Him often.
- 70) This ayat teaches justice between man and woman in both Shari'ah related affairs and retribution. This ayat refutes those who say that Islam gives women more rights than men.
- 71) The justice prevails in Islam in matters related to rights and the ability is considered in order to fulfill the responsibilities.
- 72) In Islam, as per the feminine structure and ability of a woman responsibilities have been placed on her, and as per the masculinity structure of a man, responsibilities have been placed on a





man. If a woman is burdened with the workload of a man, then it is one type of oppression against the woman. It means she is forced to carry out the same financial and political responsibility which are carried out by a man, along with the responsibility of pregnancy and breastfeeding. And this exploitation is also against the principles of human resource development and burdening her beyond her capacity and ability is incorrect and unfair.

- 73) The Muslim should submit himself to Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) without any hesitation in following the commands and prohibitions
- 74) The greatness of Zayd (may Allah be pleased with him) is that he is the only companion has been mentioned with his name which will be recited as one of the words of the Noble Qur'an till the Day of Resurrection.
- 75) Zainab (may Allah be pleased with her) is an example for the pious women who obey Allaah and His messenger.





- 76) It is incumbent upon man to fear none but Allaah Glory be to Him, because He is the One in Whose hand is all good, He is the Giver and the preventer, He is the one who grants honor and He is the one who disgraces.
- 77) Islam is the religion of equality. An Arab has no superiority over a non-Arab and a non Arab has no superiority over an Arab and a white has no superiority over a black.
- 78) This ayat is proof for the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) that he conveyed the divine revelation without any type of adulteration. If the Prophet of Allaah would be a traitor in this matter, he would never have recited this ayat.
- 79) The rules of Shari'ah were explained regarding the marriage of Zainab (may Allaah be pleased with her) with the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 80) The Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is the Seal of the Prophets. This ayat refutes





those who await the coming of a prophet (except Jesus who will come in this world again as a part of the ummat of prophet and will depart this world after spending his remaining life in this world) and those who claim prophet hood.

81) There will be 30 false prophets in this world before the Day of Judgment.

82)

((لاتقوم الساعة حتى يخرج ثلاثون دجالون كلهم يزعم أنه رسول الله))

(Sunni Abu Dawud: 4333, Sahih)

Translation: Abu Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allaah (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) said:

"The Hour shall not be established until thirty imposters, Dajjal appear, each of them claiming that he is the Messenger of Allaah."

83) It has been encouraged to remember the blessings of Allaah and to be grateful for His blessings.







- 84) The angels keep on making dua for the forgiveness of the believers.
- 85) The believer gains strength and contentment when he knows that he deserve the mercy of Allaah and the angels keep making dua for his forgiveness.
- 86) Allaah Glory be to Him sent the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) as a Daee
- 87) Allaah Glory be to Him made the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) bright lamp so that he could guide the people to the blessings of Paradise by the light of guidance
- 88) Allaah Glory be to Him sent the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) as warner so that he may warn those who turn away from Islam from severe punishment.
- 89) The wise man is the one who accepts the message of the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 90) Allaah's Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was commanded to put his trust in Allaah while enduring the





- hardships given by the disbelievers, but not to obey them in any matter.
- 91) The lesson for the daee is that he should not give up his da'wah work out of fear of the enemy, but should rely on Allaah Glory be to Him and carry out the da'wah work with wisdom. Allaah Glory be to Him is the Protector from all kinds of troubles and hardships.
- 92) It has been agreed consensually that there is no iddah of talaq for a woman who is divorced without being sexual intercourse has been exercised.
- 93) All scholars unanimously agreed on that There is' iddah for the woman with whom sexual intercourse has been exercised.
- 94) Completing the period of 'iddah is also the right of Allaah Glory be to Him on the servant, because it has been decided by the Shari'ah to prevent the corruption of mixing in the lineage. Even if the divorcee does not want the' iddah to be completed, it will not be nullified.
- 95) When a man divorces his wife, he should treat her well and not try to hurt her





﴿وَلَوْ أَعْجَبُكَ حُسْنُهُنَّ ﴾

This is a proof that a man can see his future wife when he intends to get married. The hadith supports this.

((عَنُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، أَنَّ رَجُلاً، أَرَا دَأَنُ يَتَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صلى الله عليه وسلم "انْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا فَإِنَّ فِي أَعْيُنِ الأَنْصَارِ شَيْئًا))

(Sunan Ibn Majah, 3249, Sahih)

It was narrated from Abu Hurairah that a man wanted to marry a woman and the Prophet said: "Look at her, because there is something in the eyes of the Ansar."

- 97) The characteristics of the Prophet have been described in these ayat.
- 98) Allaah Glory be to Him has made certain things lawful for the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) which are not lawful for others.
- 99) The Prophet of Allaah used to do so much justice between his wives, whenever he would decide to travel he would draw lots between them and in the last sickness in which he passed away, he took permission of all the wives to stay in





- the house of Ayesha (may Allaah be pleased with her)
- 100) The believer should avoid sins and evil intentions inwardly and outwardly, because Allaah Glory be to Him is with him and knows the secrets of his heart.
- 101) The best names of Allaah Glory be to Him have been mentioned in these ayat, such as Ghafoor, Raheem, Aleem and Haleem, so that the love of their Lord may increase in the servant by knowing those names.
- 102) Allaah Glory be to Him commanded to enter the house of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) with his permission and once the purpose of coming has been achieved, He commanded to get out the home quickly so that it could not hurt the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 103) The wives of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) should be asked for anything behind the veil, such as asking them a question or a fatwa.
- 104) It is not permissible for a man to be alone (khalwat) with a non-mahram woman so





- that he may be protected from the whisperings of the devil.
- 105) Marrying with the wives of the Prophet and hurting him have been prohibited and are grave sins. Imam al-Shafi'i (may Allaah have mercy on him) said: After the death of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace), a person who considers marriage with a purified wife to be lawful is a kaafir.
- 106) Allaah Glory be to Him is aware of all the hidden and visible things that have happened and what has not happened
- 107) Intimate relationships from whom hijab is not necessary are the relatives by lineage and breastfeeding:
 - Fathers and grand father and above
 - 2. Sons and grandsons down
 - 3. Brothers
 - 4. Nephews
 - 5. Sister's son
 - 6. Believing women
 - Children who are not aware of women related things.





- 108) Sending salat (durood) on the Prophet of Allaah is the best act of worship, thus Allaah Glory be to Him commanded His servants to send salat (Durood)
- 109) The command of Allaah Glory be to Him to send salat (durood) on the Prophet proves his superiority over human beings and superiority over prophethood
- 110) It has been recommended to send salat (durood) when the name of the Prophet is mentioned from the mouth and the words of salat (Durood) should be written with his name while his name is written.
- 111) It has been taught to send Salat (durood) on many occasions such as:
 - It is sunnah to send salat (durood) before ending Salah (Sahih: Sunan Tirmidhi 2767)
 - ➤ It is sunnah to send salat (durood) in Salah of janazah after second Takbeer (Musnad Shaf'i: 581)
 - It is sunnah to send salat (durood) after Azan before making dua (Muslim)





- ➤ The believers have been permitted to send salat (durood) in each and every clean place and all time (silsila sahiha: 4/1530)
- ➤ The salat (durood) should be sent abandantly on Friday (Sahih sunan Abu Daud:925)
- It has been ordered to send salat (durood) before making dua after praising and glorifying Allaah Glory be to Him.(Sahih, Sunan Tirmidhi 1999)
- It is sunnah to send salat (durood) for the sake of seeking forgiveness.
- ➤ It is sunnah to send salat (durood) at the time of hardships, sorrow and trouble. (Sahih, Sunan Tirmidhi:1999)
- ➤ It is sunnah to send salat (durood) while reading, writing and hearing the name of the Prophet (may Allah honour him and grant him peace) ≝
- ➤ It is sunnah to send salat (durood) at the time of entering and exiting the Masjid (Sahih, sunan Ibn Majah: 625)





- It is sunnah to send salat (durood) after the Azan.
- ➤ It is sunnah to send salat (durood) in each and every meeting.(Sahih, Sunan Tirmidhi:2691)
- 112) Hurting and creating trouble for the Prophet of Allaah is one of the major sins by which man is turned away from the mercy of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 113) It has been prohibited to hurt a believing man or a believing woman by making false accusations. This is a sin that is committed by many members of the ummah today.
- 114) The purified wives were first ordered to wear hijab was then the women of the entire ummah
- 115) The hijab guarantees woman's safety. The hijab is one of the Islamic rites. It differentiates between the believing women and disbelieving women.
- 116) The veil is suites the nature of the woman, because every woman who is on sound nature will wish to be protected from immoral people and her adornment should be special for her husband.





- 117) Leaving the hijab is detrimental to all men and women in society
- 118) In all the evils of the present day, nakedness has a great role to play
- 119) Hypocrisy is a heart disease that comes in many forms. Following prohibited desires such as adultery is one of the signs of hypocrisy.
- 120) The laws of Allaah Glory be to Him do not change and it is obligatory on man to do things that please Allaah and protect himself form the wrath of God Almighty.
- 121) The purpose behind not disclosing the day of occurrence of the day of judgement is to make every person to hasten to carry out good deeds and to avoid sins.
- 122) Man should not follow every caller , in stead he should use his intellect to follow the people of truth
- 123) A person who does not use his intellect in the matter of religion in this world will regret on the Day of Resurrection
- 124) Regretting on the Day of Resurrection will not benefit man at all.





- 125) Man will be held accountable for his deeds on the Day of Resurrection, excuses will not benefit them that day
- 126) Every man should have piety in his life. It has great consequences
- 127) It has been taught to hold the truth in words and deeds, so that Allaah Glory be to Him will correct their deeds, forgive their sins in this world and in the Hereafter, and grant them great success in Paradise.
- 128) Verily, Allaah Glory be to Him will protects the believers
- 129) Whoever is with Allaah Glory be to Him, Allaah Glory be to Him will be with him, and whoever does not have Allaah Glory be to Him with him, there is no one with him, even if the whole world is with him.
- 130) Allaah Glory be to Him bestowed upon man superiority over all creatures in the best form and in this respect He also granted man responsibility as trust according to his position.
- 131) Man's pursuit of good deeds is only the grace and kindness of Allaah, because







most of man's inclinations are towards sin and disobedience.

﴿وَمَا أُبَرِّ وُنَفُسِي إِنَّ النَّفُسَ لَأَمَّارَةٌ بِالسُّوءِ إِلَّا مَارَحِمَ رَبِّي إِنَّ رَبِّي غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

(Yusuf:53)

And I do not seek to free myself from blame, for indeed the soul is ever inclined to evil, except those shown mercy by my Lord. Surely my Lord is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful".



The answers to the questions that constantly arise on the Qur'an and the Prophethood continue, just think from Surah Furgan.



Some Ayatat and Hadith for memorization, reflection, purification, reminding and to carry out dawah and reformation activity.

Ayat 1:







﴿ وَقَرْنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلا تَبَرَّجُنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولَى وَأَثِنَ الطَّلاةَ وَآتِينَ الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطِعْنَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ إِثَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُنُهِبَ عَنكُمُ الرِّجْسَ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمْ تَطْهِيرًا ﴾

Translation: And stay in your houses, and do not display yourselves like that of the times of ignorance, and perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and give Zakat and obey Allah and His Messenger. Allah wishes only to remove Ar-Rijs (evil deeds and sins, etc.) from you, O members of the family (of the Prophet), and to purify you with a thorough purification.

Ayat:2

﴿ إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا الْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَن يَحْمِلُنَهَا وَأَشْفَقُنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا الإِنسَانُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولا ﴾

Translation: Truly, We did offer Al-Amanah (the trust or moral responsibility or honesty and all the duties which Allah has ordained) to the heavens and the earth, and the mountains, but they declined to bear it and were afraid of it (i.e. afraid of Allah's Torment). But man bore it. Verily, he was unjust (to himself) and ignorant (of its results).





Hadith: 1

The woman is a woman who spends money on the devil (Sahih Al-Jami ': 6690)

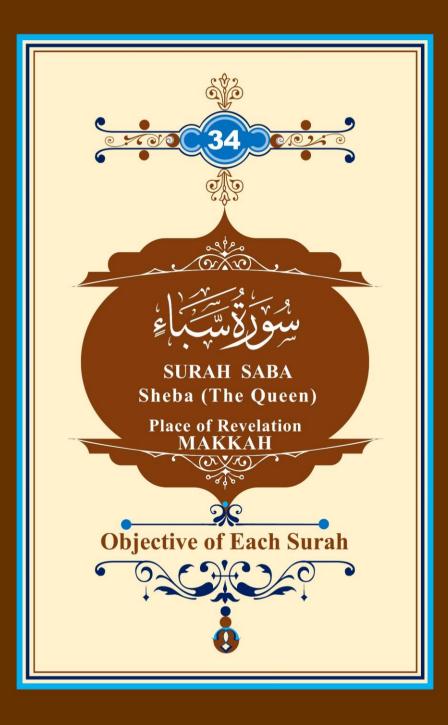
Translation: It is narrated from Hazrat Abdullah that the Holy Prophet (peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him) said: A woman is a thing to be veiled because when she goes out, the Shaytaan keeps looking for an opportunity to seduce her.

Hadith:2

((عَنْ عَبْدِاللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم قَالَ " الْمَرْ أَةُ عَوْرَةٌ فَإِذَا خَرَجَتِ استشر فَهَا الشّيطان))

Translation: Abdullah narrated that The Prophet said: "The woman is Awrah, so when she goes out, the Shaitan seeks to tempt her."











- Surrendering to Allaah Glory be to Him is the guarantor for progress and survival of civilization. And being ungrateful is alarm for destruction.
- 2) This Surah has been revealed in Makkah, two examples of sophisticated civilizations have been mentioned in it, David (peace be upon him) and Solomon (peace be upon him) and people of Saba.
- The disease of ingratitude has been eradicated through affirmation of Tawheed and affirmation of the Hereafter.
- 4) Allaah Glory be to Him showered His blessings on David (peace be upon him) and He subjected to Sulaiman (peace be upon him) air, Jinn and every thing, He softened iron for Daud (peace be upon him).



- 5) Allaah Glory be to Him granted them all kinds of blessings due to their submissions an surrendering themselves to Allaah. On the other hand, the people of Saba carried out the contrary things.
- 6) It has been named Saba because it is a symbol of a people who do not surrender, their end before Allaah Glory be to Him is nothing but destruction and ruin.
- 7) Even a little bird Hudhud did not like shirk.Daud and Sulaiman (peace be upon them) are the example of gratefulness and people of Saba are the example of being ingratitude.
- 8) Allaah Glory be to Him had taught Sulaiman (peace be upon him) the language of birds, so he spread Tawheed by utilizing his ability in return. Queen of people of Saba accepted Islam.

Few Topics

- 1) Allaah Glory be to Him deserves all praise. (1-2)
- 2) The Day the resurrection has been denied by the disbelievers, the reality of





- the resurrection, all will be resurrected after death. (3-9)
- 3) Daudd and Sulaiman (peace be upon them) and the blessings of Allaah upon them have been mentioned. (10-14)
- 4) The story of Saba and Sail Al-Ariam (flood released from the dam) (15-19)
- 5) Satan's misguidance. (20-21)
- All the power and authority belongs to Allaah Glory be to Him in this world (22-27)
- 7) The prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was sent for all humanity . (28-30)
- 8) The disbelievers denied to believe in the Noble Qur'an and the debate between those who will go astray and those who led them to the way of astray on the Day of Resurrection. (31-33)
- 9) The bad consequences of the disbelievers in this world and in the Hereafter. (34-45)
- 10) The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was defended and his kindness and goodwill to Ummah has been mentioned. (46-50)



11) 11. The panic situations of the disbelievers on the Day of Resurrection and their final consequences. (51-54)

Few lessons

- 1) Allaah Glory be to Him praised Himself because He deserves all kinds of praise
- 2) Allaah Glory be to Him is the Bestower of blessings in this world and in the Hereafter
- 3) Allaah Glory be to Him should be praised due to His blessings
- 4) The blessings of Allaah are different: (1) general (2) special (3)past blessings (4) present blessings (5) imminent blessings (6) intermittent blessings (7) outward blessings (8) hidden blessings etc.
- 5) Allaah Glory be to Him started five Surahs with His praise, this Surah is one of them.
- 6) The heavens and the earth belong to Allah and His kingdom only will be continued forever.
- Allaah Glory be to Him is capable of inventing these blessings in this world and in the Hereafter as well.





- 8) Allaah Glory be to Him is Wise in His belongings and in His plan
- 9) Allaah Glory be to Him, in His command of destiny, is aware of both outward and inward saying and actions
- 10) Everything that has happened and is happening and is about to happen is in the knowledge of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 11) The Day of judgment is certain to happen so that justice can be done
- 12) The knowledge of the Hour is among the unseen matter
- 13) People with knowledge recognize the truth and confirm it
- 14) Only by walking on the right path can a man find the straight path
- 15) Those who deny the Hour have been indulged in misguidance
- 16) Allaah Glory be to Him taught us to ponder upon the signs around us so that we may be aware of occurrence of the day of judgement.
- 17) Allaah Glory be to Him supported His Prophets through His great blessings and bestowed them as a reward



- 18) Allaah granted Dawood (peace be upon him) the knowledge of iron and armour.
- 19) Shari'a does not forbid scholars from learning skills nor does it affect their position
- 20) Islam emphasizes earning food so that people can trust others by making it cheaper.
- 21) In all situations and sayings, muraqaba means that Allaah Glory be to Him is watching, hearing and knowing the feelings of the heart and I have been taught not to do this out of fear of Allah.
- 22) Allaah Glory be to Him made Sulaiman (peace be upon him) the king of a great country and supported him with a large army.
- 23) Gratitude is expressed through the heart, tongue and limbs
- 24) Allaah Glory be to Him showers His blessings upon every servant
- 25) If a believer receives worldly blessings and uses them properly, it is as if these blessings are evidence of the blessings of the Hereafter.



- 26) The story of the people of Saba is a lesson and admonition for the disbelieving Quraysh and the rebellious people of all times.
- 27) The table of blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him was set for the people of Saba, but they responded to the blessings of Allaah with disobedience, so Allaah Glory be to Him deprived them of these blessings.
- 28) The law of Allaah is that He rewards the ungrateful for their ingratitude and rewards the grateful for their gratitude.
- 29) There is a lesson in the people of Saba for those who are ungrateful despite the blessings of Allaah.
- 30) Man's ungratefulness causes his blessings to be taken away
- 31) The believer always practice patience and gratitude.
- 32) The temptation of Iblis is a trial and test for the people so that can be differentiated between a true believer and a skeptical disbeliever.
- 33) The believer remains steadfast in faith, and Allaah Glory be to Him protects him from the temptations of this world





- according to his quest and effort, and the disbeliever falls prey to the machinations and temptation of Satan.
- 34) The Creator, the Sustainer and the Owner is only Allaah Glory be to Him
- 35) No one can intercede without the permission of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 36) The will and permission of Allah is necessary for both the intercessor and the one who is being interceded
- 37) Mentioning of the Hereafter increases the faith of the believer and is a reminder and alarm to the disbelievers
- 38) On the Day of Resurrection, those who follow and those who are being followed, the arrogant and the weak will blame each another.
- 39) On the Day of Resurrection, all the hidden things will be revealed, but there will be no respite
- 40) Absolutely neither the wealth of the rich nor the poverty of the poor is a sign of Allaah's pleasure nor a sign of displeasure.



- 41) Both wealth and poverty are a test for a believer while for a rebellious person, wealth is a respite and a proof.
- 42) The hardship and drought are torment for the disobedient and the misguided people so that they may understands
- 43) Often the prosperity of rich and prosperous people prevents them from religion
- 44) Luxurious people often become obstacles in the way of the truth
- 45) Luxurious people often deny the truth by indulging in the luxuries and pleasures of the world
- 46) Allaah Glory be to Him gives substances whomever He wishes abundantly, and straitens it whom He wills
- 47) The nearness of Allaah Glory be to Him can be achieved by faith and righteous deeds
- 48) Wealth and children are not means of closeness of Allaah, but their proper use and training is the means of closeness
- 49) It has been encouraged to spend for the sake of Allaah Glory be to Him





- 50) The angels pray for blessings and increase for the one who spends, and the angels pray for the loss of the one who does not spend.
- 51) On the Day of Resurrection, both the polytheists and their gods will be gathered and questioned
- 52) Those who claim to worship the angels are in fact worshiping the jinn, while on the Day of Resurrection the angels will deny their worship and glorify Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 53) On the Day of Resurrection, the polytheists and the disbelievers will not be able to establish any argument
- 54) The polytheists make various excuses to deviate from the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 55) The blind love of the forefathers and the wrong spirit of following them, destroyed many nations.
- 56) Allaah Glory be to Him sent messengers and instructions to every nation
- 57) Human beings are invited to ponder upon





58) The three principles have been mentioned in ayat number 46

﴿أَنُ تَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ ﴾

refers to monotheism

refers towards the Prophethood and



refers to the Hereafter.

- 59) The caller should expect reward from Allaah Glory be to Him only for his da'wah work
- 60) Falsehood fades away by passing the time and truth gains strength.
- 61) The horror of the day of judgement has been mentioned
- 62) Doubt in the realities of religion is a cause of deprivation and ruin.



Ayat 1:

﴿وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لا يَعْلَمُونَ

Translation: And We have not sent you (O Muhammad) except as a giver of glad tidings



and a warner to all mankind, but most of men know not.

Hadith:

((قالرسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم أعطيت خمساً لم يعطهن أحد قبلى: كان كل نبى يبعث إلى قومه خاصة وبُعثت إلى كل أحمر وأسود، وأحلت لى الغنائم ولم تحل لأحد قبلى، وجعلت لى الأرض طيبة طهوراً ومسجداً، فأيما رجل أحركته الصلاة صلى حيث كأن، ونصرت بالرعب بين يدى مسافة شهر، وأعطيت الشفاعة))

(صحيح مسلم: 521)

Translation: Allah's Apostle said, "I have been given five things which were not given to any amongst the Prophets before me. These are: 1. Each and every prophet used to be sent to his people only but I have been sent to all red and black people (to all) 2. The booty has been made Halal (lawful) for me, it was not made so for anyone else. 3. The earth has been made clean and purified for me (and for my followers) a place for praying and a thing to perform Tayammum. Therefore my followers can pray wherever the time of a prayer is due. 4. Allaah made me victorious by awe (by His frightening my enemies) for a distance of one month's



journey. 5. I have been given the right of intercession (on the Day of Resurrection.)

Ayat 2:

﴿قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبُسُطُ الرِّزُقَ لِمَن يَشَاء وَيَقْبِرُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾

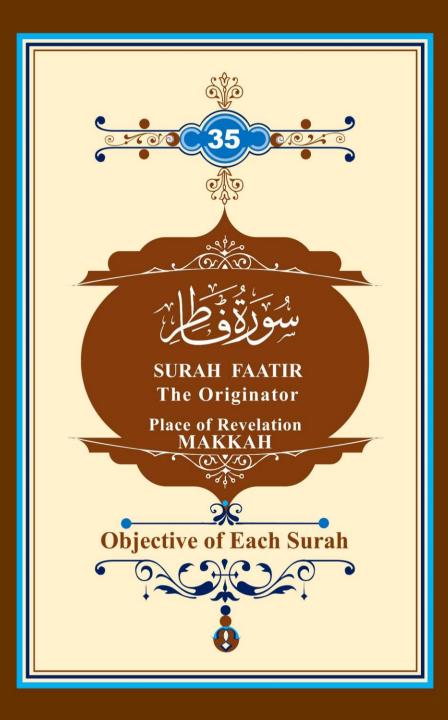
Translation: Say (O Muhammad): "Verily, my Lord enlarges and restricts the provision to whom He pleases, but most men know not."



ASKISLÄMPEDIA

GATEWAY FOR ISLAMIC INFORMATION

Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia











1) Surrendering to Allaah Glory be to Him is the only way to gain honor.

2)

﴿ مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْعِزَّةَ فَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ بَحِيعًا إِلَيْهِ يَضَعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ يَرْفَعُهُ وَالَّذِينَ يَمُكُرُونَ السَّيِّمَاتِ لَهُمْ عَلَابُ شَدِيدٌ وَمَكُرُ أُوْلَئِكَ هُوَ يَبُورُ ﴾

Translation: Whosoever desires honour, power and glory then to Allah belong all honour, power and glory [and one can get honour, power and glory only by obeying and worshipping Allah (Alone)]. To Him ascend (all) the goodly words, and the righteous deeds exalt it (the goodly words i.e. the goodly words are not accepted by Allah unless and until they are followed by good deeds), but those who plot evils, theirs will be severe





- torment. And the plotting of such will perish.
- 3) The signs of Allaah's power in the uniavat have been mentioned in several ayat of this surah and it has been informed that they have surrendered them before Allaah Glory be to Him
- 4) If any one will to understand condemnation of shirk or he will to explain it to others (easily through examples) then he has to recite this Surah over and over again and again, it will expose its condemnation and destruction.
- 5) False gods have been rejected, especially angels were made daughters of Allaah and gods, this belief has been rejected strongly.
- 6) This surah is sufficient for the rejection of shirk understanding and the monotheism.
- 7) The objective of this surah include answers to well-known questions such as:
 - 1. Who are we?





- 2. Who created us?
- 3. Where to go after death?
- 4. Why were we created?
- 5. What should we do and what should not?

Few Topics

- 1) All praise is for Allaah Glory be to Him, because everything is in His hands, and He is the Creator and the giver of reward . (1-4)
- It has been advised to abstain form this 2) world and the devil, and the people have divided into two groups in this matter. (5-8)
- 3) The day of resurrection and reckoning will take place have been proved (9-10)
- 4) signs of Nature. (11-13)
- 5) The reality of idols. (14)
- 6) The power of Allaah Glory be to Him, Allaah Glory be to Him is rich and man is poor. (15-18)
- 7) An Example for Believers and Unbelievers (19-22)
- 8) The Reality of the Messenger (23-26)





- Diversity in creation in a systemic way indicates the oneness of the Creator and the virtue of the scholars. (27-28)
- 10) The virtue of those who read the Book of Allaah and virtue of their heirs and their reward. (29-35)
- 11) The situation of the disbelievers in Hell and the debate with the polytheists on their beliefs. (36-43)
- 12) The Sunnah of Allaah regarding destroying the disbelievers after the respite. (44-45)

Few lessons

- No matter how great a person becomes, he will remain poor and helpless to Allaah Glory be to Him
- يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَنتُمُ الْفُقَرَاءِ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ (Translation: O mankind! it is you who stand in need of Allah, but Allah is Rich (Free of all wants and needs), Worthy of all praise.
- 3) This Surah begins with the praise and glorification of Allaah Glory be to Him





- 4) Servants should praise and glorify Allaah Glory be to Him and should be thankful for His blessings.
- 5) Most people show ingratitude by being lazy in praising Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 6) Allaah Glory be to Him made the angels such creatures who have wings.
- All the creatures in the uniavat are 7) pointing to the unique work of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 8) The more a person ponder upon the uniayat, the more faith, certainty and recognition of Allaah Glory be to Him increase.
- 9) Allaah Glory be to Him has called His servants to Tawheed by reminding them about His blessings.
- 10) The prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was consoled and reassured through the circumstances and stories of the previous prophets, if you are being denied by the people, in the same way previous prophets were also denied by their people.





- 11) All the prophets showed patience in denying and torturing of the people.
- 12) It has been taught to protect form the temptations of Satan and the world. Satan is the enemy of all mankind and he is trying his best to send the majority of them to hell by his deception.
- 13) One of the reasons for being stopped and to stop others from the truth is to be deceived by falsehood.
- 14) The occurrence of the day of Resurrection has been proved by sensory arguments, such as: Just as Allaah Glory be to Him revives the dead earth with the water of the rain, similarly He will recreate the complete uniayat once they will be destroyed.
- 15) The water of the sea, part of which is sweet and another part of which is salty is also one of the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 16) The helplessness of false gods was clarified.
- 17) Allaah Glory be to Him is the only one who is praiseworthy, while the creatures





- of all uniayat are poor and needy before Him.
- 18) No man will bear another man's sin.
- 19) If anyone invites to sin, he will be guilty of inviting to sin and doing it, but there will be no reduction in the sin of the sinner.
- 20) Faith is the life of the hearts, the light of the eyes, the peace of the hearts and the enlightenment of the minds.
- 21) Disbelief create darkness in the heart, horror in the soul, it is death for the soul and it blindfolds and makes the the intellect ineffective.
- 22) Only those who have fear of obedience can benefit from the warning.
- 23) Denying the truth has been an attribute of the disbelievers in every age and their end is very painful.
- 24) It has been called to ponder upon the beauty of the uniayat, so that the greatness of the Creator can be comprehend.
- 25) The greatness of Allaah Glory be to Him is also manifested by diversity of people in terms of language, color, shape, nature, gender and civilization.





- 26) No one can be worthy and valuable in the eye of Allaah Glory be to Him on the basis of color and race, but the basis of being valuable is knowledge and piety.
- 27) Piety (taqwa) and knowledge are inseparable. Piety is the path to knowledge and knowledge strengthens the piety and is the guarantor of success
- 28) The believer should strive to acquire knowledge until he reaches the highest levels of fear.
- 29) The more a believer will acquire the knowledge, the more he will reach to high level of fear.
- 30) It has been called to ponder upon the Book of Allaah Glory be to Him so that evidence of the greatness of Allaah can be found.
- 31) It has been invited to recite the Noble Qur'an, to contemplate in its meaning, to ponder upon the purpose of its ruling, to adhere its teaching strongly and firmly, and it was taught to adorn oneself with the morals and characters described in it.

35





- 32) Allaah Glory be to Him granted this great book to the prophet Muhammad (may Allah honour him and grant him peace) as trust
- 33) It has been warned by the torment of hell and its misfortune that it will never be removed from them.
- 34) One should be ponder upon the abode of the disbelievers, one should keep in mind the greatness of Allaah Glory be to Him and His majesty and glory.
- 35) The disbelievers will be punished both spiritually and emotionally.
- 36) One of the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him on His servants is that He makes them His successor on the earth.
- 37) Allaah Glory be to Him is independent of all the worlds. Being Obedience of the obedient will neither benefit Allaah nor disbelief of the disbelievers will harm Him.
- 38) Those who turn away from the religion and prevent people from accepting it, are arrogant in the land so they plot against the religion, but those who plot against the religion often fall into their trap.





- 39) The laws of Allaah Glory be to him are always one and there is no change in them.
- 40) It has been instructed to walk on the earth and to learn from the experiences of the past nation.
- 41) There is no limit to the power of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 42) Allaah Glory be to Him gives respite to the disbelievers for their disobedience and rebellion.



Tawheed has been firmly established in Surah Saba and Surah Fatir. For instance, various aspects of ingratitude has been explained, one should abstain from being ungrateful.



Ayat:1

Translation: It is only those who have knowledge among His slaves that fear Allah. Verily, Allah is All-Mighty, Oft-Forgiving.





Hadith:

((وعن أبي الدرداء رضي الله عنه قال سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول: "من سلك طريقًا يبتغي فيه علمًا سلك الله به طريقًا إلى الجنة، وإن الملائكة لتضع أجنحتها لطالب العلم رضا عما صنع، وإن العالم ليستغفر له من في السهاوات والأرض حتى الحيتان في الماء، وفضل العالم على العابد كفضل القبر على سائر الكواكب، وإن العلماء ورثة الأنبياء وإن الأنبياء لمر يورثوا دينارًا ولا درهما وإنما ورثوا العلم. فمن أخذ لا أخذ بحظوافر))

(سنن الترمناي 2682,سنن أبي داؤد 3641, صحيح)

Translation: Abud-Darda (May Allah be pleased with him) reported: The Messenger of Allah (38) said, "He who follows a path in quest of knowledge, Allah will make the path of Jannah easy to him. The angels lower their wings over the seeker of knowledge, being pleased with what he does. The inhabitants of the heavens and the earth and even the fish in the depth of the oceans seek forgiveness for him. The superiority of the learned man over the devout worshipper is like that of the full moon to the rest of the stars (i.e., in brightness). The learned are the heirs of the Prophets who bequeath neither dinar nor dirham but only that of





knowledge; and he who acquires it, has in fact acquired an abundant portion."

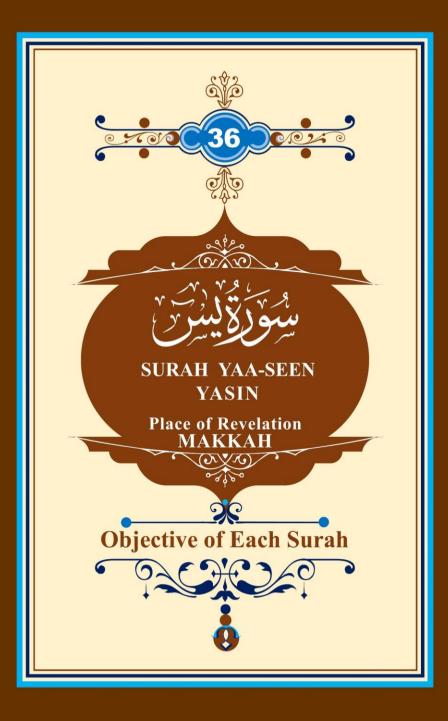
Ayat 2:

وَلَوْ يُوَّاحِثُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِمَا كَسَبُوا مَا تَرَكَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهَا مِن دَابَّةٍ وَلَكِن يُوَجِّرُهُمْ إِلَى أَجَلِمُّسَمَّى فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَان بِعِبَادِةِ بَصِيرًا

Translation: And if Allah were to punish men for that which they earned, He would not leave a moving (living) creature on the surface of the earth, but He gives them respite to an appointed term, and when their term comes, then verily, Allah is Ever All-Seer of His slaves.



Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia



36









- Importance of being constantly involved in da'wah activities has been highlighted.
- 2) This surah is talking about people who have not yet believed.

3)

﴿وَسَوَاءعَلَيْهِمُ أَأْنَلَا تَهُمُ أَمُلَمْ تُنذِرُهُمُ لا يُؤْمِنُونَ﴾

Translation: it is the same to them whether you warn them or you warn them not, they will not believe.

4) Then the example of the village of Antioch is being mentioned to which Allaah Glory be to Him sent three prophets to invite them to Tawheed but they denied but one of them who used to live in the farthest part of the village believed and fully supported the prophet. Allaah.





5) Glory be to Him said In this ayat it is stated that the man not only believed in himself but also started inviting people.

(6) ﴿وَجَاءِمِنُ أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ رَجُلْ يَسْعَى قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اتَّبعُوا الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴾

Translation: And there came running from the farthest part of the town, a man, saying: "O my people! Obey the Messengers;. It has been informed in this ayat that that man not only accepted the Islam

7) Death has been mentioned at the end of the surah because everything is going to die. And everything in the world is about to perish. And that is why the signs of Creation have been mentioned at the end of the Surah. Allaah Glory be to Him said:

﴿وَالشَّهُسُ تَجْرِى لِهُسْتَقَرِّلَّهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيدُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ۞ وَالْقَهَرَ قَلَّرُ نَاهُمَنَازِلَ حَتَّى عَادَ كَالْعُرُجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ﴾

Translation: And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing (38)





- 9) The sun and the moon are going to be end and the entire world is going to end constantly.
- 10) The affirmation of the Hereafter has been adorned with compassionate and rational and natural arguments. If a person uses his intellect in the slightest, he will believe in it, otherwise he will definitely understand it on the day of judgement, because the doubt in the Hereafter will be dispelled that day.

﴿قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا الَّذِي أَنشَأَهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَهُوَبِكُلِّ خَلْقِ عَلِيمٌ ﴾

11) Allaah Glory be to Him created all His creatures without any difficulty then how recreating will be difficult for Him.

Few Topics

1) The revelation of the Noble Qur'an to the Messenger from Allaah Glory be to Him, who warns the rebellious polytheists of the torment and gives the believers the glad tidings of a good reward (1-12),





- 2) The story of the rebellious people of a village. (13-32)
- 3) Manifestations of Allaah's power and grace in the heavens and the earth and the sea (33-44)
- 4) The view of the disbelievers regarding the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him which call towards piety and almsgiving. (45-48)
- 5) Affirmation of hereafter, reward for believers in Paradise and punishment for disbelievers in Hell. (49-68)
- 6) Task of the Messenger of Allaah Glory be to Him and negation of the fact that he is a poet. (69-70)
- 7) Allaah's power and His blessings have been described (71-73)
- 8) The attitude of the polytheists towards the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him. (74-76)
- Evidence for the happening the day of resurrection (77-83)







- 1) It is a matter of the weakness of humanity and the manifestation of the power of Allaah Glory be to Him, if human beings start pondering upon, their problem will be solved
- 2) Surah Ya-seen is very great surah for providing complete arguments in favour of day of resurrection, day of reward, existence of Allaah Glory be to Him, His oneness and means of alerting people.
- 3) This surah is full of Intellectual, logical and natural proofs and evidences related to uniayat and self-justifications so that complete arguments can be provided
- 4) We should never give up in the field of dawah, but should continue to give da'wah to those who will believe, will get the salvation. If they will not believe, we will be rewarded for conveying the message.
- 5) Prophet Muhammad's prophecy and prophethood were proved
- 6) The wisdom of sending a messenger and revealing a book has been explained

Yasin





- 7) A man destroys himself by the way of loving this world and turning away from the Hereafter
- 8) The man who revives the Sunnah will be rewarded as long as that goodness is being practiced, and the man who invents evil as long as the evil remains, his sin will continued to be recorded
- 9) Most of the people denied the Prophethood of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) because of being him a human
- 10) Foreboding has been prohibited in Islam
- 11) The honour of believer man has been explained that he had fulfilled his duty by advising the people
- 12) The situations are full of danger in each and every period and place for the people who call towards the religion of truth
- 13) Delivering the message of truth is necessary in each and every period
- 14) It is a manifestation of the power of Allaah Glory be to Him to destroy the people of the village in one shout
- 15) Carrying out good deeds and abstaining from bad and prohibited deeds will





benefit a servant On the Day of Resurrection, the servant will only be able to avoid his good deeds and denials

36

- 16) Rain and air are blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him for which the servant should give thanks to Him
- 17) The disobedience of the disbelievers and their mockery of the believers have been mentioned
- 18) There is darkness in the hearts of the disbelievers
- 19) The rebellious people turn away from the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him while they prove His oneness.
- 20) The day of judgement will occur and all will be rewarded for good deeds and bad deeds
- 21) The day of judgement will occur suddenly
- 22) On the Day of Reckoning and Judgment, full justice will be done until every doer is satisfied with the reward of his deeds.
- 23) Paradise is the abode of the pious servants. There will be peace upon the people of Paradise where people of Paradise will see Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 24) Hell is the abode of rebellious people





- 26) On the Day of Judgment, no human action will be hidden
- 27) It has been instructed to protect from the punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 28) Becoming a person in old age after passing adulthood age is one of the manifestations of Allah's power
- 29) The Noble Qur'an is remembrance and the word of Allaah Glory be to Him, It is not poetry
- 30) Legitimacy of using the logical and intellectual reasons for establishing the argument.
- 31) The essence of Allaah Glory be to Him is free from all kinds of defects.
- 32) Since Allaah Glory be to Him is the owner of all things, it is not permissible to ask and worship other than Him
- 33) Allaah Glory be to Him alone deserved to be worshipped and it is His right.



36





The aspect of Tawheed (oneness of Allaah) Risalat (messenger hood) and Akhirat (Hereafter) prevails in Makki surahs, the same has been mentioned in this surah.



Ayat 1:

﴿ أَلَمْ أَعُهَدُ إِلَيْكُمْ يَا يَنِي آدَمَ أَن لَا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوُّ مُّبِينُ وَأَنَ اعْبُدُونِي هَذَا حِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ وَلَقَدُ أَضَلَّ مِنكُمْ جِبِلَّا كَثِيرًا أَفَلَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴾

Translation: 60. Did I not ordain for you, O Children of Adam, that you should not worship Shaitan (Satan). Verily, he is a plain enemy to you. 61. And that you should worship Me [Alone Islamic Monotheism, and set up not rivals, associate-gods with Me]. That is a Straight Path. 62. And indeed he (Satan) did lead astray a great multitude of you. Did you not, then, understand? 63. This is Hell which you were promised! 64. Burn therein this Day, for that you used to disbelieve.

Ayat 2:

36





﴿الْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلَى أَفَوَاهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَا أَيْدِيهِمْ وَتَشْهَلُ أَرْجُلُهُمْ مِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ﴾

Translation: This Day, We shall seal up their mouths, and their hands will speak to Us, and their legs will bear witness to what they used to earn. (It is said that one's left thigh will be the first to bear the witness)

Ayat 3:

﴿ أُولَمْ يَرُ الإِنسَانُ أَتَّا خَلَقْنَا لُهِ مِن نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴾

Translation: Does not man see that We have created him from Nutfah (mixed male and female discharge semen drops). Yet behold! He (stands forth) as an open opponent.

Hadith:

((عن ابن عباس رضى الله عنهما قال: جاء العاص بن واثل إلى رسول الله-صلى الله عليه وسلم-بعظم حائل ففته، فقال: يا محمد أيبعث الله هذا بعدما أرم ؟ قال: نعم يبعث الله هذا ، ثم يميتك ثم يحييك، ثم يدخلك نارجهنم ". قال: ونزلت الآيات (أولم ير الإنسان أنا خلقنا لامن نطفة فإذا هو خصيم مبين).. "إلى آخر الآية))

Translation: Ibn Abbas, may Allah be pleased with him, said, Al-'As bin Wa'il came to the

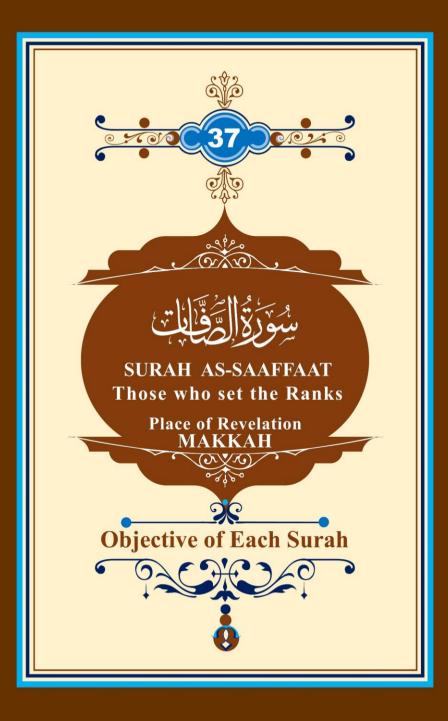


prophet Muhammad (may Allah honour him and grant him peace) by carrying a bone from the bed of a valley and crumbled it in his hand, then he said to the Messenger of Allah: `Will Allah bring this back to life after it has disintegrated.' The Messenger of Allah said: Yes, Allah will cause you to die, then He will bring you back to life, then He will make you enter Hell. Then he said this ayat revealed:

﴿ أُولَمْ يَرَ الإِنسَانُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِن نَّطُفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴾

Translation: Does not man see that We have created him from Nutfah (mixed male and female discharge semen drops). Yet behold! He (stands forth) as an open opponent (ayat:77)











- Surrender to Allaah Glory be to Him even though the matter may seem incomprehensible.
- Axis of this surah: Revelation, Prophecy, Resurrection, Monotheism.
- 3) Ibrahim (peace be upon him) was ready to sacrifice his son:

﴿ وَقَالَ إِنِّى ذَاهِبُ إِلَى رَبِّى سَيَهُدِينِ (99) رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ (90) رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ (100) فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعْىَ قَالَ يَا بُنَقَ = (100) فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعْىَ قَالَ يَا بُنَقَ = إِنِّى أَرَى فِي الْبَنَامِ أَنِّي أَذْبَعُكَ فَانظُرُ مَاذَا تَرَى قَالَ يَا أَبُتِ افْعَلُ مَا تُوْمَرُ سَتَجِدُنِي إِن شَاء اللَّهُ مِنَ الصَّابِرِينَ (102) فَلَبَّا أَسُلَبَا وَتَلَّهُ لِلْجَبِينِ (102) فَلَبَّا أَسُلَبَا وَتَلَّهُ لِلْجَبِينِ (103) ﴾

Translation: 99. And he said (after his rescue from the fire): "Verily, I am going to my Lord. He will guide me. 100. Lordoffspring) from the righteous." 101.





So We gave him the glad tidings of a forbearing boy. 102. And, when he (his son) was old enough to walk with him, he said: "O my son! I have seen in a dream that I am slaughtering you (offer you in sacrifice to Allah), so look what you think!" He said: "O my father! Do that which you are commanded, Insha' Allah (if Allah will), you shall find me of As-Sabirin (the patient ones, etc.)." 103. Then, when they had both submitted themselves (to the Will of Allah), and he had laid him prostrate on his forehead (or side of his forehead for the slaughtering);

4) This surah has been named Al saffaat so that the servants can understand that the angels surrender themselves in front of Allaah Glory be to Him.

√ Few Topics 💸

1) The Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him and His Power and the Protection of Heaven from the Devils. (1-10)





- 2) The polytheists' denial of day of judgement and their punishment on the Day of Resurrection. (11-39)
- 3) The people of paradise and its blessings and their remembrance of the wicked people of the world. (40-51)
- 4) The tree of Zaqqum for the oppressors in Hell and the cause of their punishment. (62-74)
- 5) The story of Noah (peace be upon him) and the final consequent of the deniers. (75-82)
- 6) The story of Ibrahim (peace be upon him) and the miracle of fire becoming cold. (83-98)
- 7) The good news of Ismael (peace be upon him), his being slaughter and the good news of Isaac (peace be upon him). (99-113)
- 8) The stories of Musa, Harum, Ilyas, Lut, Yunus (peace be upon them) (114-148)
- 9) Criticism on the beliefs of the polytheists and their fate in the Hereafter. (149-170)
- 10) Allaah's promise is true that only His Messengers will prevail. Praise be to





Allaah Glory be to Him and peace be upon the Prophets. (171-182)



- 1) Prosperity can only be achieved by following the life style of the prophets and by following the instructions that have been taught. All the liars disobeyed the prophets in every period, but who suffered the losses?
- 2) It has not been allowed to swear by any person or thing other than the names of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 3) Allaah Glory be to Him can swears by whomever He wills of His creatures
- 4) The virtue of making a row (saf) for the sake of Allaah Glory be to Him or a row in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him has been explained
- 5) Monotheism was proved by oath
- 6) The stars have been made for the beauty of the heavens and at the same time they protect the devil from hearing divine revelation and judgments.





- 7) Before the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) the jinn used to hear the words of the heavens
- 8) After the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him), the jinn cannot turn to the heavens to listen to the words because they are rained down with fireballs.
- 9) Belief in the Hereafter is one of the pillars of faith
- 10) It is the duty of every Muslim to acquire knowledge
- 11) Allaah Glory be to Him created man from dust
- 12) The Day of Judgment is called the Day of Judgment because judgment will be passed between them on that day.
- 13) The Shari'ah preferred the right hand over the left han.
- 14) The most important thing for a caller to preach is to convey the message of monotheism (Founded). Every person will be questioned about his deeds.
- 15) No one else will carry the burden of others on the day of judgement





- 16) The Call of all the prophets is the same that is monotheism (thouheed) the religion of all the prophets is the same, while the Shari'ahs were based on different times
- 17) Associating partners with Allah is the greatest injustice
- 18) One of the blessings of Paradise will be the wine which will be different from the wine of the world. The wine of Paradise will not be intoxicating. The intellect will be safe, it will not cause headache and man will not create troubles after drinking it, t It is enough for being alcohol of this world evil that it is named as Ummul khabais which means the mother of all evils.
- 19) It has been prevented from the friendship of bad people
- 20) The blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him can be mentioned when needed as thadeeth nimat (mentioning the blessings)
- 21) The disbelievers will first of all be called to the essence of the religion which is monotheism (touheed)





- 22) Then after monotheism (touheed), the rest of the pillars of Islam will be explained.
- 23) The bounty of Allaah on His servants is that He grants the reward of a good deed ten to seven hundred and more, and has kept the punishment for the sin as much as one person commits a crime but punishment of many sins are forgiven by the way of forgiveness.
- 24) The blessings of heaven and the torment of hell are real
- 25) The torment of Allaah Glory be to Him is not against His mercy, because punishment and rewards are granted according to deeds. The severe torment is for the rebellious people while the forgiveness is for those who turn to Him and repent.
- 26) The life of the Hereafter is eternal
- 27) There will be three types of people on the day of resurrection according to the final consequent: Believers who will enter Paradise and will never come out of it.
- 28) The disbeliever who will enter hell and will never come out of it.





- 29) Those who disobey and commit sins will be punished according to their sins and sent to heaven forever.
- 30) Death is of two kinds, temporary death that is sleeping and an eternal one in which the soul of man is taken out till the day of resurrection.
- 31) Comparing the life of hereafter with the life of this world is comparison between opposite things.
- 32) Blindly following has been prohibited in Islam
- 33) The wise man is not deceived or misled by the large quantity of the polytheists and disobedient
- 34) Examples of previous nations are given to the present people as means of learning lessons from them.
- 35) Good and evil are antithetical to each other, which Allaah Glory be to Him created as a test
- 36) Allaah Glory be to Him protects the believers
- 37) Allaah Glory be to Him bestows the blessings of this world and the Hereafter on those who are steadfast in their faith.





- 38) The sincere and upright servants of Allaah Glory be to Him are remembered in good way in all period of time.
- 39) By believing in Allaah Glory be to Him and obeying Him, the servant deserves a higher rank.
- 40) Honorable servants are honored by Allaah Glory be to Him and peace descends on them.
- 41) It is obligatory for a believer to migrate from the place where he cannot follow the whole Shari'ah
- 42) The first person who migrated in this world is Ibrahim (peace be upon him)
- 43) One has to stop the evil as per his capacity and power.
- 44) It is not permissible to ask for trials and tribulations
- 45) If there is trouble or distress in spite of the asking of peace, then he should consider it as a trial and be patient, and he should be agreed with destiny.
- 46) Satisfaction with destiny does not mean enduring oppression, but joining the





- ordeal and paving the way for the blessings of this world and the hereafter
- 47) Ibrahim (peace be upon him) absolute Ummah in his da'wah, method, patience, worship, obedience, peace of heart and humility.
- 48) Allaah created man and He is the one who create his actions, while Jabriya and Qadriya say that man is the creator of his own actions.
- 49) Allaah Glory be to Him tested Ibrahim (peace be upon him) through his children
- 50) Ibrahim's intention to slaughter his son was not a sin but an act of obedience to Allaah's command.
- 51) Once Ibrahim (peace be upon him) successfully passed the tests of slaughtering his son, Allaah Glory be to Him like his this action and continued it in the way of sacrificing animals till the day of judgement, obviously it is a great virtue for him in this world.
- 52) The dreams of the prophets have the status of revelation and they come true
- 53) Allaah Glory be to Him tested Ibrahim's friendship with him





- 54) Allaah Glory be to Him mentions in this Surah how He honored His Prophets and Messengers
- 55) The messengers and the prophets possess high level of piety and faith, so their position is also the highest.
- 56) It was the grace of Allaah Glory be to Him upon the Children of Israel that He delivered/rescued them from Pharaoh's bondage and oppression.
- 57) Islam is a strong and strong religion in which there is no distortion
- 58) The Torah is a heavenly book revealed to Musa (peace be upon him) to guide the children of Israel.
- 59) The Noble Qur'an abrogated all previous shariat and books
- 60) It is the law of Allaah Glory be to Him that He safeguards His sincere and benevolent servants from worldly troubles.
- 61) There are many advices for the Ummah of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) in the story of Prophet Musa and Harun (peace be upon them).





- 62) The virtue of benevolence and its reward has been mentioned
- 63) The virtues of faith and belief have been explained and it is the cause of all goodness and perfection
- 64) Ilyas (peace be upon him) was also a prophet
- 65) Man is safeguarded on the basis of faith and righteous deeds
- 66) Lut (peace be upon him) could not save his polytheistic wife while Allaah Glory be to Him destroyed the people of Lut because of their disbelief and polytheism.
- 67) The disbelieving Quraysh are being admonished by the fate of the nation of Lut
- 68) Believers are being taught to remember Allaah Glory be to Him frequently
- 69) The servant who remembers Allaah Glory be to Him in happiness, Allaah helps him at the time of his troubles and accepts his supplication.
- 70) The people of Yunus (peace be upon him) believed after seeing the torment of Allaah.





- 71) The caller should not haste into the matter of the faith of the disbelievers in the field of invitation.
- 72) After performing the work of da'wah, he should leave the consequences to Allaah Glory be to Him
- 73) There are many advices for the duat (caller) in the story of Prophet Noah (peace be upon him)
- 74) Truth and falsehood are contradictory
- 75) The essence of Allaah Glory be to Him is free from all kinds of defects and worldly needs
- 76) Allaah Glory be to Him has no children and no parents. Angels are the creatures of Allaah who have been created from light. The angels glorify and praise Allaah Glory be to Him in the morning and evening.
- 77) Angels are neither male or female and they do not eat or drink.
- 78) Islam calls disbelievers and polytheists to utilize their intellectual power, because the real and true facts of Islam cannot be hidden from the wise man.





- 79) Allaah Glory be to Him promises help to the believers who believe, because Allaah helps those who believe and do righteous deeds and those who are steadfast in the religion.
- 80) Believers should always strive to glorify Allaah Glory be to Him
- 81) It is necessary to read the meeting dua as it is the expiation for the meeting while getting up from the meeting
- 82) The prophecy of the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been proved



Corollary/connection, subtleties of interpretation



➢ If you read surah Saad after reading surah Al saffaat, you will come to know that some prophets have been mentioned in surah Al saffaat and remaining prophets have been mentioned in in surah Saad, continuation has been retained, it seems like surah Saad is completion as surah An namal after surah Al shuara, surah Taha





and Anbiya after Surah Maryam and Surah Yusuf after Surah Hud.

Huh, Ibrahim, Musa, Harun, Lut and Ilyas (peace be upon them) have been mentioned in surah Al saffaat, while Daud, Sulaiman and Ayyub (peace be upon them) have been mentioned in surah Saad.



Avat 1:

﴿وَقَالُوايَاوَيُلَنَا هَنَا يَوْمُ البِّينِ هَنَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ الَّذِي كُنتُمْ بِهِ تُكَنِّيُونَ ﴾

Translation: 20.They will say: "Woe to us! This is the Day of Recompense!" 21. (It will be said): "This is the Day of Judgement which you used to deny."

Ayat:2

Translation: 180. Glorified be your Lord, the Lord of Honour and Power! (He is free) from what they attribute unto Him!, 181. And peace be on the Messengers!, 182. And all the praise





and thanks be to Allah, Lord of the 'Alamin (mankind, jinns and all that exists).

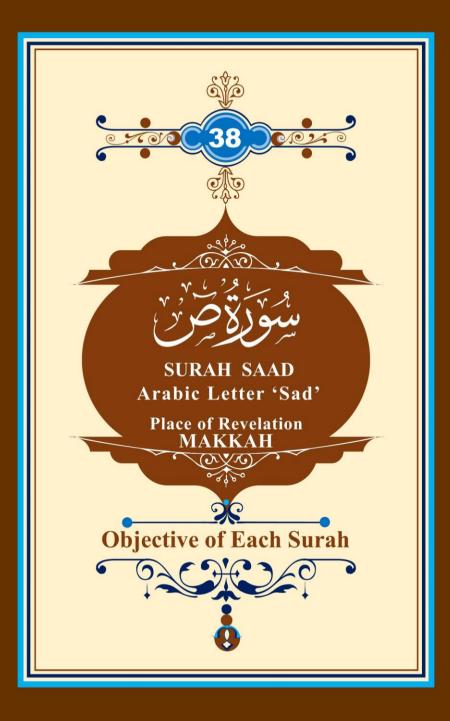
Hadith:

عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: (صلوا على أنبياء الله ورسله ، فإن الله بعثهم كما بعثنى (مصنف عبد الرزاق (612/02), شعب الإيمان للبيهقى (131/1), السلسلة الصحيحة: 3692

(Author Abdul Razzaq (2/216), Shaab Al-Iman for Al-Bayhaqi (1/131), Al-Silsilah Al-Sahihah: 2963)

Translation: It is narrated on the authority of Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allaah (may Allah honour him and grant him peace) said: Send salat (durood) on the Prophets and Messengers of Allaah, Indeed, Allah has sent them as He has sent me.













How to turn to Allah?

The stories of three prophets and how they turned to Allaah Glory be to Him

- 1) The Story of Daud (peace be upon him):
 - اصْبِرْ عَلَى مَا يَقُولُونَ وَاذْ كُرْ عَبْدَنَا دَاوُودَذَا الأَيْبِ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابُ
- 2) His turning towards truth:

قَالَ لَقَلُ ظَلَمَكَ بِسُوَّالِ نَعْجَتِكَ إِلَى نِعَاجِهِ وَإِنَّ كَفِيرًا مِّنَ الْخُلَطَاء لَيَبْغِي بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضِ إِلاَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَقَلِيلٌ مَّا هُمْ وَظَنَّ دَاوُودُ أَثَّمَا فَتَنَّاهُ فَاسْتَغُفَرَ رَبَّهُ وَخَرَّ رَا كِعًا وَأَثَابَ

3) The story of Sulaiman (peace be upon him):

وَوَهَيْنَا لِنَاوُودَسُلَّتَهَانَ نِعُمَ الْعَيْثُ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابُ

- 4) His turning towards truth:
 - وَلَقَلُ فَتَنَّا سُلَيْهَانَ وَأَلْقَيْنَا عَلَى كُرْسِيِّهِ جَسَدًا ثُمَّ أَنَابَ
- 5) The story of Ayub (peace be upon him):





وَاذْكُرُ عَبْلَنَا أَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ أَنِّى مَشَنَى الشَّيْطَانُ بِنُصْبٍ وَعَنَابٍ۞ارُكُضْ بِرِجْلِكَ هَنَا مُغْتَسَلُّ بَارِدٌوَشَرَابُ

6) His turning towards truth:

وَخُنُ بِيَدِكَ ضِغُفًا فَاضْرِب بِّهِ وَلا تَحْنَفُ إِنَّا وَجَلْكَالُا صَابِرًا نِعْمَ الْعَبْدُ الْعَلْمَ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ اللَّهُ ال

7) And the one who did not turn toward truth after making a mistake is Iblis, whose example is also has been mentioned in this Surah.

﴿ فَسَجَدَا الْبَلَاثِكَةُ كُلُّهُمُ أَجْمَعُونَ (73) إِلاَّ إِنْلِيسَ اسْتَكْبَرَوَكَانَمِنُ الْكَافِرِينَ (74) قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَن تَسْجُدَالِمَا خَلَقُتُ بِيَدَتَّ الْكَافِرِينَ (74) قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَن تَسْجُدَالِمَا خَلَقُتُ بِيَدَتَّ الْكَافِرِينَ (75) قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرُ مِّنُهُ خَلَقْتنِي مِن أَسُتَكُبَرُتُ أَمْ كُنتَ مِنَ الْعَالِينَ (75) قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرُ مِّنُهُ خَلَقْتنِي مِن الْعَالِينَ (75) قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرُ مِّنُهُ خَلَقْتنِي مِن اللهَ الْمَاكِنَةُ وَمَنْ مِنْ طِينَ (76) ﴾

8) The punishment of Allah descends on him:

﴿قَالَ فَاخُرُ جُمِنُهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ وَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ لَعْنَتِي إِلَى يَوْمِ البِّينِ ﴾

9) Fights and quarrels have been mentioned in this surah. Ibn al-Qayyim (may Allaah have mercy on him) said: If you want to study the resistance and opposition in detail, then study this Surah. The first resistance between the Messenger of Allaah and the disbelievers of Quraysh.





Then two disputants came to Daud (peace be upon him), the inmates of Hell fighting each other, then Iblis disagreed with the Lord of the worlds, then Satan disagreed about misleading the children of Adam. Thus, trails and troubles have been mentioned in this surah

(Badai: 3/693)



Few Topics



- 1) Arrogance, denial, rejection polytheists and they were responded (1-11)
- 2) Previous nations have been mentioned, the messengers have been denied and its consequences. (12-16)
- 3) The stories of Daud, Sulaiman, Ayyub and Ibrahim. (17-48)
- 4) The final end of the pious and the rebellious on the day of resurrection (49-64)
- 5) Emphasis of the Prophet's message. (65-70)
- 6) The creation of Adam (peace be upon him), the prostration of angels and the





arrogance of Iblis and his enmity towards the children of Adam. (71-83)

7) The task of the Prophet and the Qur'an. (86-88)

Few Lessons

- 1) Allaah Glory be to Him swears by His creation whom He wills.
- 2) The disbelievers became enemies because of the religion of the Prophet of Islam.
- 3) The Noble Qur'an revealed the unseen which was confirmed by its occurrence.
- 4) Allaah's Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was taught patience in the face of the Quraysh's persecution and denial and their rebellion.
- 5) The rebellious people have been warned with punishment.
- 6) The polytheists used to make fun of the law of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 7) It has been permitted in Islam to follow good people and to make them ideal.
- 8) Allaah Glory be to him blessed His Prophet Daud (peace be upon him) by subjugating



- melodious voice, the mountains and the birds.
- 9) When a person commits a sin, he should repent as soon as possible.
- 10) It is obligatory to establish justice and real justice is in none other than the law of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 11) It has been prohibited to follow the desires which destroy human beings.
- 12) The day of resurrection has been proved.
- 13) Allaah Glory be to Him is free from oppression.
- 14) Those who contemplate the virtue of their intellect has been stated, The Qur'an is a book which blessings will never end, Ali (may Allaah be pleased with him) said كا منقص عبائيه (its wonderfulness will never end)
- 15) Good children are a gift from Allaah Glory be to Him to parents, for which parents should be thankful.
- 16) Getting immediate guidance for repenting after committing a sin is the grace of Allaah Glory be to Him upon the servant





- 17) Every on must repent for every small and big sin.
- 18) It is permissible to take support by the name of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 19) The blessings that Allaah bestowed on Sulaiman (peace be upon him) have been mentioned that Allaah Glory be to Him subjugated air and Jinn for him.
- 20) All the stories mentioned in the Noble Qur'an are true because it is a divine revelation.
- 21) Allaah Glory be to Him tests His beloved servants for raising their status and their position.
- 22) The virtue of patience has been explained that its reward is very good in this world and in the hereafter.
- 23) The man who breaks his oath, expiation is obligatory for him.
- 24) Being powerful while worshiping and the religious insight virtue has been mentioned.
- 25) Keeping the Hereafter in mind helps in being obedience.



- 26) The virtue of piety and the people of piety have been stated, the blessings which have been prepared for the pious people will be given to them on the Day of Reckoning and the blessings of the Hereafter will never end.
- 27) There is neither death nor weakness for the people of Paradise and none of them will become old.
- 28) Becoming rebellious has been condemned. Rebellious means going too far in oppression and disbelief.
- 29) The situations of the people of Hell have been mentioned as a lesson to learn.
- 30) Monotheism (touheed) has been proved with evidence.
- 31) The Qur'an is a book of greatness. Despite the Noble Qur'an is such a great book, humanity is so ignorant of it.
- 32) Iblis' enmity towards Adam (peace be upon him) has been explained.
- 33) Iblis envied Adam (peace be upon him)
- 34) Arrogance and jealousy have been condemned. Arrogance and jealousy are two of the first sins to come into existence in this world.





- 35) Satan does not dominate those who put their efforts for religion.
- 36) One should refrain from lying about Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)



If you read surah Saad after reading surah Al saffaat, you will come to know that some prophets have been mentioned in surah Al saffaat and remaining prophets have been mentioned in in surah Saad, continuation has been retained, it seems like surah Saad is completion as surah An namal after surah Al shuara, surah Taha and Anbiya after Surah Maryam and Surah Yusuf after Surah Hud.

Huh, Ibrahim, Musa, Harun, Lut and Ilyas (peace be upon them) have been mentioned in surah Al saffaat, while Daud, Sulaiman and Ayyub (peace be upon them) have been mentioned in surah Saad.







Ayat:1

قَالَ فَبِعِزَّ تِكَ لَأُغُوِيَتَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ (82) إِلاَّ عِبَاكَكَمِنْهُمُ الْمُغْلَصِينَ (83)

Translation: [Iblis (Satan)] said: "By Your Might, then I will surely mislead them all (82), "Except Your chosen slaves amongst them (faithful, obedient, believers true of Islamic Monotheism) (83)

Hadith:1

قال النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم مَا مِنْ يَنِي آدَمَ مَوْلُودٌ إِلاَّ يَمَسُّهُ الشَّيْطَانُ حِينَ يُولَنُه فَيَشْتَهِلُّ صَادِخًا مِنْ مَسِّ الشَّيْطَانِ. غَيْرَ مَرْيَحَ وَابْنِهَا ". (صحيح البخارى: 3431)

The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) said: "There is none born among the off-spring of Adam, but Satan touches it. A child therefore, cries loudly at the time of birth because of the touch of Satan, except Mary and her child.

(Sahih Al-Bukhari: 3431)

Translation: Hazrat Abu Hurayrah (may Allah be pleased with him) said: I heard the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) say that when a child is born in the children of Adam, the devil touches him, so he shouts and raises his voice. Except Mary and her son,



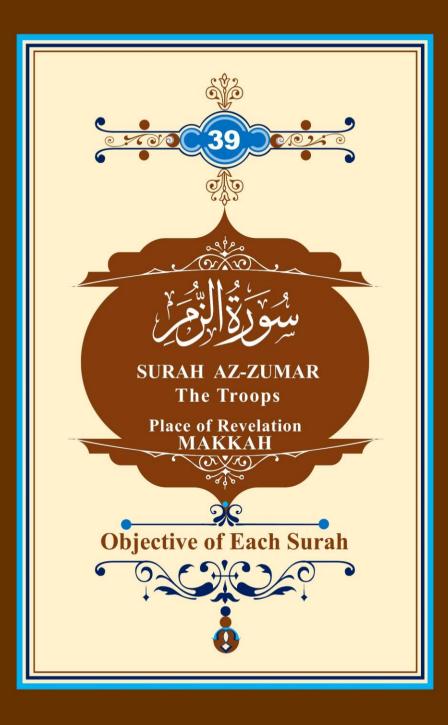


Hadith:

قَالَ صلى الله عليه وسلم "لِيَأْكُلُ أَحَالُكُمْ بِيَبِينِهِ وَلْيَشْرَبْ بِيَبِينِهِ وَلْيَأْخُلُ بِيَبِينِهِ وَلْيُعُطِ بِيَبِينِهِ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَأْكُلُ بِشِمَالِهِ وَيَشْرَبُ بِشِمَالِهِ وَيُعُطِى بِشِمَالِهِ وَيَأُخُذُ بِشِمَالِهِ " (صحيح الجامع: 5348)

Translation: the Prophet (38) said: "Let one of you eat with his right hand and drink with his right hand, and take with his right hand and give with his right hand, for Satan eats with his left hand, drinks with his left hand, gives with his left hand and takes with his left hand."















- 1) Monotheism should be pure, it should not be mixed.
- 2) Sincerity in Worship:

أُمَّنْ هُوَ قَانِتُ آنَاء اللَّيْلِ سَاجِدًا وَقَائِمًا يَخْلَدُ الآخِرَةَ وَيَرْجُورَ حُمَّةَ رَبِّهِ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِى الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لا يَعْلَمُونَ إِثَّمَا يَتَلَ كَّرُ أُولُوا الأُلْبَابِ(9)

Translation: Is one who is obedient to Allaah Glory be to Him, prostrating himself or standing (in prayer) during the hours of the night, fearing the Hereafter and hoping for the Mercy of his Lord (like one who disbelieves)? Say: "Are those who know equal to those who know not?" It is only men of understanding who will remember (i.e. get a lesson from Allaah Glory be to Him's Signs and Ayat). (9)





3) Sincerity in repentance:

قُلْ يَاعِبَادِى الَّذِينَ أَسُرَفُوا عَلَى أَنفُسِهِمُ لا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحُمَةِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغُفِرُ النُّنُوبَ بَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ (53) وَأَنِيبُوا إِلَى رَبِّكُمُ وَأَسُلِمُوا لَهُ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيكُمُ الْعَنَابُ ثُمَّ لا تُنصَرُونَ (54)

39

Translation: Say: "O 'Ibadi (My slaves) who have transgressed against themselves (by committing evil deeds and sins)! Despair not of the Mercy of Allaah Glory be to Him, verily Allaah Glory be to Him forgives all sins. Truly, He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.(53) "And turn in repentance and in obedience with true Faith (Islamic Monotheism) to your Lord and submit to Him, (in Islam), before the torment comes upon you, then you will not be helped (54)

4) The use of the word "anibu" indicates that one should return to Allaah Glory be to Him quickly. The Companions (may Allaah be pleased with them) said that this is the most hopeful ayat in which there is good news of the spaciousness of Allaah's mercy and forgiveness of sins. The sins of a servant, no matter how





much it would be, are utterly despised before His mercy.

39

Few Topics

- 1) The attribute of the Noble Qur'an, the command to worship Allaah Glory be to Him Alone, the condition of the polytheists. (1-4)
- Manifestations of Allaah's power and His blessings, resurrection and reckoning have been proved. (5-7)
- 3) Human nature in prosperity and hardship. (8)
- 4) The condition of the believers and their reward. (9-14)
- 5) The final consequent of the disbelievers and the attributes of the believers and their reward. (15-19)
- 6) The state of the world, the light of Islam and the influencing power of the Qur'an. (21-23)
- 7) The final consequent of the disbelievers. (24-26)
- 8) Reward of the truthful. (33-35)

39





- 9) Allaah Glory be to Him alone is the owner of profit and loss, the invalidation of the beliefs of the polytheists, the revelation of the Qur'an. (36-41)
- 10) Allaah's power, dialogue with the polytheists, the condition of the oppressors on the Day of Resurrection, man's nature in hardship and prosperity, the sustenance is in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him. (42-52)
- 11) Calling the servants of Allaah to repent and return. (53-55)
- 12) The final consequent of those who do not listen to the call of Allaah and the returning of the believers on the Day of Resurrection. (56-61)
- 13) Monotheism of Allaah, negation of polytheism. (62-67)
- 14) The trumpet will be blown and reckoning will be taken, condition of believers and their final outcome, the greatness of Allaah Glory be to Him on the day of judgement (68, 75)



39





- Acknowledging the greatness of Allaah increases sincerity. Ignorance of the greatness of Allaah Glory be to Him is the basis for being insincere. If the servant knew the value, he would never associate anything with Him.
- 2) The polytheists of Makkah considered themselves to be based on monotheism. They used to express it in the ship and in the sea. However, when they came to land, they would say, "Little Lord", each tribe and a person had made a god of their choice, its number reached to 360 idols." Lat, Manat, Uzza Hubble, etc. They used to say:

لبيك اللهم لبيك لا شريك لك لبيك الا شريكا واحدا تملكه وما

ملك.Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia

(Muslim: 1185)

3) It can be concluded that they had the concept of a great God and a God of intercession. In the same way, they worshiped the intercessor and at the same time they had the concept of female gods about angels.





- 4) The prophecy of Allaah's Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been proved.
- 5) Monotheism has been proved and polytheism has been declared as false belief.
- 6) The resurrection on the Day of Judgment and the reckoning have been confirmed.
- 7) The signs of Allaah Glory be to Him which exist in the uniayat have been mentioned
- 8) The signs which are available in the uniayat have been presented as evidence for the day of judgement.
- 9) Unbelief is strange compared to faith. You will find innumerable proofs for faith and not a single proof for disbelief.
- 10) Despite not finding any evidence of disbelief, a large number of people are involved in shirk (polytheism)
- 11) Allaah Glory be to Him is free from all His servants while all His servants need Him in every small and big thing.
- 12) Allaah Glory be to Him will not do injustice to the people even a little bit.





- 13) Allaah Glory be to Him is aware of all the small and big, hidden and open acts of of the servant.
- 14) Those who went stray from the path of Allaah and mislead others have been promised Hell.
- 15) The virtue of the obedient believer has been explained.
- 16) Allaah Glory be to Him gave the scholars the superiority over ignorance on the basis of his knowledge and action.
- 17) Every Muslim should adhere to piety.
- 18) The virtue of Islam and the dignity of Muslims have been explained.
- 19) The loss of this world has no value compared to the loss of the Hereafter.
- 20) The virtue of those who posses distinguish quality is that they take the good and leave the evil.
- 21) The blessings of Paradise is for the believers and the pious and they will get honor and dignity in Paradise.
- 22) it is necessary to make understand the matter through examples, for the sake of advice and reminder,

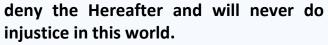




- 23) Evidence of Allaah's power and oneness is being manifested in His creation and in the uniayat.
- 24) Only those who have common sense and posses sound nature can benefit from the ayat of the Noble Qur'an and from the signs which exist in the uniayat.
- 25) People's hearts are of two kinds, one capable of guidance and the other incapable of guidance
- 26) All the information mentioned in the Noble Quran is true and its rules are based on justice.
- 27) People whose souls shiver and their hearts soften after hearing the warning made by the Noble Qur'an are called Ahl al-Khushoo
- 28) The virtue of those who fear Allaah Glory be to Him has been explained.
- 29) Those who deny the religion and reject it will have to taste the punishment in this world and in the Hereafter.
- 30) If people have the correct knowledge and belief in the Hereafter, they will never







- 31) Every soul has to taste death.
- 32) Those who deny Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger have been promised the severe punishment of Hell.
- 33) It has been encouraged to be truthful in belief, words and deeds.
- 34) Virtue of Piety and benevolence and their reward on the Day of Judgment have been explained.
- 35) Allaah Glory be to Him is very sufficient for His slaves as long as the servant fulfill the responsibilities which is obliged on him in the way of being servant..
- 36) Allaah Glory be to Him takes revenge from the enemies of the believers, even giving some respite.
- 37) The manifestation of Allaah's Lordship requires that He should be worshipped alone.
- 38) It is mandatory to have trust and rely on Allaah Glory be to Him.





- 39) Allaah Glory be to Him fulfills the promises which He made to His Messenger and the believers.
- 40) The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is being reassured that patience and perseverance are essential in difficult situations.
- 41) Death and resurrection are manifestations of Allaah's power.
- 42) All intercession is for Allaah Glory be to Him. Falls gods do not have the power of intercession.
- 43) It is foolishness of the polytheists, whenever monotheism is mentioned, they express their displeasure and whenever polytheism is mentioned, they express their pleasure.
- 44) There will be severe punishment for disobedient people on the day of judgement, where no one can protect himself form the punishment of Allaah, no one can escape even by giving then wealth full of earth and heaven as ransom.





- 45) It has been instructed to avoid the mockery of Allaah's warning and promises.
- 46) Trouble befalls man because of his own sins.
- 47) Believers benefit from signs and arguments because their hearts are alive, their eyes are open, and they use their intellect.
- 48) The disbelievers are dead, they do not use their intellect despite seeing the signs.
- 49) It is Allaah Glory be to Him's mercy on His servants that He forgives their sins and accepts their repentance.
- 50) It is the mercy of Allaah Glory be to Him that He has invited His servants to repent.
- 51) Repentances is accepted before the torment and death, so man should hasten to repent because no one does not know when the torment will come or when the death of angel will knock.
- 52) On the Day of Resurrection, the blackness of the faces will be a sign of disbelief and a sign of the abode of Hell.

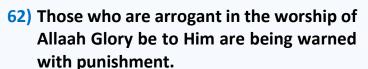




- 53) On the Day of Resurrection, the whiteness of the faces will be a sign of faith and a sign of eternal paradise.
- 54) Everything is in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him, so it has been prohibited to ask anyone other than Him.
- 55) Shirk (polytheism) destroys all deeds.
- 56) One should Worship Allaah Glory be to Him by obeying the commands of Allaah Glory be to Him and abstaining from what He has been prohibited.
- 57) It is obligatory to thank Allaah Glory be to Him for His every blessing.
- 58) The day of resurrection will take place and its conditions have been explained
- 59) On the Day of Resurrection, Allaah Glory be to Him will grant justice in all matters.
- 60) This ummah (nation) will be made a witness over all the previous ummahs and making this ummah witness over all the previous ummahs show its virtue and superiority.
- 61) The people of Hell will be dragged to hell with humiliation.







- 63) The saints of Allaah Glory be to Him will be taken to Paradise with honor and dignity where there will be honor, respect and security for them in Paradise.
- 64) Every action should be concluded with the praise of Allaah Glory be to Him



The mental condition by which a soldier goes through due to prior knowledge of the battle and the mental condition by which he goes through in the battle field, similar mental conditions are faced by a dai (who call towards Islam) in dawah field when the truth and falls combats each other. In such situation these seven chapters which begin with Haa Meem (عم) console human being.



Ayat 1:





ٳۣڽؾۘػؙڣؙۯۅٳڣٙٳ۪ڽۧٳڵڵۿۼؘؿؖ۠ۼٮڴؙۿۅٙڵٳؾۯۻٙؽڸۼؚؠٵڿؚ؋ٳڶۘػؙڣٛڗۅٙٳ؈ؾۺؗػؙۯۅٳؾۯۻۘ؋ڶػؙۿ ۅٙڵٳؾٙڒؚۮۅٙٳڒۣڗڠۨٞۅؚۯ۫ڗٲؙڂٛڗؽڎؙۿۧٳٟڶؽڗڽؚؖػؙۿڟۧۯڿؚۼػؙۿڣؘؽڹٙؾؚۨؿؙػؙۿؽٵػؙڹؾؙۿڗۼؠٙڶۅڽ ٳؚٮٞؖڰؙۼڸۑۿ۫ۑؚۮٙٳڛٙٵڶڞؙؙۮۅڕ

Translation: If you disbelieve, then verily, Allah is not in need of you, He likes not disbelief for His slaves. And if you are grateful (by being believers), He is pleased therewith for you. No bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another. Then to your Lord is your return, so He will inform you what you used to do. Verily, He is the All-Knower of that which is in (men's) breasts.

Hadith:

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، قَالَ لَبَّا نَوَلَتْ {وَأَنْزِرُ عَشِيرَتَكَ الأَقْرَبِينَ} دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم قُرَيْشًا فَاجْتَهَعُوا فَعَمَّ وَخَصَّ فَقَالَ "يَابَنِي كَعْبِبُنِ لُوَيِّ يَابَنِي مُرَّةً بُنِ كَعْبٍ يَا بَنِي عَبْرِ شَمْسٍ وَيَا بَنِي عَبْرِ مَنَافٍ وَيَا بَنِي هَاشِمٍ وَيَا بَنِي عَبْرِ مَنَافٍ وَيَا بَنِي هَاشِمٍ وَيَا بَنِي عَبْرِ النَّارِ وَيَا فَاطِئةُ أَنْقِذِي نَفْسَكِ مِنَ التَّارِ إِنِّي لاَ النَّالِ إِنِّي لاَ النَّادِ مِنَ التَّارِ إِنِّي لاَ المُطَلِّبِ أَنْقِلْهِ مِنَ التَّارِ إِنِّي لاَ اللهُ لَكُمْ مِنَ التَّارِ إِنِّي لاَ المَّالُّ اللَّهُ اللهُ اللهُ

(سنن النسائي 3646, صحه الألباني)

Translation: It was narrated that Abu Hurairah said: "When the following was revealed: 'And





warn your tribe (O Muhammad) of near kindred,' the Messenger of Allah called the Quraish and they gathered, and he spoke in general and specific terms, then he said: 'O Banu Ka'b bin Lu'ayy! O Banu Murrah bin Ka'b! O Banu 'Abd Shams! O Banu 'Abd Manaf! O Banu Hisham! O Banu 'Abdul-Muttalib! Save yourselves from the Fire! O Fatimah! Save yourself from the Fire. I cannot avail you anything before Allah, but I will uphold the ties of kinship with you

Ayat 2:

قُلْ يَا عِبَادِى الَّذِينَ أَسُرَفُوا عَلَى أَنفُسِهِمْ لا تَقْنَطُوا مِن رَّحْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ النُّنُوبَ بَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ (53) وَأَنِيبُوا إِلَى رَبِّكُمْ وَأَسُلِبُوا لَهُ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيكُمُ الْعَذَابُ ثُمَّ لا تُنصَرُونَ (54)

Translation: Say: "O 'Ibadi (My slaves) who have transgressed against themselves (by committing evil deeds and sins)! Despair not of the Mercy of Allah, verily Allaah forgives all sins. Truly, He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (53), "And turn in repentance and in obedience with true Faith (Islamic Monotheism) to your Lord and submit to Him, (in Islam), before the





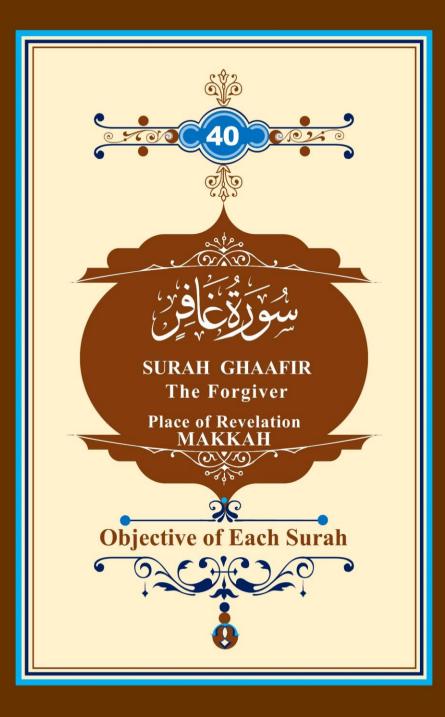
torment comes upon you, then you will not be helped (54)

Hadith:2

وعن أنس، رضى الله عنه قال: "سمعت رسول الله، صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول: "قال الله تعالى: يا ابن آدم، إنك ما دعو تنى ورجو تنى غفرت الك على ما كان منك ولا أبالى، يا أبن آدم، لو بلغت ذنوبك عنان السباء، ثم استغفر تنى غفرت لك، يا ابن آدم، إنك لو أتيتنى بقراب الأرض خطايا، ثم لقيتنى لا تشرك به شيئاً، لأتيتك بقرابها مغفرة" (سنن الترمنى، 3540، صيح)

Translation: Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) reported: Messenger of Allah (*) said, "Allah, the Exalted, has said: 'O son of adam, I forgive you as long as you pray to Me and hope for My forgiveness, whatever sins you have committed. O son of 'Adam, I do not care if your sins reach the height of the heaven, then you ask for my forgiveness, I would forgive you. O son of 'Adam, if you come to Me with an earth load of sins, and meet Me associating nothing to Me, I would match it with an earth-load of forgiveness."















- 1) The importance of calling towards Allaah and the importance of handing over the matter to Allaah Glory be to Him.
- example of da'wah has been presented in this surah, the story of a believing man, how does he present his invitation
- 3) Use of logic: Allaah Glory be to Him said: وَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مُّؤُمِنٌ مِّنَ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَكُتُمُ إِيمَانَهُ أَتَّقُتُلُونَ رَجُلا أَن يَقُولَ رَبِّ اللَّهُ وَقَلُ جَاءَكُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ وَإِن يَكُ كَاذِبًا فَعَلَيْهِ كَذِيْهُ وَإِن يَكُ صَادِقًا يُصِبُكُم بَعْضُ الَّذِي يَعِنُ كُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لا يَهْدِي مَنُ هُوَ مُسْرِفٌ كَنَّابُ

Translation: And a believing man of Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) family, who hid his faith said: "Would you kill a man because he says: My Lord is Allah, and he has come to you with clear signs (proofs)





from your Lord? And if he is a liar, upon him will be (the sin of) his lie; but if he is telling the truth, then some of that (calamity) wherewith he threatens you will befall on you." Verily, Allah guides not one who is a Musrif (a polytheist, or a murderer who shed blood without a right, or those who commit great sins, oppressor, transgressor), a liar!

4) The use of emotions:

يَا قَوْمِ لَكُمُ الْمُلْكُ الْيَوْمَ ظَاهِرِينَ فِي الأَرْضِ فَمَن يَعْصُرُ كَامِن بَأْسِ اللَّهِ إِنْ جَاءَنَا قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ مَا أُرِيكُمْ إِلاَّ مَا أَرَى وَمَا أَهْدِيكُمْ إِلاَّ سَبِيلَ الرَّشَادِ

Translation: O my people! Yours is the kingdom this day, you are uppermost in the land. But who will save us from the Torment of Allah, should it befall us?" Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "I show you only that which I see (correct), and I guide you only to the path of right policy!"

5) And towards the nation towards the government so that it is known that I do not want to rule, this country is yours, when it comes to punishment, they also





joined, it is a proof of extreme love for the nation.

6) Love for the Nation, concern for its Salvation and Fear of the its final end:

Translation: And he who believed said: "O my people! Verily, I fear for you a fate that day (of disaster) of the Confederates (of old)!

- 7) 31. "Like the fate of the people of Nuh (Noah), and 'Ad, and Thamud and those who came after them. And Allah wills no injustice for (His) slaves
- 8) Argument from history:

Translation: And indeed Yusuf (Joseph) did come to you, in times gone by, with clear signs, but you ceased not to doubt in that which he did bring to you, till when he died you said: "No Messenger will







Allah send after him." Thus Allah leaves astray him who is a Musrif (a polytheist, oppressor, a criminal, sinner who commit great sins) and a Murtab (one who doubts Allah's Warning and His Oneness).

- 9) Argument has been presented from the history, has been urged to be aware of their consequences and learn from them.
- 10) Reminding of the day of resurrection and meeting Allaah Glory be to Him soften the heart. Allaah Glory be to Him said:

وَيَاقَوْمِ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ

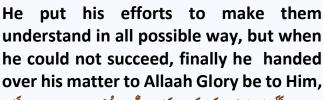
the word (القَيَادِ) is explaining the day of resurrection, how people will call each other and all will be worried about him or herself. Allaah Glory be to Him said;

يَوْمَ تُوَلُّونَ مُدُيرِينَ مَا لَكُم مِّن اللَّهِ مِنْ عَاصِمٍ وَمَن يُضْلِل اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادِ

11) Allaah Glory be to Him said:

وَيَا قَوْمِ مَا لِي أَدْعُوكُمْ إِلَى النَّجَاةِ وَتَلْعُونَنِي إِلَى النَّارِ ۞تَلْعُونَبِي لِأَكْفُرَ بِاللَّهِ وَأُشْرِكَ بِهِ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِهِ عِلْمٌ وَأَنَا أَدْعُو كُمْ إِلَى الْعَزِيزِ الُغَقَّار





لاجَرَمَ أَثَّمَا تَدُعُونَنِي إِلَيْهِ لَيْسَ لَهُ دَعُوَةٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلا فِي الآخِرَةِ وَأَنَّ مَرَدَّنَا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَنَّ الْهُسْرِ فِينَ هُمْ أَصْحَابُ النَّادِ ۞ فَسَتَلُ كُرُونَ مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ وَأُفَوِّضُ أَمْرِي إِلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

12) Allaah Glory be to Him responded to him instantly:

فَوَقَا اللَّهُ سَيِّمًا تِهِ مَا مَكَّرُوا وَحَاقَ بِأَلِ فِرْعَوْنَ سُوءُ الْعَلَابِ

13) Then Moses sought refuge in the Lord.
Allaah Glory be to Him said:

وَقَالَ مُوسَى إِنِّى عُلُتُ بِرَبِّى وَرَبِّكُم مِّن كُلِّ مُتَكَبِّرٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُ بِيَوْمِر الْحِسَابِ(27)غافر

14) What should be the characteristics of a caller? How should he talk How to show steadfastness, courage, determination with wisdom? How should he present Islam to the evil warriors? What should be the high standard of trust? All have been explained in this Surah. It is necessary to recite Surah Momin for every caller (case)











- 1) The Noble Qur'an is the word of Allaah, and the attributes of Allaah. (1-3)
- 2) The denial of the previous nations and their final consequent. (4-6)
- 3) The angels who Hold the throne pray for the believers. (7-9)
- 4) The story of Moses (peace be upon him) -Pharaoh, Haman and Qarun. (23-27)
- 5) The story of a believing man. (28-46)
- 6) The Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) advised to be patient until the command of Allaah Glory be to Him comes. (77-78)
- 7) The bad end of the disbelievers, believing after seeing the torment will not benefit at all (82-85)

Few Lessons

- 1) A Muslim should Invite towards Tawheed (monotheism)
- 2) He should choose the path determination and should not give up the call of Tawheed in difficult situations.





- 3) The believer is also a symbol of steadfastness and a faithful example of history.
- 4) The Noble Qur'an has been revealed by Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 5) Allaah Glory be to Him revealed the first ayat in confirmation of the Prophethood.
- 6) Allaah Glory be to Him has shown man both paths of guidance and the path of misguidance. Man has the right to be guided or to be victorious or to go astray. Man's sins are forgiven for seeking guidance, and he who loves rebellion and misguidance will have no place in hell.
- 7) Fighting between truth and falsehood began in the time of Adam (peace be upon him) and Iblis.
- 8) Prophet Noah (peace be upon him) was the first messenger the misguided people who used to deny the truth.
- 9) The caller (daee) should not be annoyed by those who cause sedition and corruption.
- 10) The believers have been ordered to be unite.







- must defend another 11) One believer believer.
- 12) The angels keep praying for forgiveness of the believers.
- 13) Allaah Glory be to Him pleases by the repentance of His servant similar to a person who loses his camel carrying his all belongings in the desert and then he finds it suddenly, there is nothing which can describe his happiness.
- 14) Before the door of repentance closes, has been invited to hasten towards it, Allaah Glory be to Him accepts the repentance until the stupor of death.
- 15) Allaah Glory be to Him sends down rain from the sky so that provision may be provided through it.
- 16) When sustenance and life are in the hands of Allah, then the believer should not care about his life or his sustenance In the way to speaking the truth, no human being owns anything, but Allaah Glory be to Him decides the one who deserve to be empowered and by which he/she should be empowered.







- 17) If a believer struggles and puts his efforts to establish the supremacy of Allaah Glory be to Him, his life will be full of happiness and he will die with dignity.
- 18) We should feel ashamed to Allaah Glory be to Him in comparison to human beings and we should feel ashamed to Allaah Glory be to Him because He knows the secrets of the hearts and the servant has to answer to Him.
- 19) Stubborn People need to learn from those who passed before them.
- 20) All the arrogant people think that Allaah Glory be to Him has not made anyone else wiser than them.
- 21) Most rebellious people defame righteous as corrupt and consider their rebellion to be righteous.
- 22) The caller should seek refuge in Allah from the evil of the rebellious people.
- 23) scholar should perform the naseeaht to the rulers by considering their status with full respect in private meeting not in public to avoid fitnah







- 24) The history of the da'wah and the laws of Allah bear witness to the fact that the victory is achieved by the da'i finally.
- 25) The approach of promising and warning should be used while calling others.
- 26) Da'i should talk in a way that people understand.
- 27) The caller should teach the caller the fear of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 28) The subject of the Hereafter is very important for the betterment of the people.
- 29) Most misguided people show such things as arguments, those can not be presented as argument.
- 30) The caller should remind the disbeliever
- 31) The caller can give rational arguments for understanding which do not conflict with the Shari'ah.
- 32) Allaah Glory be to Him protects the callers from going astray.
- 33) The believer should follow the path of truth, not of any group or individual.









- 34) Allaah Glory be to Him makes His help obligatory for those who strive in the way raising His words.
- call of all the prophets **35)** The monotheism.
- 36) The da'i should not be suspicious due to the obstacles and hardships which occur in the way of da'wah
- 37) One can achieve success only by the way of keeping patience.
- 38) Making dua is worship because it is a sign of man's humility and submission.
- 39) Dua is a link between the servant and the Lord.
- 40) Man needs Allaah Glory be to Him in every matter.
- 41) Man goes through various stages in his mother's womb and all this happens by the command of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 42) Those who quarrel about the religion, his final consequent will be hell.
- 43) The polytheists will claim that they are free from shirk on the Day of The claim of Resurrection. the polytheists would mean confessing the truth, but confessing the truth on the Day







- of Judgment will not protect them from the torment of Hell.
- 44) One of the purposes of creating cattle is to ride and use their meat as food.
- 45) There are signs of Allaah glory be to Him in the cattle as well,
- 46) By pondering upon the uniayat, a man can reach the Creator of the uniavat.
- 47) In the Hereafter, the disbelievers will be among the losers.



Corollary/connection



The mental condition by which a soldier goes through due to prior knowledge of the battle and the mental condition by which he goes through in the battle field, similar mental conditions are faced by a dai (who call towards Islam) in dawah field when the truth and falls combats each other. In such situation these seven chapters which begin with Haa Meem (حم) console human being.





Ayat 1:

مَنْ عَمِلَسَيِّعَةً فَلا يُجْزَى إِلاَّ مِثْلَهَا وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنثَى وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنُ فَأُولَئِكَ يَلْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ يُرْزَقُونَ فِيهَا بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

Translation: Whosoever does an evil deed, will not be requited except the like thereof, and whosoever does a righteous deed, whether male or female and is a true believer (in the Oneness of Allah), such will enter Paradise, where they will be provided therein (with all things in abundance) without limit.

Ayat 2:

Translation: And your Lord said: "Invoke Me, [i.e. believe in My Oneness (Islamic Monotheism)] (and ask Me for anything) I will respond to your (invocation). Verily! Those who scorn My worship [i.e. do not invoke Me, and do not believe in My Oneness, (Islamic Monotheism)] they will surely enter Hell in humiliation!"

Hadith:



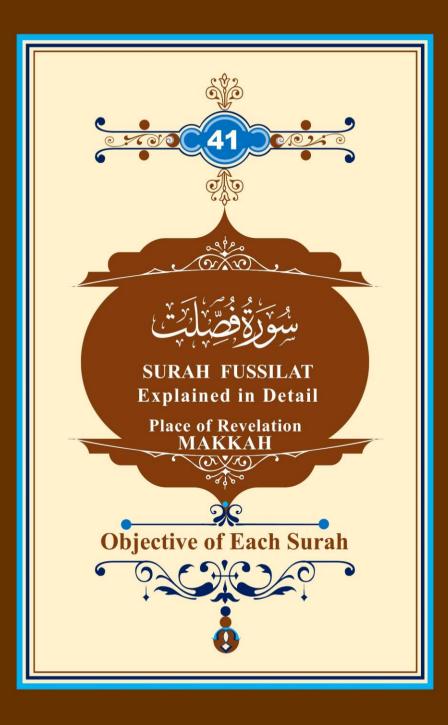




أَبِي هُرَيْرَةً، رضى الله عنه قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم " مَنْ لَمْ يَسْأَلِ اللّهَ يَغْضَبُ عَلَيْهِ)سنن الترمذي: 3373, صيح (

Translation: Abu Hurairah [may Allaah be with him] narrated that pleased Messenger of Allah said: "Indeed, he who does not ask Allah, he gets angry with him."













Few Objectives

- 1) All prophets will be questioned. Your duty is to convey the true message to all and to inform them what are the obligations and what to avoid.
- 2) This Surah has been named Fussilat, because everything in it has been explained in detail and the evidences for the power and oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him have been explained. The definite evidences for His existence, greatness and creation have been stated.
- 3) Allaah's promise to humanity that He will continue showing signs in the uniayat, so that the truth of the Noble Qur'an will come to light.



4) But this will happen only when we ponder upon on his great uniayat in the light of the book He has revealed.

Few Topics

- 1) The Noble Qur'an and its task. (1-4)
- 2) The opinion of the polytheists about the Noble Qur'an, its response and their punishment. (5-7)
- 3) The story of creating of human beings, evidence for the existence of Allaah and His power. (9-12)
- 4) The final consequent of the enemies of Allaah on the Day of Judgment. (19-29)
- 5) Etiquette and Virtues of Da'wah to Allaah. (33-36)
- 6) Atheists should refrain from saying anything against the Qur'an. The effect of the Qur'an. (40-44)
- 7) Musa (peace be upon him) and the Torah.(45-46)
- 8) The knowledge of the unseen and the knowledge of the Hour is with Allaah alone. (47-48)





Pondering upon the signs of Allaah which exist in the uniayat and the soul. (53-54)

Few lessons

- Try to recite the Qur'an abundantly in the field of da'wah, because if the Qur'an had been sent down on a mountain, it would have crumbled. Falsehood is a spider's web, it will soon disappear.
- 2) Man is the caliph on earth but not the caliph of Allaah Glory be to Him. It is wrong to say that the man is Allaah's caliph on earth. (Tafsir Ahsan Al Bayan)
- Keep conveying the message of Tawheed with patience.
- 4) The reward and fruitful results of steadfastness has been mentioned.
- 5) Allaah Glory be to Him has sent the Noble Quran as a mercy for all people.
- 6) The polytheists ignore and reject the believer and da'i on because of faith and Islam.



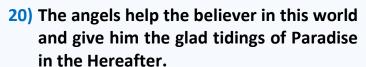
- 7) Allaah Glory be to Him granted the Arabs the honor of revealing the Noble Qur'an in their language.
- 8) The da'i/caller must carry out the work of calling with steadfastness in the field of dawah.
- 9) The da'i/caller should seek for forgiveness often in his life.
- 10) Indeed, Allaah Glory be to Him has created the creatures of this uniayat in different stages.
- 11) When Allaah Glory be to Him created all things, then why do you associate partners others with Allaah in worship?
- 12) Even if the polytheists' demand for angels would met, they do not believe.
- 13) The disbelievers preferred disbelief despite the religion of truth has been clarified to them.
- 14) How foolish is the man who believes that he can hide his deeds from Allaah Glory be to Him, because Allaah Glory be to Him created his heart and all that is in his heart, then how Allaah would not know about the deeds which are being carried out hidingly?



- 15) Allaah Glory be to Him will grant all the limbs the ability to speak on the Day of Resurrection and all the limbs will bear witness about man.
- 16) Verily, Allaah Glory be to Him has ordained angels for mankind to record the deeds.
- 17) Man has the option to be in the company of good people which will increase his piety or to be in the company of bad people which will make him bad and destroy his Hereafter.
- 18) The disbelievers of Makkah also used to think that the Noble Qur'an is the book of guidance, so they used to tell those who came from outside not to listen to the Noble Qur'an and used to make noise while it was being reciting, otherwise truthfulness of the Noble Qur'an will take place in their hearts.
- 19) When a person performs the da'wah by improving his deeds, fulfilling all his rights and obligations, and praying for the pleasure of Allaah, then such a person is helped by Allaah Glory be to Him and the angels come down to help him.







- 21) Everything that man desires will be available in the paradise.
- 22) One of the hallmarks of heavenly life is that it will not be a normal domestic life but it will be a life of hospitality.
- 23) In the life of a believer there will be people who will treat him well and there will be some people who will treat him badly. The believer should treat those who treat him badly in a good manner and ask forgiveness for him.
- 24) Muslims are being instructed to keep their strong relation with Allaah Glory be to Him and seek refuge and help from Satan's tricks and deceptions.
- 25) When a believer feels insufficiency in his practical life, then it should be understood that it is from the devil and he should immediately turn to Allaah Glory be to Him and seek refuge in Allaah from his whispers.



- 26) These sun and moon are the creatures of Allaah Glory be to Him. Allah is their Creator. Do creatures deserve to be worshiped or their Creator? The Creator alone deserves to be worshipped.
- 27) There have always been people who worship the moon, the sun and the stars. The people of Babylon used to worship the stars. Man is instructed not to humiliate himself by bowing down to other than Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 28) Angels always praise and glorify Allaah Glory be to Him and never get tired of it.
- 29) Just as Allaah Glory be to Him is able to revive the dead earth with a rain water, so He is also able to revive the man after the his death.
- 30) The Noble Qur'an is challenging to come up with something like this. This challenge is its miracle.
- 31) Allah's Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is being reassured that it is not a new thing that you and the Noble Qur'an are being denied, in each and every period of time people have denied the Prophets and their teachings.





- 32) Verily, Allaah Glory be to Him gives respite to the disobedient in this world. He seizes some persons in this world because of their excessive rebellion, and He destroys them.
- 33) Allaah Glory be to Him alone has the knowledge of the Day of Resurrection, neither the angels the Prophets have its knowledge.
- 34) Allaah Glory be to Him is aware of all the hidden and visible deeds of His servants
- 35) The idolaters will deny their deities on the Day of Resurrection, but their gods will excuse themselves from them.
- 36) Indeed, man does not shy away from seeking good, but when he is afflicted with a small affliction, he becomes despondent and despairing.
- 37) When a person gets wealth, he thinks that he has earned it by his own ability and strength, and when he is afflicted by then he confesses his trouble. humbleness by long making prayers/duas.





- 38) The believer should relate every small and big blessing to Allaah Glory be to Him, no matter how much wisdom and means he may have.
- 39) There are two essential parts of human life, one is the state of happiness and the other is the state of suffering and hardship. The successful person is the one who thanks Allaah Glory be to Him at the time prosperity and happiness and keeps patient at the time of hardship and trouble.



Corollary/Connection, Subtleties of Interpretation



- 1) All the surahs beginning with "Haa Meem" are related to the affirmation and defense of Tawheed. It has been taught how to respond to those who oppose Tawheed with patience and the role of the opponents have been explained.
- 2) Arguments and discussion of previous nations have been mentioned in Surah Momin indicating to the arguments of the disbelieving Quraysh, while in Surah





Fusilat few aspects of arguments with disbelieving Quraysh have been presented clearly.



Ayat:1

حَتَّى إِذَا مَا جَاؤُوهَا شَهِلَ عَلَيْهِمْ سَمُعُهُمْ وَأَبْصَارُهُمْ وَجُلُودُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْبَلُونَ (20) وَقَالُوا لِجُلُودِهِمْ لِمَ شَهِلاتُّمْ عَلَيْنَا قَالُوا أَنطَقَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي أَنطَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُو خَلَقَكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ (21) وَمَا كُنتُمْ تَسْتَتِرُونَ أَنُ يَشْهَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمُعُكُمُ وَلا أَبْصَارُكُمْ وَلا جُلُودُكُمْ وَلَكِن طَنَنتُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لا يَعْلَمُ كَثِيرًا عِبَا تَعْبَلُونَ (22)

Translation: Till, when they reach it (Hell-fire), their hearing (ears) and their eyes, and their skins will testify against them as to what they used to do (20). And they will say to their skins, "Why do you testify against us?" They will say: "Allah has caused us to speak, as He causes all things to speak, and He created you the first time, and to Him you are made to return (21). not been hiding against And vou have vourselves, lest your ears, and your eyes, and your skins testify against you, but you thought that Allah knew not much of what you were doing (22).





عَنْ أَنْسِ بُنِ مَالِكٍ، قَالَ كُتَّا عِنْ اَرْسُولِ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم فَضَحِكَ فَقَالَ " مِنْ فُعَاطَبَةِ " هَلُ تَدُرُونَ مِمَّ أَضْكُ " . قَالَ قُلْنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ . قَالَ " مِنْ فُعَاطَبَةِ الْعَبْرِرَةَ هُ يَعُولُ يَارَبِ أَلَمْ تُجِرُنِي مِنَ الظُّلْمِ قَالَ يَعُولُ بَلَى. قَالَ فَيَعُولُ فَإِلِّي لاَ الْعَبْرِرَةَ هُ يَعُولُ يَا يَعُولُ عَلَيْكَ شَهِيدًا أَجِيدُ عَلَى نَفْسِي إِلاَّ شَاهِنًا مِنِّي قَالَ فَيَعُولُ كَفَى بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ شَهِيدًا أَجِيدُ عَلَى نَفْسِي إِلاَّ شَاهِنًا مِنِّي قَالَ فَيَعُولُ كَفَى بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ شَهِيدًا وَبِالْكِرَامِ الْكَاتِبِينَ شُهُودًا - قَالَ - فَيَخْتَمُ عَلَى فِيهِ فَيُقَالُ لاَّرُ كَانِهِ الْطِقِي. قَالَ وَبَالْكِرَامِ الْكَالِمِ - قَالَ - فَيَغُولُ بُعُنَّا لَكُنَّ وَبَيْنَ الْكَلاَمِ - قَالَ - فَيَغُولُ بُعُنًا لَكُنَّ وَبَيْنَ الْكَلاَمِ - قَالَ - فَيَغُولُ بُعُنًا لَكُنَّ وَبُيْنَ الْكَلاَمِ - قَالَ - فَيَغُولُ بُعُنًا لَكُنَّ وَبَيْنَ الْكَلاَمِ - قَالَ - فَيَغُولُ بُعُنَّا لَكُنَّ وَبُنْ لَا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ الْكُولُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُ الْعَلَى اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُ اللَّهُ اللَهُ اللَّهُ اللَّه

Translation: It Anas b. Malik reported: We were in the company of Allah's Messenger (way peace be upon him) that he smiled and said: Do you know why I laughed? We said: Allah and His Messenger, know best. Thereupon he said: It was because of the (fact that there came to my mind the) talk which the servant would have with his Lord. (on the Day of judgment). He would say: My Lord, have you not guaranteed me protection against injustice? He would say: Yes. Then the servant would say: I do not deem valid any witness against me but my own self, and He would say: Well, enough would he the witness of your self against you and that of the

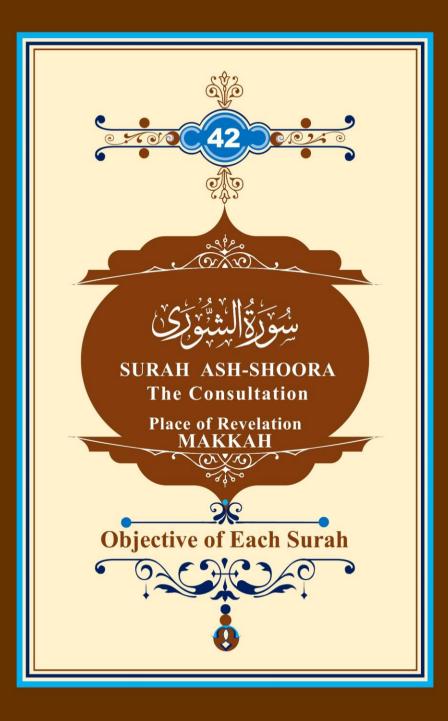
two angels who had been appointed to record your deeds. Then the seal would be set upon his mouth and it would be said to his hands and feet to speak and they would speak of his deeds. Then the mouth would be made free to talk, he would say (to the bands and feet): Be away, let there be curse of Allah upon you. It was for your safety that I contended.

Ayat:2

وَلا تَسْتَوِى الْحَسَنَةُ وَلا السَّيِّئَةُ ادْفَعُ بِالَّتِي هِىَ أَحْسَنُ فَإِذَا الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ عَكَاوَةٌ كَالَّهُ وَلِيُّ جَيِمٌ (34)

Translation: The good deed and the evil deed cannot be equal. Repel (the evil) with one which is better (i.e. Allah ordered the faithful believers to be patient at the time of anger, and to excuse those who treat them badly), then verily! he, between whom and you there was enmity, (will become) as though he was a close friend.











- 1) The importance of mutual consultation unity and the seriousness sectarianism have been stated.
- 2) Attention has been drawn to the correct method in this surah.
- 3) The importance of monotheism and the disadvantages of sectarianism have been explained.
- 4) Disagreement and dissimilarity are the result of different people and natures. And it has been also that in case of disagreement, Allah and His Messenger will be the judge.

وَمَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِيهِ مِن شَيْءٍ فَكُكُبُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ ذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيبُ (10) الشوري





Translation: And in whatsoever differ, the decision thereof is with Allah (He is the ruling Judge). (And say O Muhammad to these polytheists:) Such is Allah, my Lord in Whom I put my trust, and to Him I turn in all of my affairs and in repentance.

5) Sectarianism destroyed former nations Allaah Glory be to Him said:

شَرَعَ لَكُم مِّنَ البِّينِ مَا وَصَّى بِهِ نُوحًا وَالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ وَمَا وَصَّيْمًا بِهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى وَعِيسَى أَنُ أَقِيمُوا اللِّينَ وَلا تَتَفَرَّقُوا فِيهِ كَبْرَ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَا تَلْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ اللَّهُ يَجْتَبِي إِلَيْهِ مَن يَشَاء وَيَهُدِي إِلَيْهِ مَن يُنِيبُ (13) الشوري

Translation: He (Allah) has ordained for you the same religion (Islam) which He ordained for Nuh (Noah), and that which We have inspired in you (O Muhammad), and that which We ordained for Ibrahim (Abraham), Musa (Mosesý) and 'lesa saying you should (Jesus) establish religion (i.e. to do what it orders you to do practically), and make no divisions in it (religion) (i.e. various sects in religion). Intolerable for the Mushrikun, is that to which you (O Muhammad) call them.



- Allah chooses for Himself whom He wills, and guides unto Himself who turns to Him in repentance and in obedience.
- 6) Disagreements/ differences should be avoided as much as possible. Even if disagreement arises the consultation system should be established. The consultation system should be established from the house to the court. Differences in the various situations of life are certain, so there is an strong need for a consultation system. With the objective of showing the importance of consultation, this surah has been named as Ash Shura, the consultation system plays vital role in enhancing personal and social life. As Allaah Glory be to Him said:

وَالَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَيِّهِمُ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلاةَ وَأَمُرُهُمْ شُورَى بَيْنَهُمُ وَهِارَزَ قُنَاهُمُ يُنفِقُونَ (38) الشوري

Translation: And those who answer the Call of their Lord [i.e. to believe that He is the only One Lord (Allah), and to worship none but Him Alone], and perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and who (conduct) their affairs by mutual





- consultation, and who spend of what We have bestowed on them.
- 7) Towheed (monotheism) is the main subject of this surah, the Hereafter is reminded based in all Surahs starting with Haa Meem, When the concept of the owner will be corrected becomes correct, then it will be easier to understand Yumud-Din (Day of Justice).
- 8) All the prophets (peace be upon them called towards monotheism. The aim of prophets the was to propagate monotheism, "Agimudeen" refers to establish the belief, it does not mean otherwise government, it will be understood/assumed that Nuh, Ibrahim, Musa and Isal (peace be upon him) could not obey the command. Allaah knows the best.

√ Few Topics **⋄**

- 1) Revelation is one, religion is also one but people differ in it. (13-14)
- 2) Ordering to call people. (15-16)







- 4) Allaah's Sunnah in His servants, and some manifestations of Allaah's power. (28-36)
- 5) Attributes of believers, final consequent of disbelievers. (37-46)
- 6) Proof of Resurrection, and everything in this world and in the Hereafter is in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him. (47-50)
- 7) Types of revelation and its reality. (51-53)

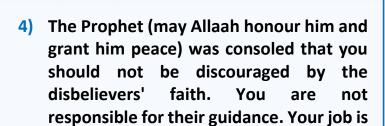


Few Lessons



- 1) Few things were common in all Prophet's instructions. among these are monotheism, the resurrection, the reward of good and evil, urging to do good, and teaching to avoid the sins which all result in destruction.
- 2) The greatness of Allaah Glory be to Him has been explained that the effect of the fear of Allaah on the heavens is that they will burst out of the fear of Him.
- 3) The angels praise Allaah Glory be to Him and ask forgiveness for the believers.





5) Muhammad's prophecy (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been confirmed by divine revelation.

only to convey guidance.

- 6) The honor of Makkah is evident from its name itself, and that name is Umm Al-Qura (Mother of towns and cities).
- 7) People will be divided into two groups lucky and unlucky.
- 8) Whoever makes someone other than Allaah his guardian will be destroyed, and whoever makes Allaah his guardian, Allaah will suffice him for everything.
- 9) Whenever disagreements or differences arises, need to be turned to Allaah Glory be to Him so that they can find a solution to their differences.
- 10) To turn to Allaah means to turn to the Noble Qur'an and the Hadith of the Prophet.





- 11) It is obligatory to rely on Allaah Glory be to Him in all matters.
- 12) It is obligatory to believe in excellent names of Allaah, believing in them is a part of monotheism.
- 13) It has been prohibited to compare the purity of Allaah Glory be to Him with the creatures. Allah is pure from all these things.
- 14) It is obligatory to believe that Allaah Glory be to Him alone is provider of sustenance and provision.
- 15) The keys of all the treasures sustenance are in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him. Allah enlarges the for whomever He wills, sustenance restricts the sustenance for whomever He wills, and its wisdom is known by Him alone.
- 16) Despite the knowledge, the differences/disagreements arise due to jealousy.
- 17) It is obligatory to call all humanity to Islam, the salvation of humanity is impossible without Islam.





- 18) It has been prohibited to follow the self desire and to agree with it in wrong things.
- 19) Steadfastness is compulsory in beliefs, worship, affairs, and ethics.
- 20) For those who quarrel in the words of Allaah deserve severe punishment from Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 21) Allaah Glory be to Him is kind to His slaves.
- 22) All kinds of praise and thanks to Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 23) It is compulsory to correct the intention, because action depend on intention.
- 24) It is the duty of every Muslim to fulfill the right of relatives and to love them.
- 25) It is obligatory to respect the honor of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 26) Allaah's Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is free from lying about Allaah.
- 27) Allaah Glory be to Him appreciates the deeds of His servants and multiplies their deeds many times over.





- 28) It is obligatory to repent, Allaah Glory be to Him has promised to accept it.
- 29) Making obligatory to repentance is also a mercy of Allaah on His servants.
- 30) By committing a sin, the servant is imposing the punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him on himself and Allaah wants to him from the punishment by save imposing the repentance on him.
- 31) Allaah Glory be to him has promised to accept the prayers of those who do good deeds.
- 32) The wisdom of Allaah in giving a certain amount of sustenance to His servants is that the servants should not become rebels against Allaah due to their abundant wealth.
- 33) Sending down the rain from the heaven to earth once the servant despairs, and spreading the cattle on it is one of the manifestations of Allaah Glory be to Him which is the proofs of that He alone deserved to be worshipped.
- 34) Often the man is afflicted by troubles on him, his wealth and his children because of his sins.





- 35) Allaah Glory be to Him does not catch man for his many sins, but He forgives them.
- 36) The virtue of the people who keep and the those who show patient gratitude has been explained.
- 37) Man's condition is very strange. When he sees the torment, he recognizes the Lord and denies others.
- worldly possessions **38)** The are like declining shadow, in comparison, Allaah Glory be to Him has prepared for them the eternal blessings of Paradise.
- 39) It is permissible in Islam to take gisas by ruler or authority (the law of equality in punishment) and to punish the wrong doer.
- 40) It is perfectly permissible to claim one's right once the wrong has been carried out with him, and forgiveness is a sign of the believers.
- 41) Carrying out the punishment is the job of Muslim rulers.
- 42) Forgiving people, being patient, and forgiving the hurting words and deeds of a Muslim which are acts of great virtue.







- 43) Guidance and misguidance are in the hands of Allaah, and the servant gets the guidance by his own efforts and goes astray by his own fault and deficiency.
- 44) The conditions of disbelievers on the day of iudgement being stated, are humiliation will befall them so that they may learn a lesson in this world and try to avoid it.
- 45) A wise person is one who learns from the conditions of others.
- 46) The greatest deprivation the is deprivation of Paradise, the greatest loss for the disbelievers and the wrong doer is the Day of Judgment.
- 47) Man's condition is very strange, he is concerned about the future of his family in this worldly life, which is a temporary future and forgets the real future of the Hereafter.
- 48) It is time to accept every small and big message of Quran and sunnah before the Day of Resurrection.
- 49) It is obligatory on callers (duat) to convey the instructions and teachings which Allaah Glory be to Him from His servants,







- such as monotheism, acts of worship and worldly affairs.
- 50) Allaah Glory be to Him has absolute control over His all creatures.
- 51) If Allaah grant something to a servant is blessing for him and if he does not grant anything is also blessings for him.
- 52) If there is impotence in men and infertility in women, there is nothing wrong in consulting a doctor in a permissible way
- 53) Allaah Glory be to Him speaks to any of His servants through revelation, inspiration or angel.
- 54) The Noble Qur'an is a new light that brightens life and a soul that revives dead hearts.
- 55) Islam is a clear and straight path.



Being the prophet illiterate is proof of his being a prophethood, The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) in spite of the Prophet (may Allaah





honour him and grant him peace) was illiterate. he informed about the sea in detail, the details of the womb, the details of the heavens, details of hidden treasures of the earth, These all prove that he is truthful and trustworthy prophet. Allaah Glory be to Him said,

وَمَا كُنتَ تَتْلُومِن قَبْلِهِ مِن كِتَابِ وَلا تَخُطُّهُ بِيَبِينِكَ إِذًا لارْتَابَ الْمُبُطِلُونَ (48, العنكبوت)



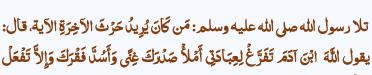
Avat 1:

مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرْفَ الآخِرَ قِنَزِ دُلَّهُ فِي حَرْثِهِ وَمَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرْفَ النُّدُيَا نُؤْتِهِ مِنْهَا وَمَالَهُ فِي الآخِرَةِ مِن تَصِيبٍ (الشورى 20)

Translation: Whosoever desires (with his deeds) the reward of the Hereafter, We give him increase in his reward, and whosoever desires the reward of this world (with his deeds), We give him thereof (what is written for him), and he has no portion in the Hereafter.

Hadith:





مَلْأَتُ يَدَيْكَ شُغُلاً وَلَمْ أَسُنَّا فَقُرَكَ " (صحيح الترغيب والترهيب 4/120)

Translation: The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) recited this ayat: "Whoever Whosoever desires (with his deeds) the reward of the Hereafter," and said, Allaah Glory be to Him is saying: said: 'O son of Adam! Devote yourself to My worship, I will fill your chest with riches and alleviate your poverty. And if you do not do so, then I will fill your hands with problems and not alleviate your poverty.'

Ayat 2:

وَلَوُ بَسَطَ اللَّهُ الرِّزُقَ لِعِبَادِةِ لَبَغَوُا فِي الأَرْضِ وَلَكِن يُنَزِّلُ بِقَدَرٍ مَّا يَشَاء إِنَّهُ بِعِبَادِةِ خَبِيرٌ بَصِيرٌ (27,الشوري)

Translation: And if Allah were to enlarge the provision for His slaves, they would surely rebel in the earth, but He sends down by measure as He wills. Verily! He is in respect of His slaves, the Well-Aware, the All-Seer (of things that benefit them).



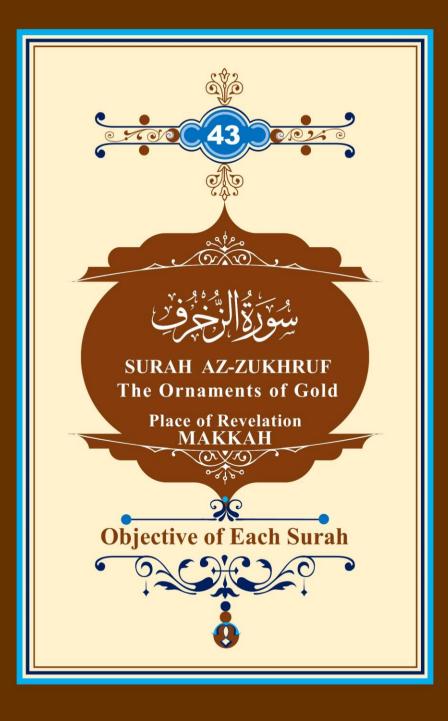


Hadith:

ماطلعت شمس قط إلا بعث بجنبتها ملكان يناديان يسبعان أهل الأرض إلا الثقلين, يأأيها الناس هلبوا إلى ربكم فإن ما قلو كفي خير مما كثرو ألهي ولا آبت شمس قط إلا بعث بجنبتها ملكان يناديان يسبعان أهل الأرض إلا الثقلين, اللهم أعط منفقا خلفا وأعط ممسكا مالا تلفا (صيح الترغيب:3167)

Translation: Whenever the sun rises, two angels are sent on both sides of it by calling and all the people of the earth hear except the jinn and human beings. "O people! Come to your Lord because the little thing which make sufficient is better than huge amount of things which makes headless. In the same way, whenever the sun sets, two angels are sent on either side of it by calling, and all the people of the earth hear them except the jinns and human being. "O Allah, reward the one who spends, and destroy the wealth of the one who withholds."













- 1) This surah is about those who have been engrossed in the glitter of the world. They are being prevented from doing so. The previous nations perished because they were engrossed in the glitter of the world.
- 2) It has been pointed out that this is the main reason for denying the Hereafter.
- 3) _ It has been emphasized that the real honor is not wealth but real honour is the religion. Allaah Glory be to Him said:

(44) Al-Zukhruf, (Zikr in this ayat means honor)

Translation: And verily, this (the Qur'an) is indeed a Reminder for you (O Muhammad) and your people (Quraish





- people, or your followers), and you will be questioned (about it).
- 4) Isa (peace be upon him) also has been mentioned, who is considered a symbol of refrainment. Allaah Glory be to Him said:

﴿ وَلَبَّا جَاءَ عِيسَى بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالَ قَلْ جِعُتُكُم بِالْحِكْمَةِ وَلِأُبَيِّنَ لَكُم بِعُضَ الَّذِي كَلُم الزخرف بَعْضَ الَّذِي تَغْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ فَا تَقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ (63) ﴾ الزخرف

Translation: And when 'lesa (Jesus) came with (Our) clear Proofs, he said: "I have come to you with Al-Hikmah (Prophethood), and in order to make clear to you some of the (points) in which you differ, therefore fear Allah and obey me,

This surah has been named Al- Zukhruf, the reason behind is that the wealth has been likened to lightning and glittering ornament. Therefore, many people are deceived by it, while its value to Allaah Glory be to Him is not even equal to the feather of a mosquito. Thus, Allaah Glory be to Him gives the world to both the good and the bad. And in the Hereafter only the good people will benefit.





6) Arguments, objections, false discussion, debates have been unmasked in detail. Don't be fooled by any kind of glittered things, even if the world has brought a thousand of glittered and shining things. The straight path is clear.

((ليلها كنهارها))

Islam does not forbid to eat and drink best of things of this world, but giving priority to this world by t lossing the hereafter is considered bad. Wealth was with Usman Ghani (may Allaah be pleased with him) but Islam says do not become Qarun, Umar bin Abdul Azeez also had great designation, Islam says that you should not be Haman and Pharaoh.



- 1) The Noble Qur'an, its language, and its status. (1-4)
- 2) Those who Exceeded the limits, made fun of their prophets and their fate. (5-8)





- 3) The slander of the polytheists and some story of Ibrahim (as). (15-35)
- 4) Whoever deviates from the remembrance of Allaah Glory be to Him, Satan becomes his companion in this world and in hell. (36-42)
- 5) A few instructions to the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (43-45)
- 6) The story of Moses and Jesus (pbuh), the revelation of Jesus (pbuh) is one of the signs of the Hour. (46-66)
- 7) Paradise for the pious and torment for the inmates of Hell. (67-80)
- 8) Evidences of the Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him, denial of polytheism and being the Son of Allaah. (81-89)

Few Lessons

- The honor and superiority of the Noble Quran over all previous books has been explained
- People have gone so far in polytheism and corruption so that advice and speech do not benefit them.





- 3) How can the weak section of people can escape from the grip of Allaah Glory be to Him, when Allaah has destroyed the strong section of people
- 4) The belief in day of Resurrection has been confirmed.
- **5)** The Holy Qur'an says that marital relationship exists in everything, even in the smallest particle.
- 6) It is permissible to recite this du'a after getting in side the vehicle or once starting riding:

Translation: 13. In order that you may mount firmly on their backs, and then may remember the Favour of your Lord when you mount thereon, and say: "Glory to Him who has subjected this to us, and we could never have it (by our efforts)." 14. And verily, to Our Lord we indeed are to return!

7) The conditions of ignorant period of Arab polytheists has been described as that





- they considered girls shame for them and considered angels as daughters of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 8) A woman grows up in adornment and in attractive things.
- 9) The man who gives false testimony in this world will be questioned on the Day of Resurrection and will be punished.
- 10) It has been prohibited to speak about Allaah without knowledge, and it has been prohibited to attribute Allaah Glory be to Him by the things which He Himself has not attributed by Him.
- 11) It has been prohibited to follow (taqleed) someone without knowledge.
- 12) The best intellect is that man should follow the path of guidance even if his people oppose him.
- Refusal/denial of polytheism and polytheists is obligatory
- 14) The property and wealth of a disbeliever is not a sign of Allaah's pleasure.
- 15) The inclination towards the world is in the nature of man. If this world would not be trail for the faith of the believers, then Allaah would have made the roofs





- of the houses of the disbelievers by silver.
- 16) In the eyes of the believer, the world should be despised and ordinary, and the world should be considered a prison in comparison to Hereafter.
- person deviates 17) If from the а remembrance of Allaah, then Satan becomes his companion, whispers in his heart and adorns the path of the misguided people
- 18) Those who misguide people and those who go astray, both will be punished, there will be no reduction in it.
- 19) Allaah Glory be to Him fulfilled His promise by helping the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) against his enemies.
- 20) It is compulsory to hold the Book and Sunnah tightly in the matters of belief and actions.
- 21) The honor of this ummah is due to the Qur'an, the nation that will destroy it, Allah will destroy and humiliate it.





- 22) It is the law of Allaah Glory be to Him to catch the individuals and groups due to their sins, so that they may repent.
- 23) Breaking a promise and not fulfilling a promise has been prohibited and both are signs of hypocrisy.
- 24) Showing Pride and arrogance are among the characteristics of the arrogant and the unjust.
- 25) To despise the poor and insignificant is one of the characteristics of oppressive and arrogant people.
- 26) It is necessary to protect oneself from the wrath of Allaah Glory be to Him, because when He gets anger, He catches strongly.
- 27) Arguing for false thing is considered unpleasant
- 28) The honor and status of Isa/Eesa (peace be upon him) has been explained.
- 29) Isa/Eesa (peace be upon him) will descend again into this world and his coming is one of the ten major signs of occurring the day of Resurrection.
- 30) The day of Resurrection has been proved





- 31) It has been prohibited to follow the devil because he himself has gone astray.
- 32) Jews and Christians have been promised painful torment.
- 33) All kinds of friendships will end on the Day of Judgment, except the friendships which are based on pleasing Allaah Glory be to Him
- 34) The virtue of piety and the honor of the pious have been explained.
- 35) Allaah will gather the believer and his virtuous wife in Paradise.
- 36) Faith and good deeds are the cause of entering Paradise after the grace of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 37) Polytheism and sin are the cause of hell and this is the result of justice of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 38) The people of Hell will ask for death once the inflicting torment in Hell will become unbearable for them, but death will not come because death would have already died.





- 39) One of the reasons for disliking the truth is to follow the desires and the love of the world.
- 40) It has been prohibited to follow ancestors In false matters
- 41) The world is temporary and it is prison for the believers and paradise for the disbelievers.
- 42) Allaah Glory be to Him is alone the owner of Intercession. Allah gives the right of intercession to whomever He wills among His righteous servants.
- 43) The disbelievers used to believe in Allaah as their Lord, but they used to associate partners with Him.
- 44) One of the stages of the da'wah is to turn away from them once the argument has been proved.

Corollary/Connection, Subtleties of Interpretation

➤ The aspect of proving something has been presented in this surah dominantly, in comparison with the aspect of warning, while the aspect of warning has





been presented dominantly in coming Surahs.



Ayat 1:

﴿ وَلَوُلا أَن يَكُونَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً لَجَعَلْنَا لِمَن يَكُفُرُ بِالرَّحْنِ لِبُيُوتِهِمُ سُقُفًا قِن فِضَّةٍ وَمَعَارِجَ عَلَيْهَا يَظْهَرُونَ (33) وَلِمُيُوتِهِمُ أَبُوابًا وَسُرُرًا عَلَيْهَا يَتَّكِؤُونَ (34) وَزُخُرُفًا وَإِن كُلُّ ذَلِكَ لَبَّا مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ النُّذُيَا وَالآخِرَةُ عِندَ رَبِّكَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ (35) ﴾ الزخرف

Translation: And were it not that all mankind would have become of one community (all disbelievers, desiring worldly life only), We would have provided for those who disbelieve in the Most Beneficent (Allah), silver roofs for their houses, and elevators (and stair-ways, etc. of silver) whereby they ascend (33) And for their houses, doors (of silver), and thrones (of silver) on which they could recline (34) And adornments of gold. Yet all this (i.e. the roofs, doors, stairs, elevators, thrones etc. of their houses) would have been nothing but an enjoyment of this world. And the Hereafter with your Lord is only for the Muttaqun. (35).





Ayat 2:

Translation: And whosoever turns away (blinds himself) from the remembrance of the Most Beneficent (Allah) (i.e. this Qur'an and worship of Allah), We appoint for him Shaitan (Satan devil) to be a Qarin (an intimate companion) to him (36) And verily, they (Satans / devils) hinder them from the Path (of Allah), but they think that they are guided aright (37)

Hadith:

((وعن أبي هريرة، رضى الله عنه، أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم، قال: "يقول الله تعالى: أناعن طن عبدى في وأنامعه إذا ذكر في فإن ذكر في فنفسه. ذكرته في نفسي وإن ذكرني في ملإٍ ذكرته في ملإٍ خير منهم))

(صحيح البخاري:7405)

Translation: Abu Hurairah (May Allah pleased with him) reported:

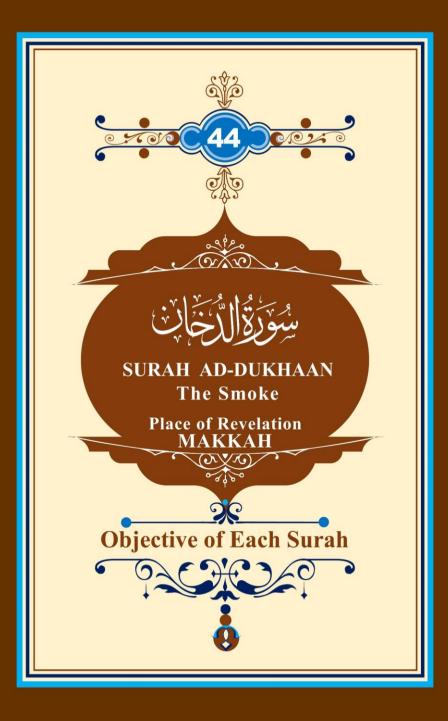
The Messenger of Allah (38) said, "Allah the Exalted says: 'I am as my slave expects me to be, and I am with him when he remembers Me. If he remembers Me inwardly, I will remember him inwardly, and if he remembers Me in an





assembly, I will remember him in a better assembly (i.e., in the assembly of angels)."











- 1) Protecting from the deception of the powewr is the objective of this surah.
- 2) This surah refers to the brilliance of thepower:

﴿وَنَعْمَةٍ كَانُوا فِيهَا فَا كِهِينَ (27)﴾

- 3) Pharaoh, his people, and of the torment that came upon them because of their disobedience and rebellion, and due the torment they went from this world by leaving behind gardens and palaces. Allaah Glory be to Him has made them ruler, they did not appreciate this blessing and showed arrogance, their this attitude led them to destruction.
 - 4) The incident of Dukhan which took place in near past has been mentioned in this surah, so that they can learn a lesson from it. So far, they were being warned





only. Gradually, the threat is being seen in reality.



- The Noble Qur'an revealed in a blessed night(1-6)
- 2) Allaah's power has been stated. (7-8)
- 3) Conspiracies of polytheists in the work of dawah. (9-16)
- 4) The story of Pharaoh's people. (17-33)
- 5) The polytheists' denial of the day of Resurrection and they have been responded. (34-50)
- 6) The reward of the pious in heaven. (51-59)



- 1) The Noble Qur'an is a mercy for the servants.
- 2) The Noble Qur'an revealed in the blessed night.
- 3) The final consequent by which the people of Pharaoh went through due to denying the Prophet that has been mentioned.





- 4) The day of resurrection has been proved
- 5) People have been warned by narrating the final consequent of the sinner and those who deny.
- 6) The persuasive aspect was adopted by narrating the final consequent of the believers.
- 7) Servants should worship Allaah alone in the light of the Noble Qur'an, who is the Creator of the heavens and the earth.
- 8) The nature of the disbelievers has been stated that they break the covenant of Allaah Glory be to him over and over, and associate partner with Him
- 9) The gentleness of Allaah Glory be to Him can be gauged from the fact that in spite of the greatest disobedience which are being carried out by the servant of Allaah, He makes them understands with great gentleness and warn them.
- 10) Smoke is one of the ten major signs of occurrence of the day of the judgement.
- 11) The sign has appeared to the people of Makkah, when the people of Makkah disobeyed the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) he was



forced to make dua against them, he made dua by saying that O Allaah! You send upon then the drought, the similar drought which you sent in the period of Yusuf (peace be upon him) The dua was answered, and there was such a famine on them that they had to chew the bones of the dead animals, and when they used to look up at the sky due to intensity of hunger, it used to seem to them only smoke on the sky.

- 12) Nature of disbelievers has been narrated that they come to Allaah Glory be to Him in times of troubles and difficulties in a state of turmoil, and when they enjoy the time of happiness, they forget Allaah Glory be to Him and follow the path of rebellion and arrogant people.
- 13) The polytheists are being taught lesson by narrating the final consequent of Pharaoh and his people. There is likelihood that you will be treated same way as those people who disobeyed the prophet Musa (peace be upon him) were treated due to disobeying of the prophet





- Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- 14) Where can today's man save himself when the previous nations, despite being very powerful, could not escape from the punishment of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 15) The believers and disbelievers can not be equal. Indeed, the good end is for the pious and the destruction is for the rebellious and the disobedient.
- 16) The disbelievers have become like the people of Pharaoh in their disobedience to the Messenger of Allaah and in denial of the Day of Resurrection. The torment will be send upon them soon and they will be destroyed as people of The prophet Musa (peace be upon him) were destroyed.
- 17) In the denial of resurrection, the weak arguments of the polytheists were rejected.
- 18) Allaah Glory be to Him created the heavens and the earth as the evidence for monotheism and to manifest their obedience towards Him.





- 19) It has been thought to ponder upon the creation of the heavens and the earth.
- 20) Every person will have to answer for the deeds he has done for himself on the day of judgement.
- 21) Allaah Glory be to Him will take into account all the deeds of His slaves on the Day of Resurrection.
- 22) On the Day of Judgment, good and evil will be distinguished, one group will be in Paradise and the other in Hell.
- 23) Allaah Glory be to Him mentions the humiliation and disgrace of the disbelievers in the Hell, in which there will be Zaqoom (thorny plant) to eat and boiling water to drink.
- 24) Some of the blessings of heaven are:
 - 1. Life of peace and tranquility.
 - 2. Gardens.
 - 3. water-spring.
 - the dress which will be made by thin and thick silk .
 - 5. they will arrange meeting by sitting face to face.
 - they will be married to Large-eyed maidens (Hur).









- 7. will order all kinds of fruits with heavenly determination.
- 8. will be saved from death.
- 25) The success of human beings has been always enshrined in the Noble Qur'an and Sunnah and in all places.



aspect of warning The has been presented in this surah dominantly, in comparison with the aspect of warning, while the aspect of proving has been presented dominantly in past Surahs



Ayat and Hadith





Translation: Verily! The Muttagun (pious - see V.2:2), will be in place of Security (Paradise).

Hadith:



((الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ لاَ يَغُونُهُ وَلاَ يَكْنِبُهُ وَلاَ يَغْنُلُهُ كُلُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ عِرْضُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَدَمُهُ التَّقُوّى هَا هُنَا بِحَسْبِ امْرِءِمِنَ الشَّرِّ أَنْ يَخْتَقِرَ أَخَاهُ

(صحيح الجامع:6706)

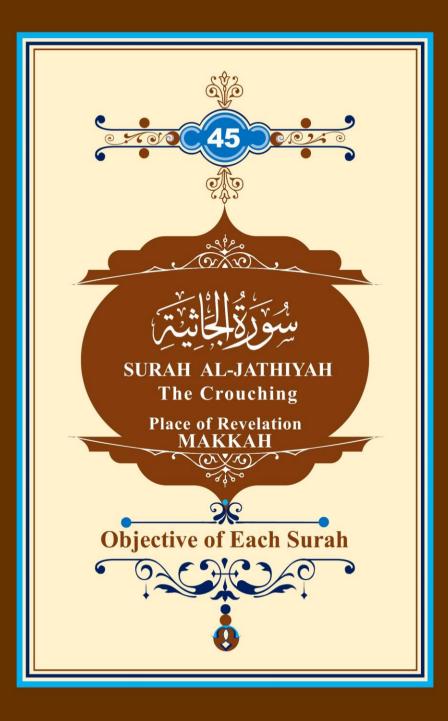
Translation: The Muslim is the brother to the Muslim, he does not cheat him, lie to him, nor deceive him. All of the Muslim is unlawful to another Muslim: His Honor, his wealth, and his blood. At-tagwa is here. It is enough evil for a man that he belittle his brother Muslim."

Ayat 2:

﴿ فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرُ نَاهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَلَ كَّرُونَ (58), فَأَرْتَقِبُ إِنَّهُم مُّرْتَقِبُونَ ﴾ (59)

Translation: Certainly, We have made this (Qur'an) easy in your tongue, in order that they may remember. (58) Wait then (O Muhammad); Verily, they (too) are waiting (59)













- The final consequent of those who show arrogance in the land.
- 2) The danger aspect of arrogance has been described in this surah and arrogance is the thing that leads straight to hell:

"He who has arrogance even weight of an atom in his heart will not enter Paradise." (Al-Tirmidhi: 1999)

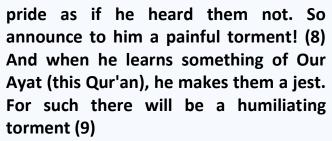
3) Arrogance is a very dangerous thing:

﴿وَإِذَا عَلِمَ مِنُ آيَاتِنَا شَيْعًا اتَّخَلَهَا هُزُوًا أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عَلَابُ مُعْوِينً ﴾ (9)

Translation: Who hears the Ayat of Allah (being) recited to him, yet persists with







- 4) This Surah has been named Jathiya because on the Day of Resurrection people will be sitting on their knees waiting for reckoning due to horrible circumstances.
- 5) When the disbelievers Quraish reached the stage of arrogance, then they were clearly warned.
- 6) the Jews tried to help the infidel Quraysh hidingly, they were reminded the lesson. They will suffer by leaving the teachings of the prophets. If they still do not correct themselves, then when ??
- 7) Monotheism and Oneness of Allaah has been proved in Surah Jathiya by six evidences:
 - Creation of the heavens and the earth
 - 2. The creation of human beings
 - 3. Creation of animals





- 4. Night and day rotation
- 5. Descending water from the sky and growing the things from the earth

45

The movement of winds and its system



- 1) Signs indicating the Oneness and Power of Allaah Glory be to Him. (1-6)
- 2) Warning to the disbelievers and those who deny the signs of Allaah Glory be to Him (7-11)
- 3) Instructions to believers. (14-15)
- Allaah's blessing on the children of Israel, their rebellion and rebellion against it. (16-22)
- 5) The polytheists and disbelievers denied the day of resurrection and their final consequent. (23-35)
- 6) Allaah's grace and His greatness. (36-37)







- 1) The Noble Qur'an has been revealed by Allaah, it is the greatest miracle of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) through which the entire Arabia peninsula were challenged.
- 2) The Arabs were challenged not in a foreign language but in their own language in which they used to speak each other.
- 3) The failure of the Arabs to meet the challenge is proof that the Noble Qur'an is from Allaah Glory be to Him
- 4) The polytheists were instructed to reflect
- 5) Man should understand the creator of the havens and earth by thinking carefully in them
- 6) Those who turn away from the truth and are arrogant have been warned
- Those who turned away from the guidance have been warned with the torment of Hell.
- 8) In the end, their friendship will not work for those who turn away from it.
- 9) Allaah Glory be to Him mentions His blessings such as the subjugation of the





- sea, receiving the economic benefits by boats, including hunting fish, pearls, etc., the stars, the sun and the moon. Are among the blessings of Allah.
- 10) Allaah Glory be to Him invites man to adopt good character and it elevates the status of a believer.
- 11) Good deeds benefit man and bad deeds harm him.
- 12) The Noble Qur'an advises the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and the believers that Allaah Glory be to Him has given the Children of Israel leadership and a kingdom on earth, but when they indulged in sin by leaving faith. Then Allaah Glory be to Him deprived them from worldly and Hereafter blessings. The Ummah of the Prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) should learn lesson from this.
- 13) Misguided people in each and every period of time are those who follow their own desires and want the believers to follow in their footsteps.





- 14) Believers should be aware of their conspiracies and try to avoid their misguided beliefs.
- 15) On the Day of Resurrection, the high position of the believers to Allaah Glory be to Him has been made clear.
- 16) There can be no equality between the righteous people and the sinners in this world and in the Hereafter.
- 17) On the Day of Judgment the retribution will be according to the deeds of the servants.
- 18) The recompense for a particle will be recompensed and the recompense for the sin of a particle will have to be paid.
- 19) Allaah Glory be to Him is able to create everything first and foremost.
- 20) The atheists have been denied who reject the day of resurrection.
- 21) It has been commanded to acquire the correct knowledge about Allaah's power
- 22) Allaah Glory be to Him presenting the scenes of the day of failure along with the reasons for the failure on the Day of Resurrection is to establish an argument on the servants by all means.





- 23) Allaah Glory be to Him increased the passion and quest of the believers by mentioning their success to them so that they may work harder for their success and deserve to reach higher position.
- 24) Allaah Glory be to Him instructed the disbelievers to get out from their negligence by mentioning the consequences of their disobedience and arrogant.
- 25) All praise is due to Allaah Glory be to Him who bestowed all kinds of blessings on all His creatures.
- 26) Allaah Glory be to Him alone created all human beings. He is their Lord and the Lord of all the heavens and the earth. He is the Wise.



➤ Ibn Taymiyyah (may Allah have mercy on him) in Al-Jawab al-Sahih (45:13) in the light of this ayat of Surah Jathiyah answered the Christian fallacy of "Ruh-um- Minh" with

45





"Jami-am-Minhh" If you consider the prophet Eisa (peace be upon him) part of Allah Glory be to Him, then consider the whole universe part of god by 'Jamiam Minhu. Then you will leave the belief of Trinity and will start believing in the Oneness of Existence. And Christian do not believe in Oneness of existence, they believe in existence of Trinity in guise of Oneness. It means that belief of Trinity a distorted and irrational concept



Ayat:1

Allaah Glory be to Him said;

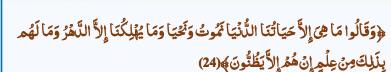
﴿أَفَرَأَيْتَمَنِ اتَّخَلَ إِلَهَهُ هَوَاهُ وَأَضَلَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى عِلْمٍ وَخَتَمَ عَلَى سَمُعِهِ وَقَلْمِهِ وَجَعَلَ عَلَى بَصَرِ فِضَاوَةً فَمَن يَهْدِيهِ مِن بَعْدِ اللَّهِ أَفَلا تَنَ كَرُونَ ﴾ (23)

Translation: Have you seen him who takes his own lust (vain desires) as his ilah (god), and Allah knowing (him as such), left him astray, and sealed his hearing and his heart, and put a cover on his sight. Who then will guide him after Allah? Will you not then remember? (Ayat:23)

Ayat:2

45





Translation: And they say: "There is nothing but our life of this world, we die and we live and nothing destroys us except Ad-Dahr (the time). And they have no knowledge of it, they only conjecture. (24)

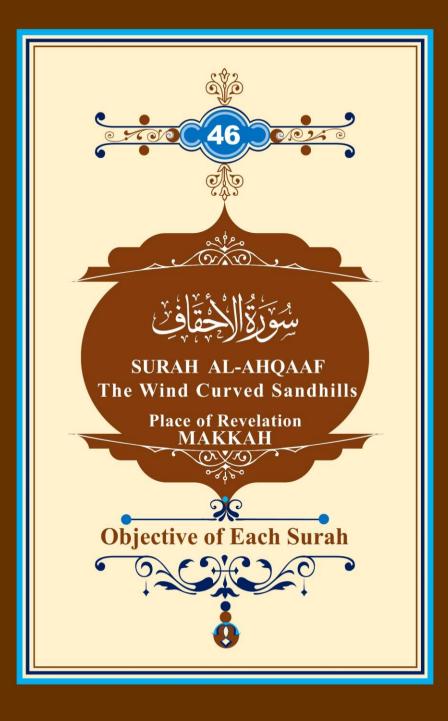
Hadith:

((قالرسول الله: قال الله تعالى: يُؤُذِينِي ابْنُ آدَمَ يَسُبُّ النَّهُرَ وَأَثَا النَّهُرُ بِيَدِي الْأُمُرُ أُقِلِّبُ النَّهُرَ وَأَثَا النَّهُرُ بِيَدِي الْأُمُرُ أُقِلِّبُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ)

Translation: The Messenger of Allaah Glory be to Him said that Allaah Glory be to Him said; The son of Adam injures me by abusing time, whereas I am time. Authority is in my hand. I alternate the night and the day".

(Sahih Al Bukhari:7491)













- This surah states that when you present the Noble Qur'an, some people will accept it and many people will reject it.
- 2) Some such stories have been mentioned in this Surah, in which examples of contradictions have been presented, one story reflexes the positive role, whereas another Surah reflexes the negative role. On one hand, it has been narrated that when the Prophet recites the Noble Qur'an, the Jinn are accepting it, then whoever is accepting it. (Ahqaf: 29-32) And on the other hand it has been narrated that the father invites to Islam but the son does not accept (Ahgaf: 17). The bottom line is that the commandments of Allaah Glory be to Him will be accepted only by those whom





Allaah gives Tawfiq. And Tawfiq is given to those who want to hear and understand it.

- 3) Definition of Ahqaf: Ahqaf is the name of the place between Saudi Arabia and Yaman where the people of Aad lived in. Allaah Glory be to Him destroyed them because of their disobedience and rebellion.
- 4) The people of Aad lived in Ahqaf (sandy peaks between Yemen and Saudi Arabia)



- 1) Proof of Divine Power and Debate on the Polytheism (1-6)
- 2) Reward for those who persevere. (13-14)
- 3) Wills related to parents and their status. (15-16)
- 4) The fate of those who disrespect their parents. (17-19)
- 5) The story of Hud. (21-28)
- 6) The story of the jinn believing in the Noble Qur'an. (29-32)







Few Lessons



- Ha Meem is one of the letters of Muqattat that proves the miracle of the Noble Qur'an
- 2) The heavens and the earth have been created with the best arrangement and with the best plan
- 3) Just as there is a fixed time for everything, so there is a fixed time for the destruction of the heavens and the earth, and that will be the Day of Resurrection
- 4) The more the disbelievers are warned of the destruction of the heavens and the earth, the more they become oblivious to it/heedless about it
- 5) How can a person who does not own a single part of the earth be a God?
- 6) Your God, whom you are calling upon, cannot satisfy your need till the day of resurrection. How weak is this God
- 7) Most of the people, after the advent of the truth, for the sake of protecting themselves from the trouble of carrying out deeds and due to fear of losing worldly blessings, they name the truth





- magic or they name it something else so that they can abstain from the truth easily.
- 8) The prophet of Allaah Glory be to Him did not add anything in the Shari'ah on his own.
- 9) The Prophet's duty is to inform the Ummah about the final consequences
- 10) Even after the truth has come to the people and the truthfulness of the truth has been proved, if they do not believe, then such people are wrong doers
- 11) Guidance can be achieved on the basis of search, it can be achieved on the basis of wealth and poverty
- 12) For those who are steadfast in their faith, there is a life of peace and tranquility in this world and in the Hereafter, which is free from sorrow and grief, and the reward for their deeds is Paradise and its blessings
- 13) The kindness of the parents requires that they should be treated with the kindness and it has been made obligatory by Shari'ah.





- 14) The mother's right over the children is three times greater than that of the father because: 1) the mother endured the pain and kept him in her womb, 2) gave birth to him, 3) and provided him with milk in the period of breastfeeding. These are the stages that are exclusive to the mother and father so not participate in them at all.
- 15) The kindness with the parents requires that dua should be made for mercy and their success in the Hereafter
- 16) A servant should make dua for getting toufeeq to thank Allaah Glory be to Him for His blessings,
- 17) One should also make dua for good deeds and for the betterment of his children.
- 18) A servant who believes in Allaah and carries out good deeds and he also makes dua to get toufeeq for carrying out good deeds, deeds of such a person are accepted in the sight of Allaah Glory be to Him and his sins are forgiven and he has been promised of paradise





- 19) The slaves will not be wronged in the slightest in the Hereafter, he will be punished only as per the level of his sins
- 20) The people of aad destroyed because of their disobedience and disbelief
- 21) The torment was sent down on the people of Aad in beautiful way and it destroyed them, similarly immersing in the colorful world can be a prelude to torment for the ignorant human being
- 22) Just as human beings are bound by the Shariah, so are the jinn bound by it
- 23) The jinn also acknowledged that the Noble Qur'an is a book of truth and guidance
- 24) Even if the jinn deny the religion, they will be also destroyed certainly
- 25) Those who do not believe in Allaah Glory be to Him by contemplating in His creatures, they will believe in them once they will get into hell, but their confession will not benefit them in the least
- 26) The duat (those who call towards Allaah) should continue to carry out their





responsibilities with patient and try to guide the people as much as possible.



- 1) Some chapters have been named by the names of the Prophets, such as Surah Yusuf, Surah Ibrahim, Surah Yunus, Surah Hud. Similarly some Surahs have been named by the names of the nations, such as: Surah Al-Ahqaf, Surah Al-Hijr, etc.
- 2) Objection is also due to disbelief. When a nation is afflicted with this kind of disease, then reciting Surah Al-Ahqaf will give a person a chance to recover.
- 3) In Surah Al-Ahqaf there are evidences of Oneness of Allaah Glory be to Him and the final consent of Those have been mentioned who deny it. Whereas in Surah Muhammad from the very beginning the attributes of those who disobeyed the straight path have been explained.







Ayat:1

﴿ وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ إِحْسَالًا حَمَلَتُهُ أُمُّهُ كُرُهًا وَوَضَعَتُهُ كُرُهًا وَحَمُلُهُ وَفِصَالُهُ ثَلاثُونَ شَهْرًا حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْبَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَى وَعَلَى وَالِدَكَّى وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَصْلِح لِي فِ ذُرِّيَّتِي إِنِّى تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴾ (15)

Translation: And We have enjoined on man to be dutiful and kind to his parents. His mother bears him with hardship and she brings him forth with hardship, and the bearing of him, and the weaning of him is thirty (30) months, till when he attains full strength and reaches forty years, he says: "My Lord! Grant me the power and ability that I may be grateful for Your Favour which You have bestowed upon me and upon my parents, and that I may do righteous good deeds, such as please You, and make my off-spring good. Truly, I have turned to You in repentance, and truly, I am one of the Muslims (submitting to Your Will)."

Ayat:2





﴿فَاصْدِرُ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُولُوا الْعَزُمِ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ وَلا تَسْتَعْجِل لَّهُمْ كَالْمُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ مَا يُوعَدُونَ لَمْ يَلْبَعُوا إِلاَّ سَاعَةً مِّن ثَهَا رِبَلاغٌ فَهَلْ يُهْلَكُ إِلاَّ الْقَوْمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

(35)

Therefore be **Translation:** patient (0 Muhammad) as did the Messengers of strong haste about them be in no (disbelievers). On the Day when they will see that (torment) with which they are promised (i.e. warned, it will be) as if they had not stayed more than an hour in a single day. (O mankind! This Qur'an is sufficient as) a clear Message (or proclamation vourself to save from destruction). But shall any be destroyed except the people who are Al-Fasigun (the rebellious, disobedient to Allaah).

Hadith: 1

((مَا يَكُونُ عِنْدِى مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَنْ أَدَّخِرَهُ عَنْكُمْ وَمَنْ يَسْتَغْفِفُ يُعِفَّهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَسْتَغْنِ يُغْنِهِ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَتَصَبَّرُ يُصَبِّرُهُ اللَّهُ وَمَا أَعْلَى اللَّهُ أَحَلَّا مِنْ عَطَاءٍ أَوْسَعَ مِنَ الصَّيْرِ))

(صحيح البخارى:1469)

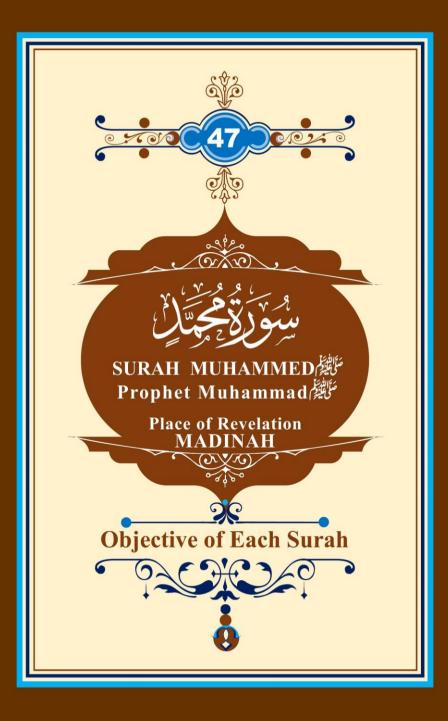
Translation: What I have I shall never store away from you but Allaah will strengthen the





abstinence of him who abstains, will give a satisfaction to him who wants to be satisfied, and will strengthen the endurance of him who shows endurance. No one has been given a more ample gift than endurance.















- Following the Prophet is the only means 1) of acceptance of deeds.
- Nullification of deeds 2) have been mentioned 12 times in this Surah which indicates toward that if you do not obey Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) then your deeds will be nullified and there is only way by which your deeds will be acceptable and this is obeying the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
- The axis of this surah are two avat 20 and 3) 21:

﴿ وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَوُلا نُزِّلَتُ سُورَةٌ فَإِذَا أُنزِلَتُ سُورَةٌ قُعُكَمَةٌ وَذُكِرَ فِيهَا الْقِتَالُ رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُومِهِم مَّرَضٌ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ نَظَرَ الْمَغْشِيّ عَلَيْهِمِنَ الْمَوْتِ فَأُولَى لَهُمْ ﴿(20)





﴿ طَاعَةٌ وَقُولٌ مَّعُرُوفٌ فَإِذَا عَزَمَ الأَمْرُ فَلَوْ صَدَقُوا اللَّهَ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمۡ ﴾ (21)

Translation: Those who believe sav: "Why is not a Surah (chapter of the Qur'an) sent down (for us)? But when a decisive Surah (explaining and ordering things) is sent down, and fighting (Jihad holy fighting in Allah's Cause) is mentioned (i.e. ordained) therein, you will see those in whose hearts is a disease (of hypocrisy) looking at you with a look of one fainting to death. But it was better for them (hypocrites, to listen to Allah and to obey Him) (Surah 20)

- 4) Obedience (to Allah) and good words (were better for them). And when the matter (preparation for Jihad) is resolved on, then if they had been true to Allah, it would have been better for them (21)
- 5) Fighting in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him (Jihad) is very difficult for the human soul, but obedience requires that one should join the jihad.





- 6) Strict warnings have been issued for those who obstruct the path of truth.
- 7) Now the hands that uprooted useless trees have become stronger.
- 8) Few Topics
- 9) The situations of the disbelievers and the believers. (1-3)
- 10) Ordering to carry out jihad against the disbelievers(enemies) and its reward. (4-6)
- 11) Conditions for descending the help for believers, humiliation of the disbelievers and their final consequences in the Hereafter. (7-14)
- 12) The blessings which have been prepared in Paradise for the pious and the torments which have been prepared in Hell for the disbelievers. (15-18)
- 13) Ordering for acquiring knowledge and asking for forgiveness. (19)
- 14) Hypocrites and their fate have been mentioned (20-34)
- 15) Test of Mujahideen and instructions to the believers. (31-33)





16) The reality of the world, the teaching of plainness, almsgiving and the rule of iihad. (35-38)

Few Lessons

- 1) Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been consoled that he does not need to bother about them, if these people use their intellect and wisdom, it will be better for them, another case you do not need to be saddened bv the attitude of inconsistency.
- 2) Faith (Iman) is a condition for accepting deeds.
- 3) The disbelievers are rewarded for their good deeds in this world itself
- 4) Allaah Glory be to Him bestows faith on some people on the basis of their quest good deeds, as the prophet and Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) said to Hakim bin Hizam:

((أسلبتعلى ماأسلفت من خير))

(Sahih Muslim: 123)





Translation: You have able been reverted to Islam because of the good deeds that you did before you reverted to Islam.

- 5) Deeds are also necessary for salvation after faith. The example of action without faith is like a body without soul and faith without action is like a tree which does not give fruit
- 6) The fruit of faith is given to believers in many forms in this world and in the Hereafter. In this world one gets Allaah's mercy, help, overcoming on enemies, he will get Allah's pleasure and the highest blessings of Paradise in the Hereafter
- 7) Allaah Glory be to Him grants dominance in the battlefield in the world only to the believers after testing their faith.
- 8) Allaah's help is with those who strive in His way, those who follow His commands, and those who avoid the things which have been prohibited
- 9) The destruction of past nations should be mentioned in the field of da'wah, so that the invitee can get advice and learn lesson from it.





- 10) To alleviate the suffering of those who face trials in the path of invitation, all should be shared suitable information.
- 11) The Noble Qur'an contains guidance for every human being
- 12) The seeker of guidance The believer listen to the Qur'an attentively, contemplate on its ayat, and acts on accordingly, which further enhances his faith.
- 13) The knowledge of the Day of Resurrection belongs to none other than Allaah Glory be to Him, but the knowledge of its signs has been given to the ummah which has been mentioned in the hadiths.
- 14) Knowledge is the basis of action.

((فأعلم أنه لا إله الا الله))

Knowledge is given priority over action. Hence, Imam Bukhari named one of the chapters of his book:

((بأب العلم قبل القول والعمل))

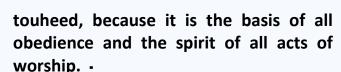
15)

((فأعلم أنه لا إله الاالله))

the acquire the command to knowledge of touheed (Oneness Allaah) first shows the importance of







- 16) All the prophets are infallible. The command to ask forgiveness for the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is to protect him from sins.
- 17) Repentance is not only purpose Istighfar (seeking forgiveness), there are other purposes for seeking forgiveness For instance. the prophet too. Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) said whoever wish to please by seeing his deed records, he has to seek forgiveness abandonedly, seeking forgiveness is the cure for every problem and the solution to anxiety.

18)

واستغفر لننبك وللبؤمنين والبومنات

scholars say in the light of this ayat that it is message for the believer to pray for the forgiveness of all the believers men and the believers women





- 19) Man should avoid haste in every matter, always make dua to Allaah Glory be to Him and be satisfied with his destiny.
- 20) Only Allaah Glory be to Him knows the right and better time for the matter to take place.
- 21) In spite of the constant dua of the believer, delay in acceptance of it is better for him from the side of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 22) There is peace in believing in Islam and turning away from Islam is the source of all kinds of mischief.
- 23) The matter of whether or not to follow the devil's tricks is in the hands of man himself. -
- 24) In order to test patience and gratitude, Allaah Glory be to Him makes people go through the test in this world
- 25) The test is the scale of distinguishing between faith and disbelief.
- 26) The hypocrisy of the hypocrites also reveal by the test.
- 27) By deviating from the command of Allaah and His Messenger, deeds are wasted and ruined.





- 28) Allaah Glory be to Him will never forgive those who die in the situation of disbelief and in the situation in which they used to obstruct the people from the way of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 29) A believer should spend his life by understanding the status of this world.
- 30) He should spend his life by putting his efforts to achieve the success Hereafter protecting himself from the amusement and means of carelessness
- 31) It has been commanded to spend wealth in the way of Allaah and to avoid stinginess.
- 32) No matter how great a person may become, his status in this world before Allaah Glory be to Him cannot be more than that of a lowly poor person.
- 33) If a nation fails to fulfil its duty, Allaah Glory be to Him replaces it with another nation which establishes this religion.
- 34) Those who do not fulfil their da'wah responsibilities, they should be scare of snatching this status and handing it over to anyone else.







- 35) The faith is obligatory for acceptance of deeds
- 36) The good deeds are the part of faith
- 37) The truth will always win
- 38) Taking care of the believers and feeling pain by seeing their bad situation is part of faith
- 39) Positive and productive thinking has been created if the battle is won or one is defeated in battle, what he is supposed to do
- 40) How to use peace keeping force has been instructed in Surah Muhammad, it means that the objective of utilization of power in the religion of Islam is to defence, to eliminate the oppression and to establish peace, it never instructed to carry out terrorism and to torture or harass innocents
- 41) The aim of carrying out battle is to establish peace so that power of those who cause corruption and harass the innocent can be weaken, once the aim is achieved (peace has been established), then if a Muslim is wish to carry battle, it





angers Allaah Glory be to Him, which has been proved by following ayat

42)

Translation: until the war lays down its burden.

43)

Translation: So if they withdraw from you, and fight not against you, and offer you peace, then Allah has opened no way for you against them.

44)

Translation: Allah does not forbid you to deal justly and kindly with those who fought not against you on account of religion and did not drive you out of your homes. Verily, Allah loves those who deal with equity.





- 45) The prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) proved practically announcing by general forgiveness that if the aim of the religion of Islam would be to eliminate the disbelievers then the general forgiveness announcement would not be made, nor treaty of banu Nazeer, banu Qainga and banu Quraza would come into existence.
- 46) The religion of Islam has permitted to carry out battle in the presence of following matters
 - 1. For defence.
 - weaken the of 2. To power oppressor.
 - 3. To establish the peace.
- 47) The aim of carrying out battle is not to kill innocents, no one can prove it, but it has been instructed to not kill the innocents and to protect them (Al Maidah: 32)
- 48) The religion of Islam treats with internee in following manners:
 - 1. To forgive or release them without taking any kinds of ransom.
 - 2. To release them by taking ransom.





- 3. To exchange the internee and release them.
- 49) Whatever have been mentioned above is but some the basic rule, special circumstances require that they should be prisoned as captive, and they should be treated them by granting partial rights (it means one type of slavery), and sometimes the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) ordered to kill some specific type of captives due to some specific reasons, for instance, he ordered to kill son of Akhtal, this decision was taken in the situation of helplessness, so it will considered as exceptional case, it will not be considered as principal rule, because son of Akhtal has committed immense of crimes, there was potential that if he would release may he torture the innocents.
- 50) Whoever is not aware of above mentioned details they accuse and object the religion of Islam by slavery and they say that the Islam believe in slavery. while the religion of Islam prohibits to





make slave, it has been prohibited as killing of an innocents have been prohibited, but Islam moves little more further and it prohibits to terrorise and to terrify people. The prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) said that:

((قال الله تعالى: ثلاثة أناخصه مريوم القيامة: رجل أعطى في ثمر غدر، ورجل باع حرًا فأكل ثمنه، ورجل استأجر أجيرًا، فاستوفى منه ولم يعطه أجرى))

Translation: 'I will contend on the Day of Resurrection against three (types of) people: One who makes a covenant in My Name and then breaks it; one who sells a free man as a slave and devours his price; and one who hires a workman and having taken full work from him, does not pay him his wages."'

- 51) The religion of Islam who prohibits even backbiting, how it can permit terrorism?
- 52) If slave is women and she gives birth a child by way of lawful sexual intercourse, then she will be called ummul walad and no longer she will be allowed to sell, the woman once her owner passes away she





will be freed and the child who will born by her will be considered free man and he will not be considered as slave.

- 53) Meaning of Islamic tax and levy (jizya)
- 54) The world "jizya" has been derived from "iaza" the which word means recompense, this is a kind of fee which is taken from them in exchange of the protecting and providing them environment of peace
- 55) If they are not granted peace and protection against of their enemies then the jizaya (tax) will be returned to them back.
- 56) It is very little fee, which inconsiderable quantity
- men and women, physically **57)** Old financially weak section of people, sick and disable people are exempted from this fee.
- 58) If some says that he saw a police in prison campus who was eating biryani while a prisoner in prison was eating dried bread, if any one who does not understand the meaning of jail, he will say that it is against of justice and the police is very





cruel. In contrast, a person who is aware of the jial and understand its meaning, he will say that a culprit should be grateful, in spite of he has committed many crimes he is getting bread and he should not be ungrateful by accusing the police being inhuman.

59) Whoever is made slave by the way of war captive, making slave is not general ruling of Islam, instead it exceptional ruling, it orders:

﴿ فَإِمَا مِنَا وَإِمَا قَدِياء (محمد: 4) } منا

free فياء (do favour (by way of forgiving them in exchange

60) The current general norm is to punish them by putting them into jail and free them once they complete the life time sentence. In comparison, Islamic ruling is better than these both ways punishment. The people who have been defeated in the battle field, the religion of Islam makes them part of the society by granting them partial rights or a believer has absolute right to free his slave by finding any excuse for him.





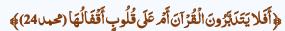
summary, people used to numerous ways and excuses to and put efforts to make others slaves before revelation of the noble Qur'an, while Islam orders believers to find the ways and excuses to free such slaves. It means that Islam has shortened the doors of slavery and widened ways of making them free.



The fulfillment of the promises and warnings the previous suras. Tawheed. Prophethood and the Hereafter have been mentioned.



Ayat:1



Do they not then think deeply in the Qur'an, or are their hearts locked up (from understanding it)?





﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَلا تُبْطِلُوا أَعْمَالَكُمُ (محمد:

(33

Translation: O you who believe! Obey Allah, and obey the Messenger (Muhammad) and render not vain your deeds.

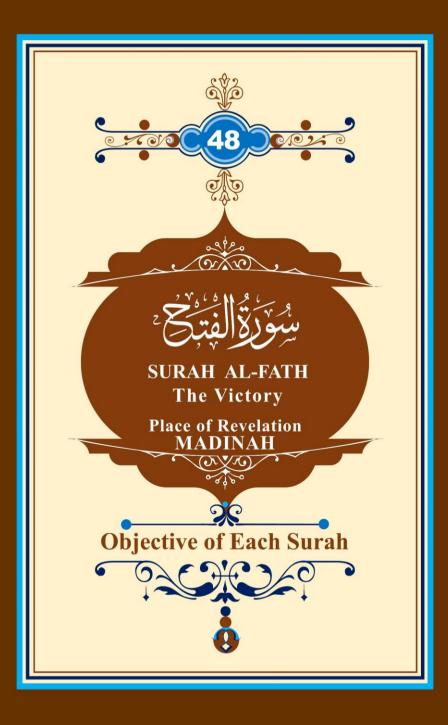
Hadith:

((من أطاعني فقد أطاع الله، ومن عصاني فقد عصى الله، ومن يطع الأمير فقد أطاعني، ومن يعص الأمير فقد عصاني))

(صحيح مسلم: 1835)

Translation: Whoever obeys me has obeyed Allaah Glory be to Him, and whoever disobeys me has disobeyed Allaah; and whoever obeys the leader has obeyed me, and whoever disobeys the leader has disobeyed me.













- 1) Conquests and divine manifestations have been stated
- 2) This Surah proves that Islam calls for peace and not war.
- 3) Consent was given to the believers.
- 4) The believers of Makkah were consoled.
- 5) The conquest of Makkah was announced.
- 6) The dominance of religion is certain.
- 7) Forgiveness and great help were promised.
- 8) Tranquility and peace were sent down
- 9) The veil of hypocrites was exposed.
- 10) After the Hudaybiyyah peace treaty, people began to convert to Islam.
- 11) The characteristics of the believers have been mentioned in the last ayat.
- 12) Characteristics of the victorious nation and the characteristics of the defeated nation have been mentioned.





- 13) This Surah was revealed on 6 hijri at night on the way back from the peace treaty of Hudaybiyyah at the place of Kura al-Ghamim (between Makkah and Madinah).
- 14) This Surah is a message and a prophecy for the consolation of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and his Companions, being stopped from traveling to Makkah is not a defeat but it is a victory. The disbelievers of quraish are approaching towards their final end and the believers are approaching towards the conquest of Maakah
- 15) Whenever the scale of patience of the Muslims is full, great victory like the conquest of Makkah on the basis of truth will be achieved, InshaAllah.
- 16) If you are not hunted by despair of mercy, do not lose hope and you possess strong trust, faith and determination, then no power in the world can stop you from victory.
- 17) The disbelieving Quraysh considered themselves to be "Sadanat al-Bayt", the owner of Siqaya and Rifadah and the





claimant of the Abrahamic religion, they have been warned in the last ayat of of Surah Muhammad:

And in Surah Fath:

it means the Companions will soon be victorious over Makkah and the disbelieving Quraysh will be replaced.



Few Topics



- 1) Hudaybiyyah peace treaty and its benefits, the final consequences of hypocrites and polytheists. (1-7)
- 2) The duties of the Prophet (may Allah honour him and grant him peace) and the pledge of the Companions in Hudaybiyyah. (8-10)Andrew
- 3) The reality of the hypocrites, their retreat from Hudaybiyyah and their painful end. (11-16)
- 4) pledge of allegiance of Rizwan. (18-26)





5) The dream of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and some of the attributes of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and his Companions. (27-29)

Few Lessons

- 1) Being dominant is in the nature of the religion of Islam, this aspect of Islam will be present in each and every period of time of time, how we have been utilized in this way, it is a kind of test for us
- 2) We have to think about the way by which we contribute in spreading the evil
- 3) We have to make dua for becoming means of occurring good deeds
- 4) The majority of scholars say that "al-Fatah" means the treaty of Hudaybiyyah.
- 5) The reason for calling the treaty of Hudaybiyyah a 'conquest' is that it led to the conquest of Makkah.
- 6) The prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) was granted 4 benefits by this conquest:





- His past and present mistakes were forgiven.
- 2. By combining the blessings of this world and the hereafter, Allah Glory be to Him fulfilled His blessings.
- 3. Preaching the things by which he was sent, guidance towards straight path.
- 4. The adequate help of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 7) The believers were granted 4 benefits by conquest
 - 1. Tranquillity and peace of mind.
 - 2. Increment in faith excessively.
 - 3. Glade tidings for entering in heaven.
 - 4. Expiation from the sins.

This conquest resulted into 4 disadvantages for the disbelievers:

- 1. Painful punishment,
- 2. Wrath of Allaah Glory be to Him
- They have been dispelled from the mercy of Allaah Glory be to Him,
- 4. To get into the Hell.





- Many scholars have drawn many meanings and conclusions from the treaty of Hudaybiyyah.
- The strength of the enemies was estimated.
- The true believers were distinguished from the hypocrites.
- 8) Many reverted to Islam.
- 9) The Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has three main responsibilities:
- 10) To be witness after preaching the religion.
- 11) To give glad tidings of paradise to those who obeys the Prophet (may Allah honour him and grant him peace).
- 12) To warn those who disobeys by the fire of Hell.
- 13) Ahlus-Sunnah wal-Jamaa'ah believe in believing in the attributes of Allaah Glory be to Him as they have been told, without interpretation, and without comparing them to any creature, nor any attribute should be denied
- 14) Pledge of allegiance of Rizwan took place with the objective to fight consistently





- and to sacrifice the life in the way of Allaah if there would be confrontation with the enemies.
- 15) Whoever brook his pledge of allegiance is unlucky and deserved punishment had had been deprived from reward and whoever fulfil the pledge of allegiance, Allaah Glory be to Him rewarded them immensely
- 16) The importance of pledge of allegiance has been clarified.
- 17) The pledge of allegiance of treaty of Hudaybiyyah was the pledge of death, thus it has got more importance. Yazid ibn Abi Ubaid said to Salamah, "for what you took pledge of allegiance on the day of the treaty of Hudaybiyyah?" He said, "We took pledge allegiance to death." (Sahih Bukhari: 4169, Sahih Muslim: 1856, 1860).
- 18) Responding to the call of Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger is a sign of giving priority to religion over wealth and self.
- 19) Most people fail because of wealth and family. When a person does not value







- 20) Surprisingly, man is buying eternal pain in exchange for eternal comfort by giving preference to temporary relief over temporary pain.
- 21) The best reward is granted in obedience to Allaah Glory be to Him and His Messenger. The reward and compensation of Allaah and His messenger's obedience is the paradise and its streams
- 22) When people are called to the Hereafter from the deception of this worldly life, then those who see that their worldly pleasure and its zest will be lost if they will believe in it, they say to the sincere caller that you can not bear to see our wealth and happiness.
- 23) Sick and disabled people are not obliged to go to Jihad.
- 24) Allaah Glory be to Him rewarded two things to those who took pledged of ridhwan:





- Because of their obedience and submission, Allaah Glory be to Him declared His pleasure and consent and sent down tranquility into their hearts.
- He bestowed materialistic blessings such as the conquest of Khyber, the conquest of Makkah and the spoils of war.
- 25) Allaah Glory be to Him promised more spoils and conquests, including the spoils of war of Hawazen, Persia and Rome.
- and conquests in future, occurrence of conquests in future as these were promised demonstrate the miracle aspect of Noble Qur'an. Similarly these are evident proof for being the Qur'anic ayat the words of Allaah and that the messenger of Allaah is truthful in his prophet hood
- 27) The majority of commentators of Noble Qur'an say that the world "batn Makkah" The belly of Makkah in the ayat Hudaybiyyah.





28) If Muslim men and women live under the ruling of disbelievers and they oppress there is possibility that them and against Muslims will oppression escalated by disbelievers if any action will be carried out against them, in such occasions, even though another place of Muslims have power, the prohibition of the blood of the believer requires that the path of reconciliation be chosen instead of the decision of war, which may lead to far-reaching consequences.

29)

وكأن الله بكل شيء علياً

indicates that Allaah Glory be to Him is aware of the situation of the believers and that He is able to defend the believers against the disbelievers. Allaah Glory be to Him is also aware of the expediency and wisdom treaty of Hudaybiyyah that real victory is hidden in this treaty.

- 30) Eight characteristics of companions have been mentioned:
 - 1. Strict against the enemies of Islam

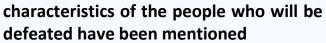




- Compassion/kind-hearted with the believers
- 3. 3) Frequent performers of prayers, especially salah
- 4. 4) Sincerity in worship and desire for reward on it
- 5. Marks of prostration on the forehead
- Their attributes have been written in the Bible and in the Gospel as well
- 7. People with abounded of blessings
- 8. Allaah Glory be to Him has promised them forgiveness and Paradise
- 31) All the companions are truthful, they are the friends of Allaah.
- 32) The companions are the best of all people after the Prophets.
- 33) Allaah Glory be to Him has granted some companions superiority over another, such as Abu Bakr over all the companions.
- 34) Imam Malik (may Allah have mercy on him) said Rawafidh are disbelievers who slander and curse the Companions.
- 35) The characteristics of the people who will be among conqueror and the







- 36) This Surah has been revealed in the night of 6 hijri, while returning from the place of Hudaybiyyah, prior to battle of makkah, at the place of Kura un ghameem and between Makkah and Madeenah
- 37) This Surah is console for the prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) and his companions, this Surah is message and prediction, you have been prevented from Makkah, in reality it is not defeat but it is victory, the time of eradicating the disbelievers of Quraish is approaching and the time of conquest of believers is also approaching
- 38) Whenever Muslims will observe patience in the path of truth, they will achieve the success as the conquest of Makkah, insha Allaah
- 39) Muslim should not be despaired from the blessings, they should have strong trust in Allaah, if the belief and determination are strong, no power of this world can prevent from conquest





- 40) The disbelievers Quraish used to consider themselves the "owner of the house of Allaah" and the owner of Siqayah and rifadah (arranging of water and food) and they used to claim that they are the true followers of the religion which was brought by the prophet Ibrahim peace be upon him
- 41) There is open warning at the end of Surah Muhammad:

﴿ وإن تتولوا يستبدل قوما غيركم ﴾

and Surah Al Fath begins with:

﴿ إِنافتحنالك فتحامبينا ﴾

it means the prophet may Allaah honour him and grant him peace and his companions will conquer the Makkah in short period of time and the disbelievers of Quraish will be replaced.



Corollary/Connection,
Subtleties of Interpretation



The standard and base of victory is faith. This message was clear in the previous surah. Now in this surah the prelude to the declaration of





the conquest of Makkah and the treaty Hudaybiyyah are being mentioned.



Avat:1

﴿وَيُعَذِّبُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكَاتِ الظَّازِّينَ بِاللَّهِ ظَنَّ السَّوْءِ عَلَيْهِمْ دَائِرَةُ السَّوْءِ وَغَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَنَّهُمْ وَأَعَنَّ لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ وساءت مصيراه

Translation: And that He may punish the Munafigun (hypocrites), men and women, and also the Mushrikun men and women, who think evil thoughts about Allah, for them is a disgraceful torment, and the Anger of Allah is upon them, and He has cursed them and prepared Hell for them, and worst indeed is that destination. The Islamic Encyclopedia

Avat:2

﴿ فُحَبَّدُ رَّسُولُ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاء عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ رُحَمَّاء بَيْنَهُمْ تَرَاهُمْ رُكَّعًا سُجَّدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضُلاقِ مَن اللَّهِ وَرِضُوَ اكَاسِيهَاهُمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِم مِّن أَثْرِ السُّجُودِ ذَلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي الإنجِيلِ كَرَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطْأَةُ فَأَزَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظ

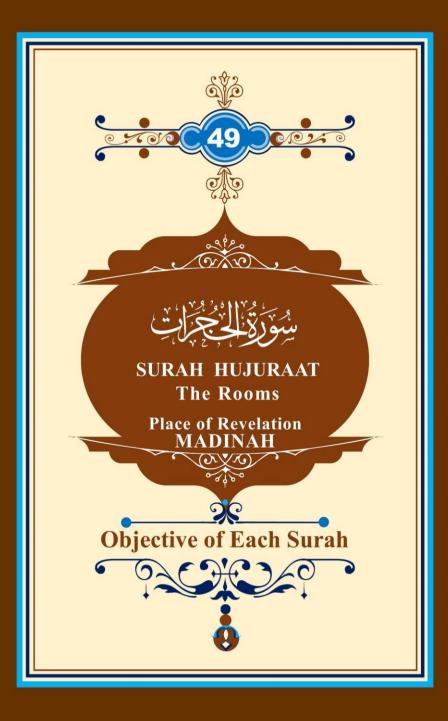




فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى سُوقِهِ يُعْجِبُ الزُّرَّاعَ لِيَغِيظَ جِهِمُ الْكُفَّارَ وَعَلَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْهُم مَّغُفِرَةً وَأَجُرًا عَظِمًا ﴾

Translation: Muhammad (ﷺ) is the Messenger of Allah, and those who are with him are severe disbelievers, and against merciful among themselves. You see them bowing and falling down prostrate (in prayer), seeking Bounty from Allah and (His) Good Pleasure. The mark of them (i.e. of their Faith) is on their faces of (their) (foreheads) from the traces prostration (during prayers). This is their description in the Taurat (Torah). But their description in the Injeel (Gospel) is like a (sown) seed which sends forth its shoot, then makes it strong, it then becomes thick, and it stands straight on its stem, delighting the sowers that He may enrage the disbelievers with them. Allah has promised those among them who believe (i.e. all those who follow Islamic Monotheism, the religion of **Prophet** Muhammad till the Day of Resurrection) and do righteous good deeds, forgiveness and a mighty reward (i.e. Paradise).













- 1) The etiquette of relations has been explained in this Surah (ie, how to deal with the Prophet, Muslims and common people has been taught).
- It teaches that O Muslims, you will continue to conquer. Now learn how to deal with people and how to deal with the Messenger.
- 3) One should combine moral attributes with belief and worship so that he can be entitled to the blessings of Allaah Glory be to Him
- 4) This surah explains the principles which should be adhered in order to improve social relations.
- 5) The requirements of faith have been explained in this Surah. Because, the faith should be reflected in dealings and affairs





- 6) This Surah can play vital role in building society, if the whole world would start acting as per the teaching of this Surah today, the society will become a garden of joy and happiness.
- 7) Further details of the conquering nation have been provided in this surah
- 8) Do not cross the limit set by the Noble Qur'an and Sunnah. (49: 1)
- 9) Judge in every field based on researched knowledge (49: 6)
- 10) Hold the hand of the oppressor in the society (49:8-10)
- 11) Take care of those in front of you more than yourself, because that's what being a brother means. And that should not make fun of each other, do not indulge yourself in gossip, backbit, suspicion, espionage and avoid insulting others.
- 12) One should be loved based on piety. These teachings are the cause of not only outward Islam but also inward faith and harmony.
- 13) Faith is the basic condition for acceptance of deeds (1:47)





- 14) Righteous deeds are part of faith (2:47)
- 15) Victory will always be for the people of truth (4:47)
- 16) Taking care of the believers and feeling pain is the fruit and result of faith (5:47)
- 17) Once you win positive thinking, do like this and do not do like that (47)



- 1) Etiquette of believers with the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) (1-5)
- 2) Any information should be researched well before its acceptance, mutual etiquette of believers. (6-13)
- 3) The difference between Iman and Islam, the truth of true faith and guidance can be achieved only by Allaah. (14-18)



- This surah contains innumerable etiquettes:
- 1) Etiquette of Shari'ah:





﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لا تُقَيِّمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴾

49

Translation: O you who believe! Do not put (yourselves) forward before Allah and His Messenger (), and fear Allah. Verily! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

2) Etiquettes of the addressing to Prophet:

﴿ يَّأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَضُوْتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ وَلا تَجْهَرُوا لَهُ اللَّهُ الْقَوْلِ كَبَهْرِ بَغْضِكُمْ لِبَغْضٍ أَن تَخْبَطَ أَعْمُلُكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ لَهُ إِلَّا لَقَوْلِ كَبَهْرِ بَغْضُونَ أَصْوَتَهُمْ عِنكَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ الْمُتَحَنَ (2) إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَغُضُّونَ أَصْوَتَهُمْ عِنكَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ الْمُتَحَنَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ لَهُ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَ اللَّهُ عَظِيمٌ لِهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَى اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُمْ لِللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْوَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُولَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُولُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُ اللْهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللْمُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُلْمُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُونَ الْمُؤْلِقُونُ

Translation: O you who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet (), nor speak aloud to him in talk as you speak aloud to one another, lest your deeds may be rendered fruitless while you perceive not. Verily! Those who lower their voices in the presence of Allah's Messenger (), they are the ones whose hearts Allah has tested for piety. For them is forgiveness and a great reward.

3) Etiquette of listening to any news:





﴿ يَّأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ إِن جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقُ بِنَبَإِ فَتَبَيَّنُواْ أَن تُصِيبُواْ قَوْمًا بِجَهِّلَةٖ فَتُصٰبِحُواْ عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ ثَيمِينَ ﴾

Translation: O you who believe! If a rebellious evil person comes to you with a news, verify it, lest you harm people in ignorance, and afterwards you become regretful to what you have done.

4) Etiquette of love and brotherhood among believers:

﴿إِنَّمَا الْنُؤُمِنُونَ إِنْحَوَّةً ۚ فَأَصٰلِحُواْ بَلَيْنَ أَخَوَيٰكُمْ وَاتَّقُواْ اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ﴾

Translation: The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islamic religion). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allah, that you may receive mercy.

5) Etiquette of correction and reformation in case of disagreement:

﴿ وَإِن طَآئِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُواْ فَأَصْلِحُواْ بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ فَإِنْ بَغَتُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُواْ فَأَصْلِحُواْ بَيْنَهُمَا ۚ فَإِنْ بَغَتُ إِلَىٰ أَمْرِ اللَّهُ فَإِن إِلَىٰ مَا اللَّهُ فَإِن فَقَتِلُواْ الَّتِي تَنْفِى حَتَّىٰ تَفِيءَ إِلَىٰ أَمْرِ اللَّهُ فَإِن فَاءَتُ فَأَصْلِحُواْ بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَلٰلِ وَأَقْسِطُوا إِنَّ اللَّهُ يُعِبُ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴾ فَاءَتُ فَأَصْلِحُواْ بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَلٰلِ وَأَقْسِطُوا إِنَّ اللَّهُ يُعِبُ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴾





Translation: And if two parties or groups among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both, but if one of them rebels against the other, then fight you (all) against the one that which rebels till it complies with the Command of Allah; then if it complies, then make reconciliation between them justly, and be equitable. Verily! Allah loves those who are equitable.

6) Social and ethical manners among Muslims:

﴿ يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا آلا يَسْخَرُ قَوْم ّ مِن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونُوا خَيْرًا فِي أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا آلا يَسْخَرُ قَوْم قِن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُ وَلا تَلْبِرُوا مِنْهُ مُن وَلا تَلْبِرُوا مِنْهُ مَن وَلا تَلْبِرُوا أَنفُسكُمْ وَلا يَسْبَوُ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَاللَّهُ الْفُسُوقُ بَعْلَ الْإِيمْ وَمَن الْفُسُوقُ بَعْلَ الْإِيمْ وَمَن اللَّالِيمَ عَامَنُوا الْجَتنِبُوا لَّمْ يَتُك فَأُولِيكَ هُمُ الظَّلِيمُون (11) يَأْيُهَا الَّذِين عَامَنُوا الْجَتنِبُوا كَمْ يَتُعِلُ الطَّقِ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِ إِنْهُم َ وَلا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلا يَغْتَب كَفِيرًا مِن الظَّنِ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِ إِنْهُم قَا وَلا تَجَسَّسُوا وَلا يَغْتَب بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا أَيُحِبُ أَحَلُكُم أَن يَأْكُلُ لَكُمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْنَا فَكَرِ هُتُبُوهُ وَاللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهُ الْحَلْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْحَلْمُ مَا اللَّهُ الْحَلْمُ مَا اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْحَلْمُ مَن اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْحَلَى اللَّهُ الْحَلَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُ اللَّهُ الْمُعْمَالُولُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكُولُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكُولُ اللللَّهُ الْمُلْكُولُ الْمُؤْلُولُ اللْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِلُولُ اللْمُعُلِي الْمُؤْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمُ اللَّهُ اللْمُؤْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الللْمُؤْمُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ

Translation: O you who believe! Let not a group scoff at another group, it may be that the latter are better than the former;





nor let (some) women scoff at other women, it may be that the latter are better than the former, nor defame one another, nor insult one another by nicknames. How bad is it, to insult one's brother after having Faith [i.e. to call your Muslim brother (a faithful believer) as: "O sinner", or "O wicked", etc.]. And whosoever does not repent, then such are indeed Zalimun (wrong-doers, etc.).

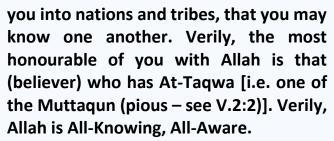
- > vou who believe! Avoid much suspicions, indeed some suspicions sins. And spy not, neither are backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You would hate it (so hate backbiting) . And fear Allah. Verily, Allah is the One Who accepts repentance, Most Merciful
- 7) Etiquette of dealing with the common people:

﴿ يَّأَيُّهَا التَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْتُكُم مِّن ذَكَرٍ وَأُنتَىٰ وَجَعَلْتُكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوۤ أَ إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِندَاللَّهَ أَتُقَلكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِير ٓ﴾

Translation: O mankind! We have created you from a male and a female, and made







- 8) Etiquettes those should keep in mind while behaving with the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) have been taught first, and then etiquettes of dealing with the common people have been taught. So that when conquests will be achieved, Islamic etiquette should be observed with non-Muslims because conquest is not only achieved through war and sword but conquest should be achieved over hearts. The ruling on hearts is long lasting and The history witnesses strong. people converted to Islam only after seeing the morals of Muslims. Islam was spread by morals and not by the sword.
- 9) Etiquette of dealing with Allah and faith: Allaah Glory be to Him said





Translation: They regard as favour upon you (O Muhammad) that they have embraced Islam. Say: "Count not your Islam as a favour upon me. Nay, but Allah has conferred a favour upon you, that He has guided you to the Faith, if you indeed are true.

- 10) It is obligatory for Muslims to follow the Noble Qur'an and Hadith, and it has been prohibited to cross the determined limits and boundaries in deeds, saying and opinions
- 11) The greatness of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is that no one was allowed to do anything or speak in front him without his permission and no one was allowed to speak aloud in his presence.
- 12) Raising voice against the voice of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) results into destruction of rewards of good deeds.





- 13) Sending salat (durood) to the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is one of deeds which show the respect towards him.
- 14) Carrying out any new deeds in the name of religion means going against of Allaah and His messenger
- 15) Some people hasten to issue fatwas and utter words of ignorance from their tongues which are in the realm of precedence which every man should avoid it,
- 16) Calling those who speak in a low voice pious and promising them forgiveness and a great reward show the respect and honour of Prophet (may Allah honour him and grant him peace) and clarifies his high position in the eyes of Allaah Glory be to Him.
- 17) When Abu Bakr and Umar (may Allaah be pleased with them) may need advice, then every great and small scholar in the world needs it.
- 18) Allaah Glory be to Him warns His servants on various deeds for the sake of training, it is mercy for the slaves so that they





avoid evil deeds and deserve the highest degree of Paradise.

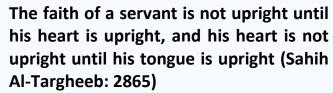
49

- 19) A person uses his tongue as he wishes without any kind of restrictions on it, which results into its destruction.
- 20) When the Noble Qur'an warns against a mistake for the sake of reformation, it does not specify the name of the wrongdoer so that he should not feel embarrassing. The reason behind is that when warning is issued against a mistake it leads not only helps to correct a person who has committed the mistake but it also lead to protect those who is likely to commit the mistake .This Qur'anic approach must be adhered by the scholars and the daaees.
- 21) Personal criticism should be avoided otherwise the invitation/calling will not be effective.
- 22) The tongue is attached to the heart, whatever is in the heart comes to the tongue. The Prophet of Allaah said:

﴿لايَسْتَقِيمُ إِيمَانُ عَبُرٍ حَتَّى يَسْتَقِيمَ قَلْبُهُ وَلا يَسْتَقِيمُ قَلْبُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَقِيمُ قَلْبُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَقِيمَ لِسَانُهُ ﴾ يَسْتَقِيمَ لِسَانُهُ ﴾







- 23) In order to get salvation, it is necessary to fulfill the rights of the Prophet of Allaah while believing in oneness of Allaah.
- 24) Whenever the Prophet of Allah (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) used to question with the intention to educate his companions, they would prefer to say:

اللهورسولهأعلم

in front of the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace).

- 25) Man should not discriminate his good or bad deeds in his life by himself but on the basis of shariah.
- 26) People should respect the scholars and should not raise their voices in front of them.
- 27) While addressing the scholars, their position and states should be taken into consideration.





- 28) The principles of social life have been explained, such as: equality, brotherhood, justice, etc.
- 29) Man should adopt good morals. A person who possesses the best character, he also possess better rational credentials.
- 30) The Bedouins/villagers called the Prophet of Allaah loudly, Allaah Glory be to Him said:

﴿أكثرهم لا يعقلون﴾

majority of them do not possess intellectual power

- 31) People should not be judged hastily, because it has been said that majority of them do not possess intellectual power
- 32) Many people judge the whole city because of the mistakes of one or two people, we have to be careful in this matter and should control our tongues.
- 33) The bedouins were called to seek repentance despite their disrespect for the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) is a sign of Allaah's vastness of mercy.
- 34) If any news is received, it should be investigated and complete research



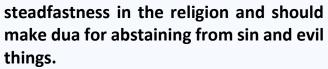


should be carried out before believing in it and passing it to others.

- 35) Most people forward news on WhatsApp, Facebook without any investigation which is not correct in the light of the ayat.
- 36) It is a blessing of Allaah Glory be to Him that He sent a prophet among the human
- 37) It is the status and honor of the Companions that Allaah Glory be to Him has chosen them to accompany the Prophet and to teach the Shari'ah by learning it from the Prophet and to convey it to others.
- 38) The Companions are being told that how fortunate you are to have the Messenger of Allah among you.
- 39) The things which have been ordered to carry out and the things which have been prohibited by Shari'ah are good for us
- 40) Every kind of good has been kept in the implementation of all matters of Shariah
- 41) All matters are in the hands of Allaah Glory be to Him. It is obligatory for a Muslim to create the love of Allaah Glory be to Him in his heart, should show







- 42) When the Muslims live by following the teaching of Islam in a Muslim society, all the people live in peace and harmony
- 43) Wherever one's will prevails, then corruption and mischief enter
- 44) Imam Bukhari said by drawing a conclusion from this ayat"

((وإنطائفاتان من المؤمنين اقتتلوا))

that if a major sin is committed by a Muslim, he does not deviate from the faith. This ayat is a rebuttal to the Mu'tazilites who believe that whoever commits major sins will get into hell for an infinite period of time.

- 45) Justice is one of the most important elements on which good society is established.
- 46) The society in which oppression and injustice are being practiced cannot lead a life of peace and tranquility and it will destroy soon.
- 47) Shari'a teaches justice in all matters of human life, justice should be done with





- the soul, justice should be done with children, wives, students and with the common people.
- 48) Injustice is also one of the reasons for the destruction of the previous nations, but polytheism and disbelief are nothing but an absolute injustice.
- 49) Brotherhood is the basic principles of Islam.
- 50) Brotherhood is one of the blessings of Allaah upon the believers.
- 51) Making fun of each other is very harmful for Islamic society.
- 52) Making fun is a disease that is found in both men and women.
- 53) Making fun of each other, slandering each other, calling each other by bad names result into scattering brotherhood which is a grave sin.
- 54) It has been taught to avoid suspicions and backbiting.
- 55) Gossiping/backbiting is as bad as eating the flesh of your dead brother.
- 56) The father of human beings is Adam (peace be upon him) from whose ribs Eve (peace be upon her) was created and







- 57) Honor and position in religion are gained through piety.
- 58) The word "Iman" is used as specific and term and the world Isalm is used for as general term, this is the belief of Ahl as-Sunnah wa'l-Jama'ah and Hadith Jibreel also indicates towards it.

((وإن تطيعوا الله ورسوله لا يلتكم من أعمالكم شيئا))

The importance of obedience to Allah and His Messenger (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace) has been emphasized in this ayat and the people will be rewarded accordingly. Who value them well, will be rewarded well. The importance of Sunnah is also known. This ayat also refutes those who say that the Noble Qur'an is enough for us

59) The favour of Allaah Glory be to Him upon His servants is that when they obey carry out the deeds according to the rulings of the Shari'a, He rewards them with the best reward and also forgives their sins.





- 60) The religion of Islam cures the evils that is found in people, invites them to piety and teaches them all the virtues which increase their faith and it helps them to become a complete believer
- 61) The Noble Qur'an mentions the characteristics which perfect their faith so that people living in every period of time and place can elevate their ranks by adopting these characteristics.
- 62) Faith is not just the name of utterance of word but the name of the confession with the tongue and to carry out deeds accordingly
- 63) When a person's faith is mature, he protects himself from all the coming temptations and stands firm against it.
- 64) Everything has its own reality, the reality of faith is that a Muslim should fight in the way of Allaah with his wealth and his life.
- 65) The man who has been deprived of it, in fact, could not find the truth of faith.
- 66) When a man strives in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him by spending his wealth as charity and alms, it strengthens his faith





- and the love and greed for wealth goes out from his heart.
- 67) Religion is the most valuable thing for a believer, thus, he spends his earned money in the way of upholding and promoting it.
- 68) Jihad in the way of Allaah Glory be to Him for the sake of promotion and exaltation of religion is is very important and it is a proof of the truth faith
- 69) Sincerity is necessary for acceptance of deeds. Truth is not only related to words, but it is also necessary to choose truth by intention and action.
- 70) It is a blessing of Allaah Glory be to Him that He made obedience easy for the servant. The servant should glorify Allaah by thanking Him for His obedience, and not be proud of worship. Because it is impossible to obey Allaah without His help.
- 71) Impact of faith is seen in dealing with others, requisites of faith has been mentioned in this surah





- 72) This surah was revealed in 9th of Hijrah and the prophet may Allaah honour him and grant him has 9 rooms
- 73) Building society: If whole world will start living as per instructions provided in this surah, this world can convert into the World of happiness and ,few characteristics of conquering nations has been mentioned:
 - 1. Should not step out.
 - Should not cross the limits set by the Noble Qur'an and Sunnah of the prophet Muhammad (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)
 - 3. Should follow only researched knowledge in each and every walks of life.
 - 4. Should hold the hands of the existing oppressors in the society.
 - 5. Should prefer others and take care of others more then himself/herself, brotherhood means that one should not make fun of each other, one should abstain from backbiting, slandering suspicion, espionage and should avoid insulting others.









- 1) At the end of Surah Al Fath, the good deeds of the companions have been mentioned and these things have been expanded furtherly in Surah Al-Hujurat.
- 2) What other qualities should good people manners and relationships have been explained
- 3) Surah Al-Fath, Surah Muhammad and Surah Al-Hujurat have the same axis. Muhammad the Surah mentions followers, Surah Al-Fath mentions the condition of the followers and Surah Al-Hujurat teaches how to deal with the Messenger of Allaah Glory be to Him
 - 4) This Surah was revealed in 9 AH and there were 9 rooms for the prophets



Ayat:1

﴿ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ أَمَنُوا إِنْ جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَّأَ فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَنْ تُصِيبُوا قَوْمًا بِجَهَالَةٍ فَتُصْبِحُوا عَلَىمَا فَعَلْتُمْ تَادِمِينَ)6(وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ فِيكُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ يُطِيعُكُمْ في





كَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ لَعَنِتُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَّبَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيَّنَهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَكُرَّة إِلَيْكُمُ الْكُفُرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الرَّاشِدُونَ)7(فَضُلًا مِنَ اللَّه وَنِعْمَةً وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ 8﴾

Translation:7.

You who believe! If a rebellious evil person comes to you with a news, verify it, lest you harm people in ignorance, and afterwards you become regretful to what you have done.

6.And know that, among you there is the Messenger of Allah (). If he were to obey you (i.e. follow your opinions and desires) in much of the matter, you would surely be in trouble, but Allah has endeared the Faith to you and has beautified it in your hearts, and has made disbelief, wickedness and disobedience (to Allah and His Messenger) hateful to you. These! They are the rightly guided ones, 8. (This is) a Grace from Allah and His Favour. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

Avat:2

﴿ وَإِن طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِدِينَ اقْتَتَلُواْ فَأَصْلِحُواْ بَيْنَهُمَا ۖ فَإِنْ بَعَكُم إِحْدَلُهُمَا عَلَى ٱلْأُخْرَىٰ فَقْتِلُواْ الَّتِي تَبْغِي حَتَّىٰ تَغِيءَ إِلَىٰٓ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِن فَآءَتُ فَأَصٰلِحُواْ بَيْتَهُمَا





بِٱلْعَلَٰلِ وَٱقْسِطُوٓ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴾وإنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةَ فَأُصْلِحُواْ بَيْنَ أَخَوَيٰكُمْ وَاتَّقُواْ اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ ثُرْحُونَ 104

Translation:

- 9. And if two parties or groups among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both, but if one of them rebels against the other, then fight you (all) against the one that which rebels till it complies with the Command of Allah; then if it complies, then make reconciliation between them justly, and be equitable. Verily! Allah loves those who are equitable.
- 10. The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islamic religion). So make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allah, that you may receive mercy

Hadith:

((قِيلَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم لَوْ أَتَيْتَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أُبِّيَّ قَالَ فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهِ وَرَكِب حِمَارًا وَانْطَلَقَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَهِيَ أَرْضٌ سَبِغَةٌ فَلَبَّا أَتَالُهُ النَّبِيُّ صلى الله عليه وسلم قَالَ إِلَيْكَ عَيِّي فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَلُ آذَانِي نَتْنُ حِمَادِكَ. قَالَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الأَنْصَادِ وَاللَّهِ لَحِمَّارُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم أَطْيَبُ رِيمًا مِنْك - قَالَ - فَغَضِبَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَجُلُ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ-قَالَ-فَغَضِبَ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدِ مِنْهُمَا أَصْحَابُهُ-قَالَ-فَكَانَ





بَيْنَهُمْ طَرُبُ بِالْجَرِيدِ وَبِالأَيْدِي وَبِالنِّعَالِ-قَالَ-فَبَلَغَنَا أَنَّهَا نَزَلَتُ فِيهِمْ { وَإِن طَائِفَتَانِمِنَ الْمُؤْمِدِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَهُمْنَا}))

(صحيح مسلم: 1799)

Translation:

It was said to the Prophet (may Allaah honour him and grant him peace)

Would that you approached Abdullah b. Ubayy (to persuade him to accept Islam). The Prophet accordingly went to him, riding a donkey, and (a party of) Muslims also went (with him). On the way they had to walk over a piece of land affected with salinity. When the prophet approached him, he said: Do not come near me. By Allah, the obnoxious smell of your donkey has offended me. (As a rejoinder to this remark), a man from the Ansar said: By God, the smell of the donkey of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) is better than your smell. (At this), a man from the tribe of 'Abdullah got furious. Then people from both sides got furious and exchanged blows with sticks, hands and shoes. (The narrator says) that (after this scuffle) we learnt that (the Qur'anic ayat):" It two parties of the Believers have a quarrel, make ye peace



between them" (xlix. 9) was revealed about these fighting parties.



ASKISLAMPEDIA

ASKISLAMPEDIA

Free Online Islamic Encyclopedia



Free Islamic Books

www.abmqurannotes.com | www.askislampedia.com | www.askmadani.com

Shaikh Arshad Basheer Umari Madani

Hafiz and Aalim, Fazil (Madina University, K.S.A), M.B.A.;
Founder & Director of AskIslamPedia.com
Chairman: Ocean The ABM School, Hyd, INDIA.
+91 92906 21633 (WhatsApp only)